

ENGLISH-RUSSIAN

G R A M M A R

ENGLISH-RUSSIAN GRAMMAR

OR

PRINCIPLES

OF THE

RUSSIAN LANGUAGE

FOR THE USE OF THE ENGLISH

WITH SYNOPTICAL TABLES FOR THE DECLENSIONS AND CONJUGATIONS
GRADUATED THEMES OR EXERCISES FOR THE APPLICATION OF THE
GRAMMATICAL RULES, THE CORRECT CONSTRUCTION OF THESE
EXERCISES AND THE ACCENTUATION OF ALL THE RUSSIAN WORDS

BY

CH. PH. REIFF

Fourth Edition carefully revised

WILLIAMS AND NORGATE,
14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON :
AND 20, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET, EDINBURGH.

1883.



AUTHOR'S PREFACE

TO THE THIRD EDITION

THE first edition of this Grammar was published at St-Petersburg in 1821, in French, under the title of *Grammaire russe à l'usage des étrangers qui désirent connaître à fond les principes de cette langue*. Up to that period all the elementary books, relating to the study of the Russian language, had been formed on the model of the Latin, which, without any sufficient reason, had been considered the type, according to which all other tongues must be regulated. Since that time the works of the Russian grammarians GRETSCH and VOSTOKOF, the philosophical Researches of PAVSKY on the formation of the Russian language and the Essay on the comparative Grammar of the Russian language by DAVYDOF, and other works on the same subject, have solved many grammatical difficulties and definitely fixed the principles of the language.

The above works I have carefully consulted in writing the new edition of my *Russian Grammar*

Mr. CHAMIZER-LENOIR, a linguist well-known by his deserving exertions in this province, has committed himself to the task; and this scholar did his best in preparing the work for the press, and in carefully revising the sheets as they passed through the same.

We hope that this handy and neat new edition of a book, which, in spite of some scientific shortcomings, *"has done and still can do real service"*, will find the indulgence and patronage of the Public.

We feel at last much indebted to the Oriental Printing-Office of W. DRUGULIN for the excellent getting up and carrying through of this volume.

M. & Co.

RUSSIAN GRAMMAR

PART FIRST

LEXICOLOGY.

I.—THIS *Russian Grammar* is divided into four *Division*.
parts, viz:

- I. *Lexicology* (словопроизведе́ние), or words considered as sounds of the human voice and as the elements of speech.
- II. *Syntax* (словосочине́ние), or agreement and construction of words in sentences.
- III. *Orthography* (правописа́ние), or the proper use of letters to represent words.
- IV. *Prosody* (сло́гоуда́ре́ние), or *Orthoepy* (право́ръчье), i. e. the manner of uttering words with regard to their accentuation.

Sounds
or Letters.

2.—It being the especial province of this science to explain every thing concerning the knowledge of words, it considers these first of all as mere sounds, and afterwards as the elements of speech. In respect then to mere sounds, words are composed of *letters* (бѹквы); and a collection of these letters or signs representing the particular sounds of which the words of a language are composed, is called *Alphabet* (а́збука).

Alphabet.

3.—The Russian Alphabet now in use contains 36 letters, the roman and italic *types* of which, as used in printing, also the *caligraphic characters* or hand-writing, with their modern and ancient *appellation*, and their corresponding *value* of sound, are represented in the following table.



















The Russian Alphabet is borrowed from the ecclesiastical Slavonic, which besides contains the following eight letters:

Ѕ Ѹ Ѡ ѡ Ѣ Ѥ Ѧ ѧ

called ѕѡбѡ, укъ, отъ, юсь, о, я, кси, пси for which now
are substituted з, у, от, ю, о, я, кс, пс.

The letter Ѧ has hitherto not been comprised among the number of the letters of the Alphabet; for which reason it is placed at the end of it.—Russian printers have for some time now pretty generally substituted the small capital т for the common Ѣ, and this т we have made use of, both in this Grammar and in our Dictionary.

RUSSIAN ALPHABET.

Types.		Caligraphic characters.		Appellation.		Value.	
<i>roman.</i>	<i>italic.</i>	<i>Running-hand.</i>	<i>Round-hand.</i>	<i>ancient.</i>	<i>modern.</i>	<i>Proper sound.</i>	<i>Accidental sound.</i>
1. А а	<i>А а</i>	<i>А а</i>	<i>А а</i>		азъ а	а	е о (<i>far</i>) (<i>met</i>) (<i>no</i>)
2. Б б	<i>Б б</i>	<i>Б б</i>	<i>Б б</i>		бѹки бѣ	б	р
3. В в	<i>В в</i>	<i>В в</i>	<i>В в</i>		вѣди ве	в	ф
4. Г г	<i>Г г</i>	<i>Г г</i>	<i>Г г</i>		глаголь ге	g,gh;k,h,kh,v	
5. Д д	<i>Д д</i>	<i>Д д</i>	<i>Д д</i>		добро дѣ	д	т
6. Е е	<i>Е е</i>	<i>Е е</i>	<i>Е е</i>		есть е	ya, a	yo, o (<i>myate</i> , (<i>in yoke</i> , <i>gate</i>) (<i>no</i>)
7. Ж ж	<i>Ж ж</i>	<i>Ж ж</i>	<i>Ж ж</i>		живѣте же	zsh	sh
8. З з	<i>З з</i>	<i>З з</i>	<i>З з</i>		земля зе	z	s
9. И и	<i>И и</i>	<i>И и</i>	<i>И и</i>		иже и	ee, i	ye (<i>in pin</i>),
10. І і	<i>І і</i>	<i>І і</i>	<i>І і</i>		і (десятеричное)	ee, i	(<i>in pin</i>)
11. К к	<i>К к</i>	<i>К к</i>	<i>К к</i>		како ка	k	gh, kh
12. Л л	<i>Л л</i>	<i>Л л</i>	<i>Л л</i>		люди эль	l, ll	
13. М м	<i>М м</i>	<i>М м</i>	<i>М м</i>		мыслѣте эмъ	m	
14. Н н	<i>Н н</i>	<i>Н н</i>	<i>Н н</i>		нашъ энъ	n	
15. О о	<i>О о</i>	<i>О о</i>	<i>О о</i>		онъ о	ō	a (<i>in far</i>)
16. П п	<i>П п</i>	<i>П п</i>	<i>П п</i>		покой пе	p	
17. Р р	<i>Р р</i>	<i>Р р</i>	<i>Р р</i>		рцы эръ	r	
18. С с	<i>С с</i>	<i>С с</i>	<i>С с</i>		слово эсъ	s, ss	z

Types.		Caligraphic characters.		Appellation.		Value.	
roman.	italic.	Round-hand.	Running-hand.	ancient.	modern.	Proper sound.	Accidental sound.
19. Т т	T t	Т т	т	твёрдо	те	t	d
20. У у	У у	У у	у	у	у	oo, u	(intub)
21. Ф ф	Ф ф	Ф ф	ф	фертъ	эфъ	f, ph	.
22. Х х	Х х	Х х	х	хъръ	ха	kh, ch	
23. Ц ц	Ц ц	Ц ц	ц	цы	це	ts	
24. Ч ч	Ч ч	Ч ч	ч	червь	че	ch, tsh	sh
25. Ш ш	Ш ш	Ш ш	ш	ша	ша	sh	
26. Щ щ	Щ щ	Щ щ	щ	ща	ща	sh-tsh	sh
27. Ъ ъ	Ъ ъ	Ъ ъ	ъ	ъръ	ъ	e	mute
28. Ы ы	Ы ы	Ы ы	ы	ыры	ы	e	thick we
29. Ь ь	Ь ь	Ь ь	ь	ъръ	ъ	y	mute
30. Ъ ъ	Ъ ъ	Ъ ъ	ъ	яръ	я	yah, ā	yō
31. Э э	Э э	Э э	э	э	э	e	(in met)
32. Ю ю	Ю ю	Ю ю	ю	ю	ю	you	u Fr.
33. Я я	Я я	Я я	я	я	я	ya	ye, e (in yard) (in yet, met)
34. Ѳ ѳ	Ѳ ѳ	Ѳ ѳ	ѳ	ѳнѳа	ѳ	f	
35. Ѳ ѳ	Ѳ ѳ	Ѳ ѳ	ѳ	ѳнѳа	ѳ	ee, i	(in pin)
36. Ѳ ѳ	Ѳ ѳ	Ѳ ѳ	ѳ	ѳнѳа	ѳ	y	mute

Ѳ.Ѳ = yō

Ѳ = h.

RUSSIAN WRITTEN ALPHABET.

А а М м У у
 Б б Н н У у
 В в О о Ъ ъ
 Т т П п Л л
 Д д Р р Ъ ъ
 Е е С с Ъ ъ
 Ж ж М м Э э
 З з У у Ю ю
 И и Ф ф Я я
 Г г Х х О о
 К к Ц ц Ч ч
 Л л Ъ ъ Ъ ъ

Языкъ Русскій, будучи управленъ дрово-
 нель и вурсаъ Писателя зиннаго, мо-
 жеть равнятъся ниль въ сль красоть
 и пріятности оь лутинки зыканцъ
 древности и нашихъ времёнъ.

Division of
the letters.

4.—The 36 letters of the Russian alphabet contain 12 *vowels* (гласныя), viz: а, е, и, і, о, у, ы, ѣ, э, ю, я, ѵ, of which the following five: е, ѣ, я, ю, ы, may be called *diphthongs* (двугласныя); 3 *semi-vowels* (полугласныя): ъ, ь, й, and 21 *consonants* (согласныя), viz: б, в, г, д, ж, з, к, л, м, н, п, р, с, т, ф, х, ц, ч, ш, щ, ѿ.

5.—The vowels and semi-vowels, with regard to their sounds, are *hard*, *soft* or *moderate*; and the consonants, according to their degree of intensity, are *strong*, *feeble* or *liquid*, viz:

I. VOWELS.		III. CONSONANTS.	
I. <i>Hard</i> : {and those corresponding:}		I. <i>Strong</i> : {and those corresponding:}	
а	я	п	б
э	е	ф	в
ы	й, і	к	г (g lat.)
о	ѣ (іо)	х	г (h lat.)
у	ю	ш	ж
3. <i>Moderate</i> :		т	д
ѡ.		с	з
II. SEMI-VOWELS.		ц (тс) . (дз)	These three have no sign of their own.
I. <i>Hard</i> : {and those corresponding:}		ч (тш) . (дж)	
2. <i>Soft</i> :		щ (штш) (ждж)	
ѡ ѡ, й		3. <i>Liquid</i> .	
		л, м, н, р.	

6.—According to the particular organ of speech which gives utterance to the consonants, they are divided into:

1. *Gutturals* (горта́нные), pronounced in the throat:
г, к, х.
2. *Palatals* (поднёбныя), uttered by the palate:
л, н, р.
3. *Dentals* (зубныя), sounded by the aid of and against the teeth: д, т.

4. *Lingual* (язычная), articulated by means of applying the tongue closely to the upper teeth: и.
5. *Labials* (губныя), produced between the lips: б, в, м, п, ф.
6. *Lispings* (шепелеватыя), produced by a whistling of the tongue against the palate: з, с.
7. *Hissings* (шипящія), sounded by a whistling of the tongue against the root of the lower teeth: ж, ч, ш, щ.

The vowel *у* and the consonant *ѳ* have not been included in the divisions, being found only in a few words taken from the Greek, and the former, with regard to pronunciation, being identical with *и*, and the latter with *ф*.

7.—In the foregoing table of the letters we have pointed out their *proper* and *accidental sounds*; the proper sound being the one they usually have, or when used separately, whereas they receive their accidental sound from a particular situation. This accidental sound, and more especially with regard to the vowels, depends upon the *tonic accent* (ударѣніе), of which more hereafter (§ 12).

Pronunciation of the letters.

The rules we are about to give of the pronunciation of the Russian letters, are taken from the dialect of Great-Russia, such as it is spoken at the Court, among the polished and literary world. Other dialects of the Russian tongue are those of Little-Russia, White-Russia, Novgorod, Soozdal and that of Olonetz; all of which however differ not more materially from the Moscovite dialect, than by their pronunciation and the use of some particular expressions.

8.—The vowels, in the Russian language, are differently pronounced according to the place they occupy in a word, or as they are accented or not.

Vowels.

А, а.	Proper sound,	{ а (in <i>far</i>): <i>а́збука, alphabet; ка́ша, oat-meal.</i>
	Accidental sound,	{ е (in <i>pen</i>): <i>у́жасъ, dread; часы́, watch; ло́шадь, horse.</i> о (in <i>go</i>): <i>бо́льшаго, great; ху́дшаго, bad.</i>

This vowel *a* is pronounced as *ah* or *a* (in *fat*); but: 1) It has the sound of short *e* after the hissing consonants (ж, ч, ш, щ) in the middle of a word, when not accented; at the end of words however, whether accented or not, it retains its proper sound.—2) In the termination *аго* of the genitive of adjectives, when accented, it has the sound of long *o*. Thus the above words are pronounced: *àhzbòoka, càhsha, oòzshess, tshessesè, lòhshad, bahlshòhva, khudòhva.*

Я, я.	Proper sound,	{ я (in <i>yard</i>): <i>я́ма, ditch; мя́со, meat; земл́я, earth.</i>
	Accidental sound,	{ ye, e (in <i>yet</i>): <i>ядро́, kernel; де́вять, nine.</i>

The vowel *я*, when accented, has the sound of the diphthong *yah* (*yàhma, myàhso, zèmtlyah*); but if not accented, it is pronounced *ye* (in *yaf*) at the beginning of words and syllables, and *e* (in *get*) after a consonant (*yadrò, dàvet*). At the end of words, whether accented or not, it preserves its proper sound; thus *за́ря, dawn; вре́мя, time*, are pronounced *zaryàh, vraymyah*. The pronoun *ея́, of her*, is pronounced *yayòh*, and the syllable *ся* of pronominal verbs is pronounced *sah* as: *ста́ра́ться, to exert one's self (stahràhtsah).*

Е, е.	Proper sound,	{ я, а (in <i>yate, gate</i>) <i>еди́нь, one; се́, this; се́рдце, heart.</i>
	Accidental sound,	{ yo, o (in <i>yoke</i>): <i>берё́за, birch-tree; жёлты́й, yellow.</i>

At the beginning of words and syllables the vowel *e* is pronounced *yai*, but after a consonant purely as long *a* or short *e*; the above words therefore are pronounced *yaideèn*, *seeyaie*, *sairtse*. This vowel, when accented, sounds like *yo* (in *yoke*), or, after a hissing and the lingual consonant (ж, ч, ш, щ, ц), like *oh* in the following cases, viz: 1) when standing before a consonant followed by one of the hard vowels, *a*, *o*, *y*, *ы*, *э*; 2) at the end of words; 3) in the termination *ею* or *еѹ* of the instrumental singular case of feminine nouns; 4) before the gutturals (г, к, х) or the simple hissing sounds (ж, ш), which do not allow of a hard vowel after them; 5) in the present tense of verbs, although followed by a soft vowel. Thus the words *ёлка*, *fir*; *слёзы*, *tears*; *ледъ*, *ice*; *жизнь*, *life*; *моё*, *my*; *землёю*, *by the earth*; *далёкій*, *distant*; *несёшь*, *thou carriest*; *несёте*, *you carry*; *шелкъ*, *silk*; *лицё*, *face*; *душёю*, *with the soul*, are pronounced *yòlka*, *slyòzee*, *lyot*, *zsheetyò*, *mah-yò*, *zamlyòyou*, *dalyòkee*, *nessyòsh*, *nessyòtai*, *shòlk*, *leetsò*, *dooshòyou*. It is this pronunciation *yo* or *o* that it is customary now to point out by a diæresis over the vowel *e*; *берёза*, *жёлтый*, *ёлка*, &c., and in this manner it has been distinguished, throughout this Grammar. This vowel *ë* serves besides to give the French pronunciation of *eu*, as in *Монтескьё* (*Fr. Montesquieu*).

Ѣ, Ѣ.	{	Proper sound,	{ <i>ya</i> , <i>a</i> (in <i>yate</i> , <i>gate</i>): <i>ѣмъ</i> , <i>I eat</i> ; <i>вѣра</i> , <i>faith</i> .
		Accidental sound,	{ <i>yo</i> (in <i>yoke</i>): <i>гнёзда</i> , <i>nests</i> ; <i>звёзды</i> , <i>stars</i> .

This vowel *ѣ* at the beginning of words and syllables sounds like *yai*; but after a consonant like long *a* or short *e* (*yaim*, *vaïra*). However after the consonant *н*

the diphthongal sound is felt rather stronger; thus нѣтъ, *no*; нѣмой, *dumb*, are pronounced *nyet*, *nyamòy*. When accented, this vowel has the sound of *yoh* only in the words гнѣзда, *nests*; звѣзды, *stars*; сѣдла, *saddles*; цвѣтъ, *he flourished*; обрѣлъ, *he found*; also in their derivatives and compounds, as: звѣздочка, *little star*; гнѣздышко, *little nest*; разцвѣлъ, *it bloomed*; which are pronounced *gnyòhzda*, *zvyòhzdee*, *syòhdla*, *tsvyòll*, *ahbryòll*, *zvyòhzdotshka*, *gnyòhzdishko*, *rahztsvyòll*.

О, о. { Proper sound, о: дома, *at home*; послѣ, *after*.
 { Accidental sound, ah: хорошо, *well*; колокола, *bells*.

The vowel *o*, when accented, keeps its proper sound; but if unaccented, it takes the sound of *ah*; wherefore the above words are pronounced *dòma*, *pòslai*, *kharahshòh*, *kalakalàh*. It must be observed however, that after an accented syllable, the sound of that vowel is extremely short; thus the word колоколъ, *bell*, is pronounced *kòhlkol* or *kòhl'k'l*.

И, и. { Proper sound, ee: итти, *to go*; миръ, *peace*.
 { Accidental sound, yee: имъ, *to them*; статьи, *articles*.

The vowel *u*, at the beginning of the various inflections of the pronoun of the third person (имъ, ихъ, ими), and after the semi-vowel *ь*, is pronounced as a diphthong, *yeem*, *yeèmee*, *yeekh*, *stahtyeè*. But in every other instance it preserves its proper sound, only that after a preposition terminating with the semi-vowel *ъ*, it takes the thick sound of *ы*, thus the words въ избѣ, *in the room*; съ Иваномъ, *with John*; предъидущій, *precedent*, are pronounced as if written *вызбѣ*, *сываномъ*, *предыдущій*.

Ы, ы. { Proper sound, e thick: сынъ, *son*; льстецы, *flatterers*.
 { Accidental sound, we: грибы, *mushrooms*; мы, *we*.

The sound of this vowel *u* is a thick utterance of *e*, and to get any thing like a perfect idea of this sound, it is necessary to hear it from the mouth of a Russian. After the labials (б, в, м, п, ф) it sounds very nearly like *we* pronounced very short; thus the words грибы, *mushrooms*; вы, *you*; мы, *we*; снопы, *sheaves*; шкафы, *cupboards*, are pronounced *grěbŭwè*, *vŭwè*, *mŭwè*, *snapŭwè*, *sh'kafŭwè*. The Polish language represents this sound by the letter *y*.

Ю, ю. { Proper sound, you, long *u*: югъ, *south*; люблю, *I love*.
Accidental sound, *u* French: Брюссель, *Brussels*.

This vowel *ю* has properly the diphthongal sound *you* or long *u*; wherefore the pronunciation of the above words is *youk*, *lyoublyou*. In foreign words only it takes the place of the French *u*, as in the word Брюссель, *Brussels* (Fr. *Bruxelles*.)

И, и, У, у, Э, э, V, v.—These four vowels, whether accented or not, always keep their proper sound, as in the words иерей, *priest*; миръ, *the world*; ужинъ, *supper*; пагуба, *loss*; этотъ, *this*; мѣро, *holy christm*, which are pronounced *yerèy*, *meer*, *oòzsheen*, *pàhgoobah*, *aitot*, *meèro*. For the use of *i* and *v* (instead of *u*) see Orthography.

9.—The semi-vowels (ѣ, ѥ, ѥ), which are placed, Semi-vowels. the two first after the consonants, and the last after the vowels, are only half uttered vowels, *ѣ* being half of the vowel *o*, and *ѥ* or *ѥ* half of the vowel *u*.

Ъ, ъ, Ъ, ѡ.—The hard semi-vowel *ѣ* entails on the consonant that precedes it, a strong and harsh sound, as though that letter was double, and has even the effect of causing a feeble consonant to be pronounced like its strong corresponding sound;

thus the words: *станѣ*, *shape*; *вязѣ*, *elm-tree*; *шесть*, *perch*; *кровѣ*, *roof*; *столѣ*, *table*; *братѣ*, *brother*; *пылѣ*, *flame*; *гусарѣ*, *hussar*; *обѣ*, *from*; *гладѣ*, *hunger*; *семѣ*, *this*; *цѣпѣ*, *flail*, are pronounced *stann*, *vyass*, *shesst*, *krohff*, *stoll*, *brahtt*, *peel*, *goosàrr*, *ohpp*, *glahth*, *semm*, *tsepp*. On the other hand, the soft semi-vowel *ѵ* confers a liquifying (*Fr. mouillé*) and slender sound on the preceding consonant; thus the words: *станѵ*, *become*, *вязѵ*, *marsh*; *шестьѵ*, *six*; *кровѵ*, *blood*; *столѵ*, *so much*; *братѵ*, *to take*; *пылѵ*, *dust*; *гусарѵ*, *goose-herd*; *Обѵ*, *the Obi*; *гладѵ*, *smoth road*; *семѵ*, *seven*; *цѣпѵ*, *chain*, are pronounced *stahnⁱ* (like *gn* in the French *Allemagne*), *vyazⁱ*, *shesstⁱ*, *krovⁱ*, *stohlⁱ*, *brahtⁱ*, *peelⁱ*, *goosàrⁱ*, *ohbⁱ*, *glàdⁱ*, *semⁱ*, *tsepⁱ*, by causing the *i* to be slightly vibrated and to expire, as it were, within the mouth; the sound and the mechanism for producing it, being closely allied to what is heard in the French words *péril*, *soleil*, *campagne*, *cigogne*, *ligne*. After the hissing consonants (*ж, ч, ш, щ*) the sounds of the semi-vowels *ѵ* and *ѵ* are the same and differ in nothing from each other; thus the words *ножѵ*, *knife*, and *рожѵ*, *rye*; *мечѵ*, *sword*, and *сѣчѵ*, *to cut*; *камышѵ*, *reed*, and *мышѵ*, *mouse*; *тощѵ*, *fasting*, and *нощѵ*, *night*, are pronounced *nohsh* and *rohsh*, *metch* and *setch*, *kahmeèsh* and *meesh*, *tohskⁱtsh* and *nohskⁱtsh*.

Й, ѱ.—The soft semi-vowel *й* is pronounced very rapidly and short along with the vowel that precedes it, and with which it forms but one syllable; thus the words *дай*, *give*; *пей*, *drink*: *мой*, *my*; *жуй*, *chew*; *вѣй*, *blow*; *карий*, *brownbay*, are pro-

nounced *da*ⁱ, or like *di* in *die*, *pe*ⁱ, *ma*ⁱ, *zshu*ⁱ, *va*ⁱ, *karee*ⁱ, givin gutterance to a short *i* after the vowel.

10.—The consonants, in the Russian language, Consonants.
as will be seen below, have also various sounds, viz:

Б, б.	} Proper sound,	<i>b</i> : баба, <i>old woman</i> ; бобъ, <i>bean</i> ; бабка, <i>cockle</i> .
В, в.		<i>v</i> : вонъ, <i>away</i> ; ровъ, <i>ditch</i> ; вторникъ, <i>Tuesday</i> .
Д, д.		<i>d</i> : дно, <i>bottom</i> ; родъ, <i>kind</i> ; водка, <i>brandy</i> .
Ж, ж.		<i>zh</i> : жду, <i>I wait</i> ; мужъ, <i>husband</i> ; ложка, <i>spoon</i> .
З, з.		<i>z</i> : звонъ, <i>sound</i> ; глазъ, <i>eye</i> ; сказка, <i>story</i> .

The feeble consonants б, в, д, ж, з, retain their proper sound before the vowels, before the liquid and other feeble consonants, observing that ж (French *j*) is now represented in English by *zsh*. But before the strong consonants and at the end of words terminating in the hard semi-vowel (ъ), they assume the utterance of their corresponding strong letters (п, ф, т, ш, с). Thus the above words are pronounced *bàbah*, *bohph*, *bàpka*, *vohnn*, *rohff*, *ftòhrneek*, *dno*, *rott*, *vòhtkah*, *zsh'doo*, *moosh*, *òhshkah*, *zvonn*, *glahss*, *skàska*. In words where зð is followed by н, the letter ð is silent: thus поздно, *late*; праздникъ, *feast*, are pronounced *pòhzno*, *pràhzneek*. The word дождикъ, *rain*, is pronounced *dòhzsl'zshèek*.

Г, г.	} Proper sound, <i>g gh</i> :	гора, <i>mountain</i> ; гибель, <i>perdition</i> .
		к: другъ, <i>friend</i> ; могшій, <i>who could</i> .
	} Accidental sound,	h: Господь, <i>Lord</i> ; Бóга, <i>of God</i> .
		kh, ch: Богъ, <i>God</i> ; лёгкій, <i>light</i> .
		v: краснаго, <i>red</i> ; егò, <i>of him</i> .

In the beginning and in the middle of words the consonant г preserves its proper sound, being articulated with a slight vocalized aspiration, something like the Hibernian *g* when pronounced hard (*gharàh*,

pahgheèbel). The accidental sound takes place in the following cases: 1) At the end of words and before the consonant *ш*, it takes the hard utterance of *к* (*drook, mòhkshe*).—In the words Госпóдь, *Lord*; блага, *well*, and the various inflections of the noun Богъ, *God* (Бóга, Бóгу, Бóгомъ) it is an aspirated (*hospòhd, blàho, bòhhah, bòhhoo, bòhhomm*).—3) In the words Богъ, *God*, and убóгъ, *poor*; before a strong consonant, as лёгкiй, *light*; лёгче, *lighter*; нóгти, *the nails*, and in the foreign words ending in *пз*, as Петербýргъ, *Petersburg*; Кенигсбérгъ, *Königsberg*, it takes the hard guttural sound of *x* (Germ. *ch, boch, ooboch, lyòchkee, laichtschai, nòchtee, paiterbòrch, kainigsbèrch*).—4) In inflections аго, яго, ого, его, of adjectives and pronouns, it is pronounced as *v* (*kràsnahvah, yaivòh*).—5) In words derived from foreign languages, it is pronounced either *g* or aspirated *h*, according to the original sound which it is intended to supply, as in the words геогрáфия, *geography*; губérнiя, *government*; герóй, *hero*; госпи-тáль, *hospital*.

К, к.	{	Proper sound, <i>к</i> : крестъ, <i>cross</i> ; зéркало, <i>mirror</i> .
		Accidental sound, { <i>gh</i> : къ Бóгу, <i>to God</i> ; къ зéмлѣ, <i>to the earth</i> . <i>kh, ch</i> : кто, <i>who</i> ; къ кому́, <i>to whom</i> .

The consonant *к* when placed before the feeble consonants б, г, д, ж, з, takes the sound of its corresponding feeble *z* (*gh' bòhoo, gh' zaïmlai*), and before the consonants к, т, ч, it takes the articulation of *x* (*khto, kh'kahmoò*). In every other instance it preserves its proper sound (*kresst, zaïrkahlo*).

- C, c. { Proper sound, *s*: сестра́, *sister*; соса́ние, *suction*.
 { Accidental sound, { *z*: съ Богомъ, *with God*; сзыва́ть, *to invite*.
- T, t. { Proper sound: *t*: тетива́, *bow-string*; тётка, *aunt*.
 { Accidental sound, { *d*: отда́ть, *to give back*; жени́тьба, *marriage*.

The strong consonants *c* and *m* before the feeble *б*, *г*, *д*, *ж*, *з*, assume the articulation of their corresponding feeble consonants *з* and *д*; thus the words above are pronounced *sesstrà*, *sahsàniyai*, *z'bdhhom*, *zzeevàt'i*, *teteevà*, *tyòhtkah*, *ahddàt'i*, *zsheneèďba*. When *cm* is followed by *н*, the consonant *m* is not at all sounded, as in the words по́стный, *of lent*; ча́стный, *partial*, pronounced *pòhsnee*, *tshàsnee*. The consonant *c*, before the strong hissing sounds *ш* and *ч*, takes the utterance of *ш*; thus сшива́ть, *to sew*; сча́стие, *happiness*, are pronounced *sh'sheevàt'i*, *sh'tshàstiyai*.

- Ч, ч. { Proper sound, *ch* or *tsh*: ча́съ, *hour*; че́пчикъ, *a cap*.
 { Accidental sound, *sh*: что́, *what*; на́рочно, *on purpose*.

The compound consonant *ч* (тш), which is pronounced the same as the English digraph *ch*, takes the simple sound of *ш*, or English *sh*, in the word что́, and before the consonant *н*; thus we pronounce the above words *tshas*, *tsheptsheek*, *sh'toh*, *nahròhshno*. However the word то́чно, *precisely*, is pronounced *tòhtshno*, to distinguish it from то́шно, *I feel sick*, which is pronounced *tòhishno*. The Poles represent this letter by *cz*.

- Ш, ш. { Proper sound, *sh*: шить, *shield*; о́вощъ, *fruit*.
 { Accidental sound, { *sh*: о́вощной, *of fruit*; помо́шникъ, *helper*.

The compound consonant *щ* (ШТШ), which has the three distinct sounds of *sh-t-sh* or *s-t-sh*, and which the Poles represent by *sacz*, has the simple sound of *u* before the consonant *н*; the above words consequently are pronounced *sh'tshitt*, or *stchitt*, *dhvosh'tsh*, and *ahvahshnòy*, *pahmòhshnik*.

П, п.	}	. . . . .	{	<i>p</i> : павлинъ, <i>pea-cock</i> ; столпъ, <i>column</i> .
Ф, ф.				
Х, х.	}	. . . . .	{	<i>f</i> or <i>ph</i> : фонарь, <i>lantern</i> ; скуфья, <i>scull-cap</i> .
Ш, ш.				
		Proper sound,		<i>kh</i> , Germ. <i>ch</i> : храмъ, <i>temple</i> ; духъ, <i>odour</i> .
		. . . . .		<i>sh</i> , Fr. <i>ch</i> , Germ. <i>sch</i> , Pol. <i>sz</i> : шалашъ, <i>cottage</i> .
Ц, ц.	}	. . . . .	{	<i>ts</i> , Germ. <i>z</i> : царь, <i>king</i> ; перецъ, <i>pepper</i> .
Ө, ө.				
		. . . . .		<i>f</i> : театръ, <i>theatre</i> ; Аѳины, <i>Athens</i> .

Thesesix strong consonants keep their proper sound, and consequently the above words are pronounced *pa-vleèn*, *stòhlp*, *fahnáà*, *scoofyà*, *khrahmm*, *dookh*, *shah-làsh*, *tsar*, *pàhrets*, *fe-àht'r*, *afeènee*, observing that *x* is pronounced as in the Scotch *loch* or German *Dach*. For the use of the consonant *ө*, which is pronounced the same as *ф*, see Orthography.

Л, л.	}	. . . . .	{	Proper sound,	{	<i>l</i> : ладъ, <i>accord</i> ; лядъ, <i>ill-luck</i> .
М, м.						
Н, н.						
Р, р.						
						<i>m</i> : всемъ, <i>to all</i> ; восемь, <i>eight</i> .
						<i>n</i> : тронъ, <i>throne</i> ; тронъ, <i>touch</i> .
						<i>r</i> : радъ, <i>glad</i> ; рядъ, <i>rank</i> .

The liquid consonants preserve their proper sound, being strong or soft in their utterance according to the vowel or semi-vowel that follows; consequently the above words are pronounced *latt* and *lyat*, *vsaimm* and *vòhsem*; *tròhnn* and *tron'*; *rah'tt* and *ryaht'tt*. It is necessary to observe here that the Russian consonant *л*, before the hard vowels and strong con-

sonants, by no means resembles the usual English *l*, in as much as in that situation it is pronounced with much greater force, and which is obtained by a strong pressure of the tongue against the upper teeth. The Poles represent this sound by *l* with a bar (*ł*). The other three sounds correspond with those of the English language, only that the *p* has a stronger trill, partaking more of the Irish utterance of this letter.

11.—A vowel, either by itself, or joined to one or more consonants, with or without a semi-vowel, forms, in the Russian language, a *syllable* (сло́гъ, складъ); and one or several of these, used to represent a thought or sensation, form a word (сло́во). Words consequently may be *monosyllables* (одно-сло́жныя) or *polysyllables* (многосло́жныя), according to their being compounded of one or more syllables, as: и, *and*; я, *I*; онъ, *he*; ай, *ah*; сей, *this*; два, *two*; страхъ, *fright*; зи-ма́, *winter*; до-ро́-га, *road*; до-бро-дѣ-тель, *virtue*; до-бро-дѣ-тель-ный, *virtuous*, &c.

Syllables
and words.

The Russian language contains a few words that have no vowel at all, or whose vowel has changed into a semi-vowel; such are the particles въ, къ, съ, бѣ, жѣ, лѣ (instead of *eo*, *co*, *by*, *ye*, *ly*). These words, called *assyllabics* (безсло́жныя), are joined to the syllables of the preceding or following word, as: въ домъ, *in the house*; къ окнѣ, *towards the window*; съ тобѣю, *with thee*; если бѣ, *if*; одна́ко жѣ, *however*; то́чно лѣ, *is it right so?*

12.—In polysyllabic words there is always one syllable that experiences a greater stress of the voice than the rest; thus in the words ма́ло, *little*; го-то́во, *ready*; гово́рите, *speak*, the syllables *ма*, *то*, *ри*, are more discernably audible than the syllables

Tonic
accent.

но, то, во, me. This modification of the voice is in fact what is meant by *tonic accent* (ударѣніе), and is indicated by a little mark over the vowel. The accented syllable is called *long* (дѳлгіи), the others *short* (краткіе).

The accent is no longer printed in Russian books, except to distinguish some homonymous words and grammatical inflections of similar forms, as ЗАМОКЪ, *castle*, and ЗАМО́КЪ, *lock*; СЛѳВА, *of the word* (gen. sing.), and СЛѳВ́А, *words* (nomin. plur.), as will be seen in Part IV, Prosody. It is here the place to observe that in the Russian language there is no rule by which to determine the accent, and that in one and the same word is it frequently shifted from one syllable to another; for which reason all the words used in this Grammar are printed with the accent they ought to have.

The following *Reading-exercise*, in which the reading of the Russian text is facilitated by an imitation of the sounds according to English utterance, and an interlinear literal translation added, it is confidentially hoped, will materially assist the learner to make himself master of the rules we have given on the pronunciation of the letters and words of the Russian language.

READING-EXERCISE.

Вчера́	въ	шесть	часѳвъ	ўтра	поѳхали	мы
Ftshera	f'	shest	tshessoff	ootra	pah-yaikhalee	mwe
<i>Yesterday</i>	<i>at</i>	<i>six</i>	<i>o'clock</i>	<i>of the morning</i>	<i>went</i>	<i>we</i>

верхѳмъ	въ	Пѳтодамъ.	Ничегѳ	нѳтъ	скучнѳе	ѳтой
verkhomm	f'	Potsdam.	Neetshaivѳ	nyet	skooshnaiyai	aitoy
<i>on horseback</i>	<i>to</i>	<i>Potsdam.</i>	<i>Nothing</i>	<i>there is</i>	<i>duller</i>	<i>than this</i>

дорѳги:	вездѳ	глубѳкій	песѳкъ,	и	ни	какіхъ	занемѳтель-
dahrѳgee:	vezdai	gloobѳhkee	pessѳk, ee	neekahkeekh	zaneemѳtel-		
<i>road:</i>	<i>every where</i>	<i>a deep</i>	<i>sand,</i>	<i>and not</i>	<i>any</i>	<i>interest-</i>	

ныхъ	предмѳтовъ	въ	глазѳ	не	попадаѳтся.	Но	видѳ
neekh	praidmaitoff	v'	glahzѳh	nai	pahpahdayetsah.	No	veet
<i>ing</i>	<i>object</i>	<i>to</i>	<i>the eyes</i>	<i>not</i>	<i>presents itself.</i>	<i>But</i>	<i>the sight</i>

Потсдама, а особливо Санъ-Суси, очень хорошъ. Мы
 Pòtsdahmah, ah ahsahbleèvo San-Soosèe, òtshain kharòsh. Mwe
of Potsdam, and above all of Sans-Souci, (is) very fine. We

остановились въ трактиръ, не доѣзжая до городскихъ воротъ.
 ahstahnahveèlees f' trakteèrai, nai da-yaizsh'zshàyah da garadskeèkh vahràt.
stopped at the hotel, not arriving to the city-gates.

Отдохнувъ и заказавъ обѣдъ, мы пошли въ
 Addakhnoòv ee zakazàhv ahbyaid, mwe pashleè v'
Having rested ourselves and ordered a dinner, we went into

городъ. У воротъ записали наши имена. На парадномъ
 gòrot. oo varòt zahpeesàhlee nàshce eemainàh. Nah paràhndnom
the town. At the gates one wrote our names. On the parade-

мѣстъ противъ дворца, училась гвардія: прекрасные
 maistai pròhteev dvahrtsàh, ootsheèlahs gvàhrdyah: praikràhsneeeyai
place opposite the palace, exercised the guards: very fine

люди, прекрасные мундиры! Видъ дворца со
 lyoùdee, praikràhsneeeyai moondeèree! Veed dvahrtsàh sah
men, superb uniforms! The sight of the palace from

стороны сада очень хорошъ. Городъ, вообще
 starahnee sàhda òtshain kharòsh. Ghòrod vah-ahbstshai
the side of the garden (is) very fine. The town in general

прекрасно выстроены; въ большой улицѣ много
 praikràhsno vwestroyain; v' bahlshòy oòleetsai mnògo
(is) well built; in the great street (there are) many

великолепныхъ домовъ, строенныхъ отчасти по образцу
 vaileekahlaipneekh dahmòf, stròyainneekh attshàhstee pah ahbrahtsoò
of magnificent houses, built partly on the model

огромнѣйшихъ римскихъ палатъ и на собственные деньги
 agròmneysheekh reèmskeekh pahlàht ee nà sòbstvainneeeyah dèynghee
of the vastest Roman palaces and at the own expences

покойнаго короля: онъ дарилъ ихъ, кому хотѣлъ. Теперь
 rakòynahvah kahralyàh: on dareèl yeeekh, kamoò khahtail. Taipèr
of the late king: he gave them, to whom he chose. Now

сѣи . огромныя зданія пусты, или занимаются
 seeeyè agròmneeeyah zdáhneeyah poóstee, eeleè zaneemáhyootsah
the vast edifices (are) empty, or are occupied

солдатами. — Въ Потсдамѣ есть русская церковь подъ
 sahlidáhtamee. — F' Pòtsdahmai yest roòskayah tsairkov pahd
 — *by soldiers. — At Potsdam there is a Russian church under*

надзираниѣмъ стараго русскаго солдата, который живѣтъ
 nahdzeeráhneeyem stárahvah roòskahvah sahlidáta, kahtóre zsheev'yótt
the care of an old Russian soldier, who lives

тамъ со времѣнь царствованія Императрицы Анны. Мы
 tahn sah vraimain tsárstvovaneeyah eemperatreètsee áhnnec. Mwe
there since the times of the reign of the empress Anne. We

насилу могли сыскать его. Дряхлый старикъ
 nahseéloo maghlèè seeskáht yaivò. Dr'yákhlee stahreèk
with difficulty could find him. The decrepit old man

сидѣлъ на большійхъ креслахъ, и услышавъ, что
 seedall na bahlsheèkh krèslakh, ee oosleèshahv shto
was sitting in a large arm-chair, and having heard that

мы Русскіе, протянулъ къ намъ руки, и
 mwe roòskeeyai, prahtyahnoòl k' nahm roòkee, ee
we (are) Russians, he extended towards us the hands, and

дрожащимъ голосомъ сказалъ: Слава Бѣгу! Слава Бѣгу!
 drazhshàstsheem gòlossom skahzáhl: slávah Bòhoo! slávah Bòhoo!
with a trembling voice he said: Glory to God! Glory to God!

Онъ хотѣлъ говорить сперва съ нами по-русски: но мы
 ohn khahtail gahvahreèt sperváh s' nàhmee pah-roòsskee: no mwe
He wanted to speak at first with us in Russian: but we

съ трудомъ могли разумѣть другъ друга. Намъ надлежало
 s' troodòm mahgleè rahzoomait droog droógah. Nam nahdlaizsháhlo
with difficulty could understand each other. To us it was obliged

повторять почти каждое слово. „Пойдѣмте въ церковь
 pahvtahryáht pahstheè kázshdoyai slòvo. „Pie-dyòmtai f' tsairkov
to repeat almost each word. „Let us go into the church

FIRST PART. — *Lexicology,*

Божію, сказа́лъ онъ, и помо́лимся вмѣстѣ, ~~хотѣ~~ нынѣ
 BòzhseeYOU, skahzàhl on, ee pahmòhleemsa vmaistai, khahtyàh neènai
of God, said he, and let us pray together, although to-day

и нѣтъ праздника.“ Сѣрдце моѣ напо́нилось
 ee n'yet prázneekah.“ Sairtse mah-yòh napòhlneelos
even there is not any holiday.“ Heart my filled itself

благоговѣніемъ, когда́ отворилась дверь въ цѣрковь,
 blahahgahvaineeyaim, kaghda ahtvareèlas dvair f' tsairkov,
with devotion, when opened itself the door into the church,

гдѣ стóлько времени цѣрствуетъ глубо́кое молча́ніе,
 ghdyai stólko vraimainee tsàrstvooyet gloobòkoyai mahl'tshàneeyai.
where so much of time reigns a profound silence,

едва́ перерыва́емое сла́быми вздо́хами и ти́химъ го́лосомъ
 yaidvâh perereevâyaimoyai slàhbemee vzdòhkhahmee ee teèkheem ghòlossom
hardly interrupted by the feeble groans and the soft voice

ста́рца, кото́рый по воскресе́ньямъ прихóдитъ тудá чита́ть
 stàrtsah, kahtòree pah vahskraisainyahm preekhòhdeet toodàh tsheetàht
of old man, who on the sundays comes there to read

святѣ́йшую изъ книгъ, пригото́вляющую егó къ
 svyachtèyshooyou eez kneegh, preegahtahvlyàyoustshooyou yaivòh k'
the most holy of the books, preparing him to

блаже́нной вѣ́чности. Въ цѣркви всё́ чисто. Цѣрковны́я
 blahzhainnoy val'tshnostee. F' tsairkvee fsyo tsheesto. Tsairkòvneeyah
the happy eternity. In the church all (is) clean. Church-

кни́ги и у́тварь храня́тся въ сунду́кѣ. Отъ вре́мени до
 kneèghee ee oòtvahr khrahnyàtsah f' soondookal. Aht vraimenee doh
books and ornaments are kept in a trunk. From time to

вре́мени стари́къ перебира́етъ ихъ съ моли́твой. „Ча́сто
 vraimainee stahreek perebeeràyait yeekh s' mahleètvoYOU. „Tshàsto
time the old man arranges them with prayer. „Often

отъ все́го сѣрдца, сказа́лъ онъ, сокруша́юсь я о томъ, что
 aht fsaivò sairtsah, skahzàhl on, sahkreoshàyouS yah ah tomm, shto
from all the heart, said he, grieve myself I of that, that

по смѣрти моѣй, котóрая отъ меня конѣчно ужé не
 pah smairtee mah-yèy, kahtórayah aht mainyàh kahnalshno oozshai nai
after death my, which from me certainly already not (is)

далёко, нѣ кому бѣдетъ смотрѣть за цѣрковью.“ — Сь
 dahlyòhko, nài kahmoo boòdait smahtrait zah tsalrkovyou.“ — S'
far, no person will watch over the church.“ — During

полчасá прóбыли мы въ семъ свящénномъ мѣстѣ,
 poltshahsà pròbwelee mwe f' saim svyahststshalnnom malstai,
half an hour remained we in this holy spot,

простились съ почтénнымъ старикомъ, и пожела́ли ему́
 prahstéelees s' pahstshalnneem stahreekòm, ee pahzshailàlee yaimooò
bade farewell with the venerable old man, and wished him

тихой смѣрти.
 teekhoy smairtee.
an easy death.

Карамзѣнъ.
 Kahrahmzeèn.

Elements
 of speech.

13.—Words, when considered as the elements of speech, are either *denominative* (знаменáтельные) or *auxiliary* (служебныя). The former express the idea of objects, of their qualities or actions; the latter merely design the connexion that exists among the denominative words; thus in this phrase: Пти́цы летáютъ по вóздуху, а ры́бы живúтъ въ водѣ, *birds fly in the air, and fishes live in water*, the denominative words are: *пти́цы, летáютъ, вóздуху, ры́бы, живúтъ, водѣ*, and the auxiliary words are: *по, а, въ*. The former are called the *parts* (ча́сти), and the latter the *particles of speech* (части́цы рѣчи). The parts and particles of speech, in the Russian language, may be brought under nine different heads; namely:

I. PARTS OF SPEECH:

1. The *substantive* (имя существительное).
2. The *adjective* (имя прилагательное).
3. The *pronoun* (мѣстоимѣніе).
4. The *verb* (глаголь).
5. The *participle* (причастіе).
6. The *adverb* (нарѣчіе) and the *gerund* (дѣепричастіе).

II. PARTICLES OF SPEECH:

7. The *preposition* (предлогъ).
8. The *conjunction* (союзы).
9. The *interjection* (междомѣтіе).

Certain languages, such as the French, German, English and others, make use of a distinctive word before a common noun, whenever employed in speech, unless the same be sufficiently determined by the accompanying word; thus the French say: *le chapeau, la plume*; the German: *der Hut, die Feder*, and the English: *the hat, the pen*. If the common noun, however, be taken in an indeterminate sense, it is then preceded by another word; as: *un chapeau, une plume*; *ein Hut, eine Feder*; *a hat, a pen*. This kind of word is called *article* (членъ), and distinguished in those tongues by the *definite* and *indefinite* article. In French the articles are: *le, la, les*, and *un, une, des*; in German: *der, die, das, die*, and *ein, eine*; in English: *the* and *a* or *an*. The Russian language has no articles, it being left to the sense of the sentence to indicate whether the common noun is taken in a determinate or indeterminate sense. This deficiency is sometimes also supplied by other words, such as *тотъ, this*, to indicate a determinate, and *нѣкоторый, certain*, to indicate an indeterminate sense; as: *Тотъ человекъ, о которомъ вы говорите, пришѣлъ ко мнѣ, the man of whom you speak, is come to me; нѣкоторый человекъ пришѣлъ ко мнѣ, a man is come to me*.

14.—All words, whether parts of speech or particles, are either *primitive* or *derivative*, *simple* or *compound*. The *primitives* (первообразныя) are such

Division
of words.

as are not formed from other words; e. g. садъ, *garden*; жена, *woman*; бѣлый, *white*; жить, *to live*. The *derivatives* (производныя) are such as are formed from words already existing in the language, e. g. садовникъ, *gardener*; жѣнскій, *womanly*; бѣлизна, *whiteness*; пережить, *to over-live*. *Compounds* (сложныя) are formed of two denominative words; e. g. садоводство, *horticulture*, from садъ, *garden* (lat. *hortus*), and водить, *cultivate*; трудолюбіе, *love of work*, from трудъ, *work*, and любить, *to love*. All other words, whether primitive or derivative, are *simple* (простыя).

Roots
of words.

15.—Every word, whether primitive or derivative, simple or compound, is formed from *roots* (корни), or from radical syllables and letters, which become words by the junction of other roots. Thus in the words: зрю, *I see*; зрѣніе, *the sight*; зримый, *visible*; зоркій, *sharp-sighted*; обозрѣть, *to examine*, the root is the syllable зор or the mixed consonant зр, which becomes significant by the addition of the syllables ю, *юніе*, ымый, *кій*, обо, &c.—The roots may be divided into *principal* and *secondary*. 1) The *principal* roots (главные) are such as serve to form denominative words, or parts of speech; such are the roots вид, ок, рук, whence the words видъ, *sight*; око, *eye*; рука, *hand*, are formed. 2) The *secondary* roots (придаточные) are those from which, in the first place, auxiliary words or particles are formed, e. g. изъ, *of*; въ, *in*; съ, *with*; and which afterwards serve to form words by being united with the principal roots; e. g. видный, *visible*; очкі, *spectacles*; поручить, *to commit*. Thus the secondary roots

are: *a) initial* (предъидущіе), placed at the beginning of words, and called *prefixes* or *prepositions*, e. g. у-ходъ, *departure*; от-казъ, *refusal*; and *b) final* (послѣдующіе), which form the terminations of words, and are called *suffixes*, e. g. вод-а, *water*; зем-ля, *earth*; крас-ный, *red*; дѣл-ать, *to do*.

In order to trace Russian words properly so called, that is to say Slavonian words, to their roots, the learner will do well to proceed in the following manner. Let us take as examples the words преизбыточествовать, *to superabound*, and засвидѣтельствова́ніе, *attestation*. After taking away the initial secondary roots *пре* and *за*, and the finals *вать* and *ваніе*, there remain the words избыточство, *abundance*, and свидѣтельство, *testimony*, which are derived from избытокъ, *superfluity*, and свидѣтель (in Slavonian *свѣдѣтель*), *witness*. These last mentioned are themselves derived from избытъ, *to abound*, and свѣдѣть, *to know*; words which are formed of the prepositions *изъ* and *съ*, joined to the simple verbs быть, *to be*, and вѣдѣть or вѣдаты, *to know*, from whence if we take away the terminations of the infinitive, there remain *бы* and *вѣд*. We thus see the root of the word преизбыточествовать is **БЫ**; the steps of its formation being apparent: быть, избытъ, избытокъ, избыточство, избыточествовать, преизбыточествовать; the word засвидѣтельствова́ніе has **ВѢД** for its root, whence are derived: вѣдѣть or вѣдаты, свѣдѣть, свѣдѣтель (in Russian *свидѣтель*), свидѣтельство, свидѣтельствова́ть, засвидѣтельствова́ть, засвидѣтельствова́ніе.

Every Russian word of Slavonian origin may be submitted to the same process of dissection, and the learner will find the following words appropriate as an exercise: независимость, *independence*; неизмѣримый, *immensurable*; председа́тельствова́ть, *to preside*; сострада́ніе, *compassion*; изобре́тательность, *invention, inventive faculty*; вспомога́тельный, *auxiliary*; честолю́біе, *ambition*; удовле́творительный, *satisfactory*; путеше́ственникъ, *traveller*; законода́тельство, *legislation*; земледе́льческій, *agricultural*; чаревóрецъ, *courtier*.

Inflections
of words.

16.—The parts of speech, or denominative words, are distinguished from the particles, or auxiliary words, by being subject to sundry *inflections* (измѣненія), which are usually of two kinds: *constant* (постоянныя) and *accidental* (случайныя).—1) The *constant* inflections are met with in the structure of derivative and compound words. This is what is called the *formation* (образованіе) of a word; e. g. царь, *king*; царица, *queen*; царскій, *royal*; царство, *kingdom*; царственный, *of the kingdom*; царствовать, *to reign*; царствованіе, *reigning*.—2) The *accidental* inflections are the different terminations and prepositions which a word takes, and which without changing its nature serve to express some circumstance connected with the idea designated by the word; e. g. рука, *the hand*; рукою, *with the hand*; руки, *the hands*; вижу, *I see*; видишь, *thou seest*; бѣлый, *white*; бѣльишій, *whiter*; побѣлѣе, *a little whiter*, &c.

Metaplasms
of words.

17.—The different inflections of which words are susceptible, undergo, in order to facilitate the pronunciation, *metaplasms* (перемѣны), which at times change even the final letters of the radical word. These metaplasms or alterations consist in the *permutation* (замѣна) of one letter for another; in the *epenthesis* (вставка) and *prosthesis* (приставка) of some letters, and in the *apocope* (усѣченіе) and *syncope* (изъятіе) of others.

Permutation
of letters.

18.—The *permutation* of letters, in the Russian language, arises from the circumstance that some vowels cannot be placed in juxtaposition with certain consonants; thus the hissing, guttural and lingual

consonants (ж, ч, ш, щ; г, к, х; ц) cannot be joined with some vowels; the vowels я, е, ю, and the semi-vowel ъ, never admit immediately before them either the guttural consonants (г, к, х), in any inflection, or sometimes the dental and lisping consonants (д, т; з, ц); and further the vowel и, in the derivation of words, never admits before it either the gutturals or the lingual (г, к, х; ц), which are then changed for the hissing consonants (ж, ч, ш, щ), as is seen below.

PERMUTATION OF LETTERS.

1. The consonants г, д, з,	} before я, е, ѳ, ю, ѳ,	{	change into ж.
2. The consonants к, т, ц,			change into ч.
3. The consonants х, с,			change into ш.
4. The consonants ск, ст,			change into щ.
5. The vowel я,	} after г, к, х; ж, ч, ш, щ; ц,	{	changes into а.
6. The vowel ю,			changes into у.
7. The vowel ѳ, after г, к, х; ж, ч, ш, щ, . . .			changes into и.
8. The vowel о, after ж, ч, ш, щ; ц, . . .			changes into е.
9. The vowel ѳ, after the vowel і, . . .			changes into и.
10. The semi-vowel ѳ, after a vowel, . . .			changes into ѳ.
11. The semi-vowels ѳ and ѳ, before a consonant with ѳ, . . .			change into е.
12. The semi-vowel ѳ, before two consonants, . . .			changes into о.

Examples: 1) служить, *to serve*; вижу, *I see*; рѣжь, *cut*, from *служá*, servant; *видѣть*, *to see*; *рѣзать*, *to cut*; 2) мучить, *to torment*; свѣча, *candle*; отѣчество, *native land*, from *муча*, torment; *свѣтъ*, light; *отѣцъ*, father; 3) тише, *slower*; прошѣніе, *petition*, from *тихъ*, slow; *проси́ть*, *to ask*; 4) ищѣ, *I seek*; чѣще, *purser*, from *иска́ть*, *to seek*; *чистъ*, pure; 5) *служá* (for *служя́*), *serving*; 6) *вожѣ*, (for *вожю́*), *I lead*; 7) *ру́ки*, *the hands*; *мѣжи*, *the men* (for *ру́кы*, *мѣжы*); 8) *пáльцемъ* (for *пáльцомъ*), *with the finger*; 9) *въ Россіи* (for *въ Россіѣ*), *in Russia*; 10) *недѣля*, *week*, has for its genitive plural *недѣль*; whilst *ше́я*, *the neck*, has *шей*; 11) *судьба́*, *destiny*; *копѣйка*, *coppek*, have in the genitive plural *судѣбъ*, *копѣекъ* (for *судьбъ*, *копѣйкъ*); 12) *во мнѣ*, *in me*; *со все́мъ*, *with all* (for *въ мнѣ*, *съ все́мъ*).

These permutations are subject to certain exceptions. The dental consonants (д, т) sometimes preserve the Slavonian per-

mutation жд and щ; as граждaнѣнѣ, *citizen*; пѣща, *aliment*, from градъ, city; питaть, to nourish. When the accented vowel *e* is pronounced *o* (after ж, ч, ш, щ, ц), the vowel *o* may be used, as хорошó, *well*; плечó, *shoulder*; яйцó, *egg*. It still remains to be observed that in words where г, к, х, ц, are changed before н and к, as нóжка, *a little foot*; вѣчнѣй, *eternal*; пастýшка, *shepherdess*; личнѣй, *personal* (from ногá, foot; вѣкъ, an age; пастýхъ, shepherd; лицѣ, individual), the change is not required by the letters н and к, but arises from the circumstance that formerly the semi-vowel *o*, before which the consonants г, к, х, ц, change into ж, ч, ш, was employed before those consonants (ногóшка, вѣчѣный, &c.), but has been suppressed in modern orthography.

Epenthesis
and pro-
thesis.

19.—*Epenthesis*, or the insertion of a letter in the middle of a word, and *prosthesis*, or the addition of a letter at the beginning of a word, take place both to facilitate the pronunciation, and to unite letters which cannot be placed in juxta-position. The vowels *o* and *e* are inserted between two consonants at the end of words, and thus serve as a connecting link between the two roots of a compound word; e. g. огóнь, *fire*; вѣтеръ, *wind* (instead of the Slavonian огонь, вѣтрѣ); законодáтель, *legislator*; землеопи-сáнѣ, *geography*. The consonant л is inserted also after the labials (б, в, м, п, ф), when they ought to be followed by ю or е; e. g. люблю, *I love*; дешѣвле, *cheaper* (from любѣть, to love; дешѣво, cheap). The consonant н is also epenthetic in внушáть, *to suggest*; поднимáть, *to take up*; на негó, *against him*. The consonant в is sometimes added at the beginning of a word, before the vowel *o*; e. g. вóсѣмь, *eight* (instead of the Slavonian осьмь); вóстрыѣ, *sharp*; вóтчина, *patrimony* (used familiarly for острый, óтчина). The same is the

case with the vowel *o* in *оржаной*, of *rye* (for *ржаной*).

20.—*Аросcope*, or the cutting of a letter at the end of a word, and *synscope*, or the elision of a letter in the middle of a word, are employed to facilitate or soften the pronunciation, e. g. со мною, *with me*; чтобъ, *in order that*; двѣнуть, *to move*; обѣщать, *to promise*; блеснуть, *to shine*; полтора, *one and a half* (instead of со мною, *чтобы, двѣнуть, обѣщать, блеснуть, полтора*).

THE SUBSTANTIVE.

21.—The *substantives* (существительныя имена) Division of substantives. in the Russian language are of two kinds: common nouns or *appellatives* (нарицательныя), as: человекъ, *man*; городъ, *town*; рѣка, *river*; and individual or *proper* nouns (собственные), as: Владимиръ, *Vladimir*; Москва, *Moscow*; Волга, *the Volga*.—Among the common nouns we distinguish a class called *collective* (собираательныя), such are: народъ, *people*; стадо, *herd*; лѣсъ, *forest*; also *material* nouns (вещественныя), such are: мука, *flour*; масло, *oil*; золото, *gold*.—The proper names of men are of three kinds: *a*) *christian* names (крѣстные имена), as: Александръ, *Alexander*; Лѣвъ, *Leon*; Ольга, *Olga*; Любовь, *Amy*; *b*) *patronymic* names (отчественныя), as: Александровичъ and Александровна, *son and daughter of Alexander*; Львовичъ and Львовна, *son and daughter of Leon*; and *c*) *family* names (прѣзвищныя, фамилныя), as: Державинъ, *Dershavin*; Орловъ, *Orlof*; Долгорукий, *Dolgorouky*; Толстой, *Tolstoi*.

Properties
of nouns.

22.—The properties of substantives in the Russian language are, the *gender* (родъ), the *aspect* (видъ), the *number* (число) and the *case* (падѣжъ). The two former are *constant* inflections, belonging to the formation of nouns; the two latter are *accidental* inflections, employed in the declension.

Genders.

23.—In the Russian language there are three genders: the *masculine* (мужескій), the *feminine* (женскій) and the *neuter* (средній). The genders of nouns are known, in the names of animate beings, by their *signification*, and in the names of inanimate and abstract objects, by their *termination*.

1. The *masculine* gender comprehends the names of animate beings of the male sex; e. g. отецъ, *the father*; герой, *the hero*; царь, *the king*; юноша, *a young man*; дядя, *an uncle*; мѣняло, *a money-changer*; подмастерье, *a journeyman*; and also, such names of inanimate and abstract objects terminating in ѣ, и, and some which end in ъ, e. g. домъ, *the house*; покой, *repose*; корабль, *a vessel*.

2. The *feminine* gender comprehends the names of animate beings of the female sex; e. g. сестра, *the sister*; няня, *a nurse*; дочь, *the daughter*; Елисаветъ, *Elizabeth*; Кліо, *Clio*; also the names of inanimate and abstract objects terminating in а, я, and some which end in ъ; e. g. книга, *a book*; пуля, *a ball*; добродѣтель, *virtue*.

3. The *neuter* gender comprehends the names of animate beings where the distinction of sex is not evident, as: дитя and чадо, *a child*; чудовище, *a monster*; and also the names of animate and abstract

objects terminating in о, е, and мя, e. g. зóлото, *gold*; мóре, *the sea*; вréмя, *the time*.

As regards the rules relating to the genders, the following observations are of importance:

1. The nouns which designate any particular species of animals, form an exception to the rule which declares the gender of nouns designating animate being to be determined by their *signification*. These nouns are, according to their *termination*, either masculine, as: чéловѣкъ, *a man*; носорóгъ, *a rhinoceros*; соколъ, *a falcon*; óкунь, *a perch*; or feminine, as: обезьяна, *an ape*; собáка, *a dog*; лóшадь, *a horse*; щýка, *a pike*.

2. To determine the gender of nouns terminating in б, the following rules may be given:

1) Besides such nouns as designate animate beings of the male sex, the following are *masculine*: a) The names of the months, as: янвáрь, *January*; июль, *July*; декáбрь, *December*, &c. б) The names of active objects, or agents, although inanimate, terminating in тель, as: числитель, *the numerator*; множитель, *the multiplier*, &c. в) The common nouns designating animate beings, as: гýсь, *a goose*; лось, *an elk*; &c., with the exception of some names of animals which are feminine, such as: лóшадь, *a horse*; селѣдь, *a herring*; вошь, *a louse*; мышь, *a mouse*; форéль, *the trout*, and some others. г) The names of towns, lakes and places, whether Russian or foreign, as: Ярослáвъ, *Yaroslav*; Севастóполь, *Sebastopol*; Брюссель, *Bruxelles*, with the exception of Казáнь, *Kazan*; Астрахань, *Astrachan*; Тверь, *Tvaïr*; Версáль, *Versailles*; Було́нь, *Boulogne*; Марсéль, *Marsèilles*; Испага́нь, *Ispahan*; Эривáнь, *Erivan*.

2) The following are *feminine*: а) All the names of abstract objects, e. g. жизнь, *life*; честь, *honour*, &c., with the exception of день, *the day*; пéречень, *an extract*; вопль, *cries*; вихрь, *a whirlwind*; and foreign words, such as: контро́ль, *control*; парóль, *parole*; спектакль, *spectacle*; стиль, *style*. б) The names of rivers and countries; e. g. Обь, *the Obi*; Сибíрь, *Siberia*, &c., except Анады́рь, *Anadir*. в) The common names of inanimate objects; e. g. бровь, *the eyebrow*; вѣтвь, *a branch*; цѣрковь, *a church*, &c., except the following which are masculine:

алкоголь, alcohol.	костыль, a crutch-stick.	ревень, the rhubarb.
алтарь, an altar.	кочень, a head of cab-	ремеш, a strap.
бемоль, B-flat. [tunic.	кремеш, a flint. [bage.	рубль, a rooble.
бешметъ, Tartar under	кремль, citadel, castle.	руль, the helm.
бизань, mizzen-sail.	крёндель, a cracknel.	сбитень, honey-tea.
биль, a billiard ball.	кубаш, a top.	сераль, a seraglio.
блягерь, massicot. [sail.	кудерь, curly hair.	складень, a necklace.
брамсель, top-gallant	куколь, corn-cockle.	слизень, the slug.
бредень, a drag-net.	куль, a mat-sack.	словарь, a dictionary.
букварь, ABC-book.	лагерь, a camp.	срослень, double branche.
бюлетень, a bulletin.	лапотъ, a bast-shoe.	ставень, a window-
вексель, bill of exchange.	ларь, a large chest.	shutter.
вензель, a monogram.	лешень, foundation beam.	стаксель, stay-sail.
волдырь, a tubercle.	локоть, the elbow.	стапель, stocks, launch.
гвоздь, a nail.	ломоть, a slice.	стебель, a stalk.
глаголь, a crane.	марсель, top-sail.	стержень, core (of a boil).
горбыль, a sleeve-board.	мергель, marl.	стехарь, the surplice.
госпиталь, a hospital.	миндаль, almonds.	сударь, a winding-sheet.
гребень, a comb.	мыкаль, calico.	сухарь, a rusk, biscuit.
грифель, a slate-pencil.	монастырь, a convent.	тополь, the poplar.
груздь, a fungus.	мүфель, a mouffle.	трёзель, the curb.
дэготь, tar.	нашатырь, sal ammoniac.	трюфель, a truffle.
динарь, denarius.	николь, nickel.	туфель, a slipper.
дождь, rain.	ноготъ, a finger-nail.	уголь, charcoal.
дягиль, angelica.	нуль, a cipher, zero.	уровень, a level.
жёлудь, an acorn.	огонь, fire.	фитиль, a match. [house].
жонкиль, the jonquille.	ораш, the stole.	флигель, a wing (of a
золотень, golden-rod.	панцырь, coat of mail.	фонарь, a lantern.
зубарь, a toothed plane.	пень, a stump.	фухтель, flat side of a
иверень, a splinter.	перистиль, a peristyle.	хмель, the hop. [sword.
вибьер, ginger.	перкаль, shirting calico.	ходень, an object in mo-
кадриль, a quadrille.	перстень, a ring.	tion.
календарь, almanach.	пистоль, a pistole.	хрусталь, crystal.
камень, a stone.	пламень, flame.	циркуль, pair of compas-
картофель, potatoes.	пластырь, a plaster.	цоколь, the socle. [ses.
кашель, a cough.	плетень, wattled hedge.	чекманы, cosack upper-
кегель, a skittle.	портфель, a portfolio.	coat.
кёрвель, chervil.	поршень, a piston.	черноталь, bay-leaved
кель, the keel (of a ship).	пролежень, place chafed	willow.
кипень, hot-spring.	by lying.	чяхирь, new wine.
кисель, a sourish jelly.	противень, dripping-pan.	шёлудь, the scab.
кистень, bullet tied to a	профиль, a profile.	шепель, a bushel.
коготъ, a claw. [string.	пузырь, a bladder.	шкворень, pole-bolt (of
козырь, a trump.	пупырь, a pimple.	a coach).
колдезь, a well.	пустырь, a vacant space.	шинль, a capstan.
копытень, wild nard.	путь, the road.	штемцель, a stamp.
корабль, a ship.	пьяязь, money.	штиль, a calm.
корень, a root.	рашкуль, blue-black.	щавель, sorrel.
косарь, chopping knife.	рашпиль, a rasp.	щобень, rubbish.

ръ, the letter *ъ*.
эль, the letter *л*.

якорь, an anker.
янтърь, sea-amber.

ясень, the ash-tree.
ячмень, barley.

3. Words taken from foreign languages and ending in *и*, *у*, *ю*, as: *колібри*, a *humming bird*; *какадѹ*, the *kakatoos*; *ревю*, the *review*, are masculine, when they signify an animate being, and neuter when signifying an inanimate object. The other parts of speech, used as substantives, are neuter; e. g. *громкое урѣ*, a *noisy hurrah*; *первое нѣтъ*, the *first no*; *несно́сное я*, an *insupportable I*.

4. Some nouns, terminating in *а* and *я*, and designating animate beings, with some quality attached, are of the common gender (*общій*), being both masculine and feminine. The following are examples:

бродяга, a vagabond (*man or woman*).
брюзга, a grumbler.
ворожей, a fortune-teller.
выскачка, an upstart.
вѣтреница, a volatile person.
гуляка, a lazy person.
дока, a clever fellow.
забіяка, a squabbler.
зайка, a stutterer.
зѣвака, a ninny, a cockney.
кривошея, a wryneck.
лакомка, a dainty person.
лѣвшя, a left-handed person.
мотыга, a prodigal person.
невѣжда, an ignorant person.

обжора, a glutton (*man or woman*).
плакса, a weeper.
порѹка, a surety.
пустомѣля, a chatterer.
пьяница, a drunkard.
разіяня, a loiterer.
ровня, a person of the same age.
рубѣка, a slasher.
самоѹчка, a self-taught person.
святоша, a bigoted person.
сирота, an orphan.
тѣзка, a namesake.
убійца, a murderer or murderess.
умница, a clever person.
ханжа, a hypocrite.

5. The genders of words signifying relationship, as also the names of animals, are distinguished in various ways. Sometimes by the employment of different words; e. g. *отецъ*, the *father*, and *мать*, the *mother*; *сынъ*, the *son*, and *дочь*, the *daughter*; *братъ*, the *brother*; and *сестра*, the *sister*; *быкъ*, the *bull*, and *корова*, the *cow*; *пѣтухъ*, the *cock*, and *курица*, the *hen*; *баранъ*, the *ram*, and *овца*, the *sheep*, &c. Sometimes the same word and the same gender are applied to both sexes; e. g. *другъ*, a *friend*; *врагъ*, an *enemy*; *товарищъ*, a *companion*; *дитя*, a *child* (*male and female*); *особа*, a *person*; occasionally the same word is used but with common gender, as has already been said. Usually however masculine nouns, if used to designate feminine objects, change their termination. In these, which are called *movable nouns* (*двѣжимыя*), for the masculine ending

are substituted the feminine terminations: *a, я, ка, овка, ица, ица, ница, иня, ша*, and some others, the preceding consonant being at the same time often changed, as is seen in the following examples:

кумѣ, godfather; кумá, godmother.	шутѣ; шутóвка, a buffoon, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i>
павлинѣ, peacock; павá, peahen.	левѣ, a lion; лъвица, a lioness.
господинѣ, master; госпожа, mistress.	императорѣ, emperor; -патрица, empress.
тестѣ, father-in-law; тѣща, mother-in-law.	жрецѣ, priest; жрица, priestess.
дуракѣ; дýра, a fool, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i>	карла; карлица, a dwarf, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i>
козёлѣ, a he-goat; козá, a she-goat.	житель; жительница, inhabitant, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i>
гостѣ; гóстѣя, a guest, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i>	монахѣ, a monk; монахиня, a nun.
игúмень, an abbot; игúменья, an abbess.	князь, prince; княгиня, princess.
лгунѣ; лгúнья, a liar, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i>	герóй, hero; героиня, heroine.
сосѣдѣ; сосѣдка, a neighbour, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i>	богѣ, a god; богиня, a goddess.
слугá, man-servant; -жáнка, maid-servant.	графѣ, count; графиня, countess.
пастýхъ, shepherd; -ýшка, shepherdess.	окекúнъ; окекúнша, a guardian, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i>
крестъáнникъ; крестъáнка, peasant, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i>	великáнъ, giant; великáнша, giantess.
самóцъ, a male; сáмка, a female.	корóль, king; корóлева, queen.
хозяинѣ, host; хозяйка, hostess.	баронѣ, baron; баронесса, baroness.
жидѣ, a Jew; жидóвка, a Jewess.	госудáрь, государня, sovereign, <i>m.</i> and <i>f.</i>
чижѣ, siskin; чижёвка, hen-siskin.	старикѣ, an old man; старúха, an old woman.
щёголѣ, a beau; щеголáха, a belle.	швецѣ, sempster; швей, sempstress.
поварѣ, a cook; поварáха, a cook-maid.	свёкорѣ, father-in-law; свекрóвь, mother-in-law.

It remains to be observed that in professional names the Russian language makes a distinction between the name of the wife of a professional man, and the name of a woman who, herself, exercises a profession; e. g. инспектриса, *inspectress*, and инспекторша, *wife of an inspector*; лекáрка, *a woman who practices medicine*, and лекарша, *wife of a doctor*; двóрница, *a female door-keeper*, and двóрничиха, *wife of a door-keeper*; учительница, *schoolmistress*; and учительша, *wife of a schoolmaster* (from инспекторъ, лекаръ, двóрникъ and учитель).

Aspects. 24.—Objects may present themselves to us in different forms, as greater or less, prettier or uglier, than ordinary; and the Russian language has different inflections to express these *aspects*.

1. The *augmentative* nouns (увеличительныя), which terminate in the masculine in *ище, ина*; in the neuter in *ище*, and in the feminine in *ища*, represent the object in a magnified form, at the same time adding the idea of ugliness or deformity; e. g. *мужичище, a great clownish peasant*; *дурачина, a great blockhead*; *личище, great face*; *лапища, a great paw* (from *мужикъ, дуракъ, лице* and *лапа*).

2. The *diminutive* nouns (уменьшительныя), which present the object diminished in size, end, in the masculine in *икъ, окъ, екъ, ецъ, якъ*; in the neuter in *ко, це*, and in the feminine in *ка, ца*, e. g. *стóликъ, little table*; *червякъ, little worm*; *завóдецъ, little manufactory*; *деревцо́, little tree*; *ру́чка, little hand*; *вещи́ца, little thing* (from *столъ, червь, заводъ, дерево, рука* and *вещь*). From these diminutives others again are formed, as: *стóличекъ, червячѣкъ, рúчечка, вещи́чка*.

Besides these diminutives, which lessen the force of the primitives, and which may be termed *physical* diminutives, there are further: *a*) diminutives of tenderness, friendship, or in one word, of feeling, which terminate in *ушка, юшка, енѣка*, as: *бáтюшка, dear father*; *мáтушка, dear mother*; *мáменька, dear mamma* (from *бáтя, мать* and *мáма*); and *b*) diminutives of contempt or slight, presenting the object in an unfavourable point of view; these terminate in *ушко, ишка, енка*, e. g. *дóмишко, a miserable little house*; *лошадѣнка, a miserable little horse*.

Christian names admit also diminutives, both in a favourable and unfavourable sense; thus *Ивáнь*,

John; Пётръ, *Peter*; Серѣй, *Sergius*, become as diminutives of feeling В́ня, Пётя, Серѣжа, and as diminutives of contempt В́нька, Пётъка, Серѣжка. These diminutives, by which the primitive nouns are limited and changed, can only be learned by practice.

The diminutives properly so called, which indicate the smallness of objects, are very commonly employed in Russian, while diminutives of feeling and contempt are seldom used except in familiar language. The same remark applies equally to the augmentatives.

Numbers. 25.—In Russian, as in English, there are two numbers; the *singular* (единственное число), as: столъ, *the table*; книга, *a book*; окно́, *the window*; and the *plural* (множественное), as: столы́, *the tables*; книги́, *books*; окна́, *the windows*.

The Slavonian, like the Greek, has a third number, the *dual* (дво́йственное), which has been retained in certain Russian inflections, as will subsequently be seen.

Some substantives are only used in the *singular*; such are most proper names, and the names of material and abstract objects; e. g. серебро́, *silver*; я́сность, *evidence*; любóвь, *love*. Others are only used in the *plural*; the following are of this class.

<i>Masculine gender.</i>	<i>Neuter gender.</i>	<i>Feminine gender.</i>
квасцы́, alum.	бѣла́я, white lead.	бѣрю́льки, the needle game.
лю́ди, people.	воро́та, yard-gate.	имя́нины, a name-day.
обо́и, tapestry.	дрова́, fire-wood.	но́жницы, scissors.
опиле́ки, saw-dust.	крѣ́сла, an arm-chair.	око́вы, fetters, chains.
о́чки, spectacles.	пе́рѣла, a balustrade.	о́трубъ, bran.
прого́ны, post-fare.	пи́сьмена́, letters.	ро́дины, delivery.
па́льцы, a sewing-frame.	раме́на, shoulders.	ры́ль, a hurdy-gurdy.
суда́к, a cruet stand.	у́ста, mouth.	са́ни, sledge.
тиски́, a press.	че́рнила, ink.	сумерки́, dawn.
щипцы́, snuffers.	че́сла, the loins.	су́тки, day (24 hours).

Some names of towns are only used in the plural; such are: Бѣльцы́, Вязники́, Крестцы́, of the *masculine* gender, and Бронни́цы, Хо́лмогóры, and the foreign names: Аѣ́ины, *Athens*; Я́ссы, *Iassy*; О́йвы, *Thebes*, of the *feminine* gender.

26.—The *cases* are different inflections which nouns Cases. assume to indicate the mutual relation of objects. The English language has strictly speaking but one case, the genitive; the mutual relation of words being indicated either by a preposition or by the position of words in a phrase. In the Russian language there are seven cases, which may be known, in the names of animate beings, by putting the questions: *кто, кого, кому, когѣ, кѣмъ, о комъ?* and in the names of inanimate objects by the questions: *что, чего, чему, что, чѣмъ, о чѣмъ?* These are:

1. The *nominative* (имѣнительный падежъ), which gives the name of an object in a phrase in answer to the question *кто* or *что?* e. g.

Кто учится? Ученикъ. Who studies? *The scholar.*
Что предъ нимъ лежитъ? Книга. What is before him? *A book.*

2. The *genitive* (родительный), which indicates possession, and which answers to the question *кого* or *чего?* and also *чей, чья, чѣѣ?* In English this case is expressed by the preposition *of*, or by an apostrophic *s*; e. g.

Хозяинъ (чего?) дома. The master (*of what?*) *of the house.*
Домъ (чей?) соседа. The house (*of whom?*) *of the neighbour.*
Слушайся (кого?) матери. Obey (*whom?*) *thy mother.*

3. The *dative* (дательный), which designates the person or thing to which an object relates, and answers to the question *кому* or *чему?* In English the dative is usually indicated by the preposition *to*; e. g.

Кому́ слѣдуетъ сія награ́да? To whom does this recompense come? *To the scholar.*

Чему́ ты обра́довался? *Кни́зь.* With what were you delighted? *With a book.*

4. The *accusative* (винительный), which commonly called in English grammars the *objective*, answers to the question *кого́* or *что́*? e. g.

Кого́ ты хва́лишь? *Учени́ка.* Whom do you praise? *The scholar.*

Что́ ты купи́лъ? *Кни́гу.* What have you bought? *A book.*

5. The *vocative* (звательный), which expresses the name of the person or object addressed; e. g.

Учени́къ, будь приле́женъ! *Scholar, be attentive!*

Бо́же, спаси́ Царя́! *God, save the Emperor!*

6. The *instrumental* (творительный) or *causative*, which designates the means or cause, and answers to the question *къмъ́* or *чьмъ́*? In English the prepositions *with* and *by* are commonly used for this purpose; e. g.

Къмъ́ дово́льны? *Ученико́мъ.* With whom is one satisfied? *With the scholar.*

Чьмъ́ онъ забавля́ется? *Кни́гою.* With what does he amuses himself? *With a book.*

7. The *prepositional* (предложный) or *locative*, which answers to the questions *о́ комъ́* or *о́ чьмъ́*? *въ́ комъ́* or *въ́ чьмъ́*? &c. This case, which in ecclesiastical Slavonian is called *narrative* (сказательный), is termed in Russian *prepositional*, because it is always accompanied by one of the prepositions *въ́*, *in*; *на́*, *on*; *о́* or *объ́*, *of*; *по́*, *after*; *при́*, *near to*; e. g.

О́ комъ́ гово́рятъ? *Объ́ учени́кѣ.* Of whom do they speak? *Of the scholar.*

Въ́ чьмъ́ ты нахо́дишь удо́вольствие́? *Въ́ кни́зь.* In what do you find pleasure? *In a book.*

Two of these seven casual inflections, the *nominative* and *vocative*, are called *direct cases* (прямые), because they simply give the name of the object; the remaining five are termed *oblique* (косвенные).

27.—The change of the inflections in nouns, showing the numbers and cases, is called *declension* (склонение), and substantives are divided, according to the manner in which they are declined, into *regular* and *irregular*. Declension of substantives.

28.—Regular substantives, according to their termination, have three declensions: the *first* for nouns with the *masculine termination*, (ъ, и, ѣ); the *second* for those with the *neuter termination* (о, е, мя), and the *third* for those with the *feminine termination* (а, я, ѣ). Each of these declensions has three inflections, one *hard*, and two *soft*, as exhibited in the table below. The two following observations relative to this subject are important. Regular substantives.

1. The *vocative* is always like the *nominative*, except in the words Богъ, *God*; Господь, *Lord*; Иисусъ, *Jesus*; Христосъ, *Christ*; Отецъ, *Father*, which, in an invocation of the Deity, preserve the Slavonian inflection; Божие, Господи, Иисусе, Христе, О́мче.

2.—The *accusative, singular* of masculine nouns in the two first declensions, and *plural* in all three, is like the *nominative* when the noun designates an inanimate or abstract object, and like the *genitive* in the names of animate beings.

Masculine nouns, ending in *атель* and *итель*, and designating inanimate agents, such as знаменатель, *the denominator*; делитель, *the divisor* (in arithmetic), are declined like the names of animate beings, and consequently their *accusative* is like the

genitive. The same is the case with the names of inanimate objects which have been borrowed from animate, as: *спутникъ*, a satellite (of a planet). The word *идолъ*, idol, has its accusative like the genitive, whilst in its synonymes *кумиръ* and *истуканъ*, the accusative is like the nominative. The word *лицѣ*, signifying the face and an individual, is used in both its meanings like the name of an inanimate object, its accusative being always the same as the nominative.

The collective nouns are always declined like the names of inanimate objects, though signifying a collection of animate beings, such as *народъ*, a nation; *войско*, an army; *стадо*, a herd.

DECLENSIONS OF REGULAR SUBSTANTIVES.									
CASES: NUMBERS: SINGULAR: PLURAL:	FIRST. MASC. TERMINATION.	SECOND. NEUTER TERMINATION.	THIRD. FEM. TERMINATION.	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.	P.
	Hard inf.	Soft inf.	Hard inf.	Soft inf.	Hard inf.	Soft inf.	Hard inf.	Soft inf.	
	ъ	ѣ	о	е	а	я	ъ	я	ъ
	а	я	а	я	ы	и	ъ	и	и
	у	ю	у	ю	ѣ	ѣ (н)	ъ	ѣ (н)	и
	... like the Nominative or the Genitive. ...						у	ю	ъ
	... like the Nominative. ...								
	омъ	емъ	омъ	емъ	ою (ой)	ею (ей)	ію (ью)		
	ѣ	ѣ (н)	ѣ	ѣ (н)	ѣ	ѣ (н)	и		
	ы	и	а	я	ы	и	и		
	овъ (ей)	евъ	ѣ	ей (ѣ, іѣ)	ѣ	ей (ѣ, іѣ)	ѣ		
	амъ	ямъ	амъ	ямъ	амъ	ямъ	амъ		
	... like the Nominative or the Genitive. ...								
	... like the Nominative. ...								
	амн	яmn	амн	яmn	амн	яmn	амн		
	ахъ	яxъ	ахъ	яxъ	ахъ	яxъ	ахъ		

Rules of the declensions.

29.—In declining the regular nouns, certain rules are to be observed, some of which are *general*, being common to all the three declensions, while others are *special*, being confined to one of the declensions or one of the inflections.

General
rules.

1. According to what has already been observed (§ 18) relative to the permutation of letters, *a*) the vowel *u*, of the *genitive singular* and *nominative plural*, is changed for *u* after the guttural and hissing consonants (г, к, х; ж, ч, ш, щ); *b*) the vowel *o*, when without accent, of the *instrumental singular* and *genitive plural*, is changed for *e* after the lingual and hissing consonants (ц; ж, ч, ш, щ), observing however that after the lingual (ц) the vowel *o* may be used if it is accented; *c*) the vowel *o* of the *dative* and *prepositional singular* is changed for *u* after the vowel *i* (in nouns in *и́й*, *и́е* and *и́я*). (See the paradigms 2, 3, 8, 16, 20, 21, 26).

2. A great number of nouns elide in the *other cases* (excepting in the *instrumental singular* of feminine nouns in *o*) the vowel *e* or *o*, inserted in the termination of the *nominative singular*; but we must observe that in this elision the vowel *e* is changed for *o* after the consonant *л*, and for *й* after a vowel. (See paradigms 2, 4, 10, 28).

3. In such nouns of the II and III declension as have two consonants before the final vowel, the vowel *o* or *e* is usually inserted between the two consonants in the *genitive plural*; in such cases however the *e* is always substituted for the semi-vowels *o* and *й*. (See paradigms 12, 13, 20, 23).

4. The *genitive plural* has some particular inflections: the inflection *ей* (instead of *овъ* and *о*) is peculiar to nouns in *овъ*, *чъ*, *шъ*, *щъ*, *ца*, to those in *ова*, *ча*, *ша*, preceded by another consonant, and to those in *ве* and in *ва*; the inflection *й* to nouns in *е* and *я* preceded by a vowel, and the inflection *и́й* to nouns in *ве* and *ва*, contracted from *и́е* and *и́я*. (See paradigms 3, 16, 21, 24, 25, 26).

5. Such nouns as are only used in the *plural*, are declined according to the paradigm to which, by their termination, they belong. Thus among the *masculine* nouns, хоромы, *edifice*, is declined according to the 1st paradigm (законы); щипцы, *snuffers*, according to the 2d (отцы); обои, *tapestry*, according to the 6th (герои); люди, *men* (*instr.* людьми), according to the 9th (короли); among the *neuter* nouns, дрова́, *firewood*, according to the 11th (слова́); кресла́, *arm-chair* (*gen.* кресе́ль), according to the 12th (сте́кла); письме́на, *letters*, according to the 18th (време́на); among the *feminine* nouns, оковы́, *chains*, according

to the 19th (КОРОВА); НОСИЛКИ, a *hand-barrow* (gen. НОСИЛОКЪ), according to the 20th (ПАЛКИ); СЪНИ, a *sledge*, and РЫЛѢ, a *hurdy-gurdy*, according to the 27th (СТРАСТИ).

6. *Foreign nouns*, whether common or proper, ending in *ъ*, *й*, *ь*; *а*, *я*, *о*, are declined like Russian nouns with the same terminations, whilst those in *е*, *и*, *о*, *у* and *ю*, are indeclinable. The same is the case with family names of females, whatever may be their termination. Thus ОМНИБУСЪ, an *omnibus*; ЛОНДОНЪ, *London*, are declined according to the 1st paradigm (ЗАКОНЪ); КОНВОЙ, a *convoy*; БАРКЛАЙ, *Barclay*, according to the 6th (ГЕРОЙ); ВОДЕВИЛЬ, a *vaudeville*; БРЮССЕЛЬ, *Bruzelles*, according to the 19th (КОРОЛЬ); ПЬЕСА, a *piece*, (of music, &c.); ПЕТРАРКА, *Petrarch*, according to the 19th (КОРОВА); КОЛОНИЯ, a *colony*, according to the 26th (МОЛНИЯ); ГАВАНЬ *f.* a *haven*, according to the 27th (СТРАСТЬ). But КОФЕ, *coffee*; КОЛИБРИ, a *humming-bird*; ДЕПО, *depot* (military); РАНДЕВУ, a *rendez-vous*; РЕВЮ, a *review*; КАСТЕЛЬРЕ, *Castlereagh*; МОРО, *Moreau*, are indeclinable. The same is the case with the feminine family names; as ЖАНЛИСЪ, СТАЛЬ, &c.; thus we say: у Госпожи ЖАНЛИСЪ, *at the house of Mrs Genlis*; СОЧИНЕНІЕ Госпожи Сталь, *the work of Mrs Staël*.

Special
rules.

1. Nouns ending in *ѣнокъ*, signifying the young ones of animals, are masculine in the singular; but in the plural they preserve the Slavonian inflection *ята* or *ата*, and are neuter. (See paradigm 4).

2. Nouns ending in *яникъ* or *аникъ* and in *ярикъ* or *арикъ*, have peculiar inflections in the plural. (See paradigm 5).

3. In the *instrumental singular* of the III declension, *ою* is contracted in *ой*, *ею* in *ей*, and *ію* in *ью*; thus we say: РУКОЮ or РУКОЙ, *with the hand*; ЗЕМЛЮЮ or ЗЕМЛЮЙ, *by the earth*. (See paradigm 28). In the same manner the *instrumental plural* ЯМИ of some nouns in *ь* is contracted in *ями*, the accent being in such cases placed on the last syllable; thus we say: ЛЮДЬМИ, *with men*; ДВЕРЬМИ, *by gates*; ЛОШАДЬМИ, *with horses* (and not *людыми, дверями, лошадыми*).

4. The *genitive singular* of masculine nouns in *ъ*, *ь*, *й*, signifying divisible matter, often takes, especially in familiar language, the inflection *у* and *ю* of the dative (instead of *а* and *я*); thus we say: ФУНТЪ САХАРУ, a *pound of sugar*; ЛОЖКА ДѢТЮ, a *spoonful of tea*; ЧАШКА ЧАЮ, a *cup of tea*. The same

inflection (instead of *нѣ*) is also found in the *prepositional singular*, accompanied with the preposition *въ* or *на*, in some nouns in *ѣ* and *ѣ*, and in such cases takes the tonic accent; thus we say: *въ саду*, *in the garden*; *на краю*, *on the brink*.

5. In *compound substantives*, the first word is also declined, if in its junction with the second it has preserved the termination of its nominative singular; thus *Царьградъ*, *Constantinople*, is declined according to the 9th and the 1st paradigm: *Г. Царяграда*, *Д. Царюграда*, *І. Царемъградомъ*, *Р. о Царьградѣ*. With respect to the names of towns compounded of the adjectives *новъ* and *бѣлѣ*, as *Новгородъ*, *Бѣлоозеро*, and to the common nouns formed of the numeral *полъ*, *the half*: as: *пѣлдень*, *midday*; *пѣлгода*, *half a year*, we refer the student to our remarks on that subject in the declension of the adjectives and numerals.

30.—By observing the above general and special rules we shall be able to decline all the regular nouns of the Russian language according to the following 28 paradigms.

Paradigms
of the de-
clensions of
substantives.

According to the 1st paradigm (*закѣнъ*) are declined nouns in *ѣ* (with the exception of those which belong to the 4 following paradigms), remembering however to change *ѣ* into *ѣ* after the gutturals (*г, к, х*), and *ѣ* into *ѣ* after the lingual (*ц*), and observing further, that several nouns of the 1st declension throw the accent on the inflections of the cases, some commencing with the genitive singular, others with the nominative plural, and others again with the genitive plural. Such are:

Баранъ, the ram. *Г. барана.*

Вертепъ, the cavern, *вертепа.*

Кумиръ, an idol, *кумира.*

Волхвъ, the magician, *волхвъ.*

Врагъ, the enemy; *врага.*

Языкъ, the tongue, *языка.*

Пѣтухъ, a cock, *пѣтуха.*

Мѣсяць, a month, *мѣсяца.*

Кузнѣцъ, the blacksmith, *кузнеца.*

Даръ, the gift, *Г. дара; N. пл. дары.*

Долгъ, the debt, *долга; долги.*

Чинъ, a rank, *чина; чины.*

Шаръ, a ball, *шара; шары.*

Богъ, a god; *N. пл. боги, Г. боговъ.*

Воръ, a robber; *воры, воры.*

Гробъ, a coffin; *гробы, гробы.*

Дубъ, an oak; *дубы, дубы.*

Волкъ, the wolf; *волки, волки.*

According to the 2d paradigm (*отѣцъ*) are declined the nouns in which the vowel *ѣ* or *ѣ* of the nominative is elided in the other cases, observing at the same time the change of *ѣ* into *ѣ* after the consonant *ѣ*, and into *ѣ* after a vowel. Such are:

PARADIGMS OF THE THREE DECLENS

			S I N G U			
DECLENSIONS:	TERMINATIONS:	PARADIGMS:				
			<i>Nominat. and Vocat.</i>	<i>Genitive.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Accus.</i>
FIRST.	а	1.	законъ, the law . . .	закон-а . . .	у . . .	у . . .
		2.	отецъ, the father . . .	отц-а . . .	у . . .	у . . .
		3.	шалашъ, a cabin . . .	шалаш-а . . .	у . . .	у . . .
		4.	теленокъ, a calf . . .	теленк-а . . .	у . . .	у . . .
		5.	дворянинъ, a gentleman	дворянин-а . . .	у . . .	у . . .
		6.	герой, the hero . . .	геро-я . . .	ю . . .	ю . . .
		7.	соловей, a nightingale	солов-ья . . .	ью . . .	ью . . .
		8.	гений, a genius . . .	гени-я . . .	ю . . .	ю . . .
		9.	король, the king . . .	корол-я . . .	ю . . .	ю . . .
		10.	огонь, the fire . . .	огн-я . . .	ю . . .	ю . . .
SECOND.	о	11.	слово, a word . . .	слов-а . . .	у . . .	у . . .
		12.	стекло, the glass . . .	стекл-а . . .	у . . .	у . . .
		13.	кольцо, small ring . . .	кольц-а . . .	у . . .	у . . .
		14.	море, the sea . . .	мор-я . . .	ю . . .	ю . . .
		15.	ружьё, a gun . . .	ружь-ья . . .	ью . . .	ью . . .
		16.	мнѣнiе, an opinion . . .	мнѣнi-я . . .	ю . . .	ю . . .
		17.	дѣтище, i. a great child	дѣтищ-а . . .	у . . .	у . . .
		18.	время, the time . . .	врем-ени . . .	ени . . .	ени . . .
THIRD.	а	19.	корова, a cow . . .	коров-ы . . .	ѣ . . .	у . . .
		20.	палка, a stick . . .	палк-и . . .	ѣ . . .	у . . .
		21.	возжа, a bridle . . .	возж-и . . .	ѣ . . .	у . . .
		22.	недѣля, the week . . .	недѣл-и . . .	ѣ . . .	ю . . .
		23.	пѣсня, a song . . .	пѣсн-и . . .	ѣ . . .	ю . . .
		24.	свал, a pile . . .	сва-и . . .	ѣ . . .	ю . . .
		25.	судья, the judge . . .	суд-ья . . .	ѣ . . .	ью . . .
		26.	молнiя, a lightning . . .	молнi-и . . .	и . . .	ю . . .
		27.	страсть, a passion . . .	страст-и . . .	и . . .	ѣ . . .
		28.	ложь, the lie . . .	лж-и . . .	и . . .	лжѣ . . .

{ the *Nom.*, in the names of inanimate beings.
the *Gen.*, in the masc. names of animate beings.

like

{the *Nom.*, in the names of inanimate beings.
the *Gen.*, in the masc. names of animate beings.
like

With respect to the use of the *tonic accent* in the declensions, the following rules are to be observed.

1. Nouns of the 1st declension commonly preserve through all the cases both of the singular and plural, the accent of the nominative singular. But most polysyllabic nouns, the termination of which is accented, transfer the accent to the inflection of the genitive, and keep it on this syllable through all the other cases. Several monosyllables follow the same rule. Other monosyllables preserve the nominative accent in the singular, but in the plural they transfer it to the inflections of the cases, some in all the cases, others from the genitive downwards.

2. In the 2nd declension, the accent serves to distinguish the nominative plural from the genitive singular. On this account, those nouns which in

SIONS OF REGULAR SUBSTANTIVES.

L A R.		P L U R A L.					
<i>Instrum. Prep.</i>		<i>Nom. and Voc. Genitive. Dative. Accus. Instrum. Prepos.</i>					
омъ . . . ѣ .		закон-ы . . .	овъ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ѣмъ . . . ѣ .		отц-ѣ . . .	ѣвъ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ѣмъ . . . ѣ .		шалаш-ѣ . . .	ѣй . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
омъ . . . ѣ .		телѣт-а . . .	ѣ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
омъ . . . ѣ .		дворѣ-н . . .	ѣ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
емъ . . . ѣ .		геро-н . . .	евъ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ѣемъ . . . ѣѣ .		солов-ѣй . . .	ѣевъ . . .	ѣамъ . . .		ѣамн . . .	ѣахъ .
емъ . . . н .		гѣн-н . . .	евъ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ѣмъ . . . ѣ .		корол-ѣй . . .	ѣй . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ѣмъ . . . ѣ .		огн-ѣй . . .	ѣй . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
омъ . . . ѣ .		слов-ѣ . . .	ѣ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ѣмъ . . . ѣ .		стѣкл-а . . .	стѣкол-ѣ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
омъ . . . ѣ .		колѣчк-н . . .	колѣчек-ѣ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
емъ . . . ѣ .		мор-ѣй . . .	ѣй . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ѣемъ . . . ѣѣ .		руж-ѣя . . .	ѣй . . .	ѣамъ . . .		ѣамн . . .	ѣахъ .
емъ . . . н .		мѣтл-ѣя . . .	ѣй . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
омъ . . . ѣ .		дѣтщ-н . . .	ѣ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
енемъ . . . енн		врем-енѣ . . .	ѣнъ . . .	енамъ . . .		енамн . . .	енахъ .
ою . . . ѣ .		корѣв-ы . . .	ѣ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ою . . . ѣ .		пѣлк-н . . .	пѣлок-ѣ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ѣю . . . ѣ .		вѣж-н . . .	ѣй . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ою . . . ѣ .		недѣл-н . . .	ѣ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ею . . . ѣ .		пѣсн-н . . .	пѣсен-ѣ . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ею . . . ѣ .		сѣѣ-н . . .	ѣй . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ѣю . . . ѣѣ .		суд-ѣн . . .	ѣй . . .	ѣамъ . . .		ѣамн . . .	ѣахъ .
ею . . . н .		мѣлн-н . . .	ѣй . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ію . . . н .		страст-н . . .	ѣй . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .
ложью . . . лжи		лж-н . . .	ѣй . . .	амъ . . .		амн . . .	ахъ .

like {the *Nominative*, in the names of inanimate beings.
{the *Genitive*, in the names of animate beings.

singular have the accent on the first syllable, transfer it in the plural to the last; while, on the contrary, those which in the singular have the accent on the last syllable, transfer it in the plural to the first, and keep it on that syllable through all the cases, both of the singular and plural.

3. In the III^d declension a distinction between the genitive singular and nominative plural only takes place in such nouns in *a* and *я*, as have the accent on the termination. These nouns transfer the accent to the first syllable in the nominative plural, resuming in all the other cases the accent of the singular. Some of these nouns have also in the accusative singular the accent on the first syllable. Among the nouns in *я*, there are several which transfer the accent to the inflections on the cases, from the genitive plural downwards.—The examples to these different rules here follow.

Орёлъ, an eagle, *G.* орла.
 Ковёръ, a carpet, ковра.
 Крючѣкъ, a hook, крючкѣ.
 Левъ, a lion, льва.
 Кулёкъ, a sack, кулькѣ.
 Илемъ, the elm-tree, ильмѣ.
 Ковѣкъ, a skate, конькѣ.
 Боецъ, a wrestler, бойцѣ.
 Заяцъ (and зайцъ), a hare, зайца.
 Опоёкъ, a calf's skin, опойка.

Багоръ, a hook, *G.* багра.
 Посолъ, an ambassador, посла.
 Лобъ, the forehead, лба.
 Псаломъ, a psalm, псалмѣ.
 Ротъ, the mouth, рта.
 Участокъ, a portion, участка.
 Сонъ, sleep, сна.
 Уголъ, an angle, угла.
 Замокъ, a castle, замка.
 Замокъ, a lock, замкѣ.

According to the 3d paradigm (шалапъ) are declined such nouns in *з* with a hissing consonant (ж, ч, ш, щ), as form the *genitive plural* in *ей*; such are:

Падѣжъ, the case, *G.* падежѣ.
 Платѣжъ, the payment, платежѣ.
 Моржъ, a walrus, моржѣ.
 Ёжъ, a hedgehog, ежѣ.
 Ключъ, the key, ключѣ.
 Лучъ, a ray, лучѣ.
 Кирпичъ, a brick, кирпичѣ.
 Мечъ, a sword, мечѣ.

Палашъ, the sabre, *G.* палашѣ.
 Ландышъ, the mayflower, ландышѣ.
 Карандашъ, a pencil, карандашѣ.
 Торгашъ, the mercer, торгашѣ.
 Плащъ, a mantle, плащѣ.
 Лещъ, the bream, лещѣ.
 Товарищъ, a comrade, товарищѣ.
 Овощъ, a fruit, овощѣ.

According to the 4th paradigm (телёнокъ) are declined the names of the young of animals, ending in *ёнокъ*, which, having retained in the plural the Slavonian inflection *ята* (or *ата* after *ю* and *ч*), are neuter and consequently belong, in the singular to the 1st declension, and in the plural to the 2d. Some of these nouns however form their plural regularly in *енки*. Such are:

Ягнёнокъ, a lamb; *N. pl.* ягнѣта.
 Жеребёнокъ, a foal; жеребѣта.
 Цыплёнокъ, a pullet; цыплѣта.

Поросёнокъ, a little pig; поросѣта.

Котёнокъ, a kitten; котѣта.
 Ребёнокъ, a child; ребѣта.

Ослёнокъ, a young ass; *N. pl.* ослѣта.
 Волчёнокъ, a wolf's cub; волчѣта.
 Медвѣжёнокъ, a bear's cub; медвѣжѣта.

Львёнокъ, a lion's whelp; *N. pl.* львѣнки.

Галчёнокъ, a young awl; галчѣнки.
 Мышёнокъ, a young mouse; мышѣнки.

Also щенóкъ, a *pup*, *G.* щенкѣ, *N. pl.* щенѣта and щенки.

According to the 5th paradigm (дворянинъ) are declined nouns in *инъ*, *анинъ*, *яринъ* and *аринъ*, which in the *plural* change *инъ* into *е*, *з*, *амз*, &c.; such are:

Селянинъ, a villager; *N. pl.* селяне.
 Крестьянинъ, a peasant; крестьяне.

Мирянинъ, a layman; *N. pl.* миряне.
 Поселянинъ, a husbandman; поселяне.

Семьянинъ, the head of a family; <i>N. pl.</i> семьяне.	Огнѣщанинъ, a freeman; <i>N. pl.</i> огнѣщане.
Россiянинъ, a Russian; Россiяне.	Христiанинъ, a Christian; христiане.
Гражданинъ, a citizen; граждане.	Бояринъ, a lord; бояре.
Мѣщанинъ, a burgher; мѣщане.	Болгаринъ, a Bulgarian; Болгаре.

According to the 6th paradigm (герой) are declined the nouns in *ѣ*, with the exception of those in *иѣ* and of some in *ей*, which belong to the two following paradigms. Such are:

Покѡй, a room, <i>G.</i> покѡя.	Лышай, a scab, <i>G.</i> лышай.
Злодѣй, a wretch, злодѣя.	Паѣ, a part, паѣ.
Казначей, a treasurer, казначея.	Бѡй, the combat, <i>G.</i> бѡя; <i>N. pl.</i> бѡй.
Сарай, a coach-house, сарая.	Рѡй, a swarm, рѡя; рѡй.
Слѣчай, the occasion, слѣчая.	Строй, the rank, строя; строй.
Налѡй, a desk, налѡя.	Чай, the tea, чая; чай.

According to the 7th paradigm (соловѣй) are declined eight nouns in *ей*, as change the *e* of the nominative into *ь* in all the other cases. Some Christian names in *иѣ*, in familiar language, are declined in the same manner. Such are:

Воробѣй, a sparrow, <i>G.</i> воробѣя.	Чѣрей, a furuncle, <i>G.</i> чѣрья.
Муравѣй, an ant, муравѣя.	Васѣлѣй, Basil, Васѣлья.
Ручѣй, a brook, ручѣя.	Григорѣй, Gregory, Григорѣя.
Репѣй, a little ribbon, репѣя.	Левонтѣй, Leontius, Левонтѣя.
Улей, a bee-hive, ѹлья.	Прокѡбѣй, Procopius, Прокѡбѣя.
Жеребѣй, the lot, жеребѣя.	Игнатѣй, Ignatius, Игнатѣя.

According to the 8th paradigm (гѣнѣй) are declined such nouns in *иѣ*, as take the inflection *и* (instead of *ю*) in the *prepositional singular*; such are:

Викарѣй, a vicar, <i>G.</i> викарѣя.	Виночѣрпѣй, a cup-bearer, <i>G.</i> виночѣрпѣя.
Инвентарѣй, an inventory, инвентарѣя.	Меркурѣй, Mercury, Меркурѣя.
Комментарѣй, a commentary, -ментарѣя.	Сѣргѣй, Sergius, Сѣргѣя.

Some substantives in *ѣ*, as портной, a tailor; кѡрмчѣй, the pilot, which are only adjectives used as substantives, are declined like the adjectives (§ 40).

According to the 9th paradigm (корѡбѣ) are declined the masculine nouns in *ь*, with the exception of those which belong to the following paradigm. Such are:

Жѣлудъ, an acorn, <i>G.</i> жѣлудя.	Государѣ, a sovereign, <i>G.</i> государя.
Колѡдезь, a well, колѡдезя.	Олѣнь, a stag, олѣня.
Учѣтель, the teacher, учѣтеля.	Медвѣдь, a bear, медвѣдя.
Сѡболь, a sable, сѡболя.	Царѣ, a king, царя.
Слѣсарѣ, a lock-smith, слѣсаря.	Корабѣль, a vessel, корабля.

Фонарь, a lantern, *G. фонарь.*

Голубь, a pigeon; голуби, голубей.

Фитиль, a match, фитиль.

Зверь, a beast; звери, зверей.

Гусь, a goose; *N. pl. гусь, G. гусей.* Червь, a worm; черви, червей.

According to the 10th paradigm (огонь) are declined such masculine nouns in *o*; as elide the vowel *e* or *o* in all the other cases; such are:

Камень, a stone, *G. камня.*

Корень, the root; *N. pl. корни, G. корней.*

Стебель, a stem, стебля.

Угорь, an eel; угри, угрей.

Лапоть, a bast shoe, лаптя.

Ноготь, a nail; ногти, ногтей.

Ремёнь, a thong, ремня.

Коготь, a claw; когти, когтей.

Кремень, a flint, кремня.

Перстень, a ring; перстни, перстней.

Ломоть, a slice, ломтя.

Локоть, the elbow; локти, локтей.

In the list of masculine nouns in *o*, given in § 23, which elide the vowel *e* or *o* of the nominative, this vowel is printed in *italics*.

Second declension.

According to the 11th paradigm (слово) are declined the nouns in *o*, and those in *це, же, те* and *ше* (with the exception of such as belong to the following paradigm, of the diminutives in *ко* and *це* and augmentatives in *ше*), observing however the change of *o* into *e* after the hissing consonants and the lingual (*ж, ч, ш, ц*), and remarking that several nouns of the II^d declension transfer in the plural the accent from the first syllable to the last, and *vice versa*. Such are:

Тѣло, the body, *G. тѣла; N. pl. тѣла.*

Лицѣ, the face, *G. лица; N. pl. лица.*

Стадо, a herd, стада; стада,

Яйцѣ, an egg, яйца; яйца (*G. яицъ*).

Зеркало, a mirror, зеркала; зеркала.

Плечѣ, the shoulder, плеча; плеча.

Озеро, a lake, озера; озера.

Лѣжа, the couch, *G. and N. pl. лѣжа.*

Вино, the wine, вина; вина.

Вѣче, an assembly, вѣча.

Село, a village, села; села.

Жилище, a dwelling, жилища.

Колесо, a wheel, колеса; колеса.

Зрѣлище, a spectacle, зрѣлища.

Долото, a chisel, долотѣ; долота.

Сокровище, a treasure, сокровища.

Чадѣ, *n.* a child, *G. and N. pl. чада.*

Гульбище, a promenade, гульбища.

Свѣтило, a star, свѣтила.

Училище, a school, училища.

Мѣняло, *m.* a changer, мѣняла.

Кладбище, a cemetery, кладбища.

According to the 12th paradigm (стекло) are declined those nouns in *o* and *e*, preceded by two consonants, which usually insert the vowel *e* or *o* in the *genitive plural*, observing at the same time that the nouns in *це* take the vowel *e*, and that the semi-vowel *o* between the two consonants is changed into *e*. Such are:

Рѣбро, a rib; *N. pl. рѣбра, G. рѣберъ.*

Щемло, a vice, *N. pl. щемла, G. щемелъ.*

Пятно, a spot; пятна, пятенъ.

Сукно, cloth; сукна, суконъ.

Зерно, a grain; зѣрна, зѣренъ.

Окно, the window; окна, оконъ.

Брѣвнѡ, a beam; *N. pl.* брѣвна, *G.* Числѡ, a number; *N. pl.* числа, *G.*
брѣвень. чиселъ (and числъ).
Писъмѡ, a letter; писъма, писемъ. Сердце, the heart; сердца, сердецъ.
Полотнѡ, linen; полотна, полотень. Кольцѡ, a ring; кольца, колецъ.
Сѣдлѡ, a saddle; сѣдла, сѣделъ. Крыльцѡ, a step; крыльца, крылецъ.

It is necessary to observe that in nouns in *здо*, *сто*, *ско* and *тсто*, the genitive plural is formed without the insertion of any letter; e. g. ГНѢЗДѡ, a nest; МѢСТО, a place; ВОЙСКО, an army; ЧУВСТВО, the feeling,—*gen. plur.* ГНѢЗДЪ, МѢСТЪ, ВОЙСКЪ, ЧУВСТВЪ.

According to the 13th paradigm (КОЛѢЧКО) are declined the diminutives in *ко* and *це*, which form their *nominative plural* in *и* (for those in *ко*) or in *ы* (for those in *це*), inserting the vowel *e* in the genitive plural. Such are:

Сердечко, little heart; *pl.* сердечки, Дѡнце, little bottom; *pl.* дѡнцы,
-дѡчекъ. {-тѣчекъ. дѡнецъ.
Мѣстечко, little place; мѣстечки, Дульце, mouth piece; дульцы,
Крылышко, little wing; крылышки, дулецъ.
-лышекъ. Рыльце, little snout; рыльцы, рылецъ.
Домышко, little house; домышки, Полотенце, a towel; полотенцы,
-мышекъ. -тѣнецъ.

According to the 14th paradigm (МОРЕ) are declined those nouns in *ле* and *ре*, which form their *genitive plural* in *ей*; e. g.

Поле, the field; *G.* поля, *N. pl.* поля, *G.* полѣй.
Горе, a grief; гѡря (not used in the *plural*).

According to the 15th paradigm (РУЖЬЕ) are declined those nouns in *бе* and in *еѣ*, which change in the *genitive plural*, *бе* and *еѣ* into *ей*, and *бе*, a contraction of *іе*, into *ій*. Such are:

Жильѣ, a floor; *pl.* жилья, *G.* жилей. Платьѣ, a coat, *G. pl.* платьей.
Копьѣ, a lance; копья, копей. Верхѡвѣ, a spring, верхѡвей.
Питьѣ, a beverage; пѣтя, пѣтей. Весѣльѣ, an enjoyment, весѣлій.
Лезвѣй, the edge; лѣзвѣя, лѣзвѣй. Воскресѣньѣ, Sunday, воскресѣній.
Острѣй, the point, edge; острея, острей. Повѣрьѣ, a belief, повѣрій.

The following nouns in *бе* form their *genitive plural* in *бевъ*:
подмастерье *m.*, the journeyman; кѣшанье, a dish; помѣстье, a domain; устье, mouth (of a river); варенье, a preserve.

According to the 16th paradigm (МНѢНІЕ) are declined nouns in *іе*, which form their *genitive plural* in *ій*, and which in the *prepositional singular* take the inflection *и* (instead of *ю*). In

these nouns the accent of the nominative plural is the same as that of the genitive singular. Such are:

Здѣніе, an edifice, <i>G. and N. pl. зданія.</i>	Оружіе, an arm, <i>G. and N. pl. оружія.</i>
Знаніе, knowledge, <i>знанія.</i>	Явленіе, an apparition, <i>явленія. [нія.]</i>
Желаніе, the desire, <i>желанія.</i>	Сообщеніе, a communication, <i>сообщенія.</i>
Понятіе, an idea, <i>понятія.</i>	Сомнѣніе, the doubt, <i>сомнѣнія.</i>
Собраніе, an assembly, <i>собранія.</i>	Владѣніе, the possession, <i>владѣнія.</i>
Растеніе, a plant, <i>растенія.</i>	Созвѣздіе, a constellation, <i>созвѣздія.</i>

According to the 17th paradigm (дѣтище) are declined the augmentative nouns, which form their plural in *и, ей, &c.*; e. g.

Дочѣище, great house; <i>pl. домѣищи, -щей.</i>	Столѣище, great table; <i>pl. столѣищи, -щей.</i>
Дворѣище, great court, <i>дворѣищи.</i>	Козлѣище, <i>m.</i> great he-goat; <i>козлѣища.</i>
Мужичѣище, <i>m.</i> big peasant; <i>мужичѣищи.</i>	Покоеище, great room; <i>покоеищи.</i>

Some substantives in *ое*, as животное, *an animal*; мороженое, *ice-creams*, which are only adjectives used as substantives, are declined like the adjectives (§ 40).

According to the 18th paradigm (время) are declined nouns in *мя*. In the plural the accent is transferred to the last syllable. Such are:

Время, the burden, <i>N. pl. бремена.</i>	Плѣмя, the race, <i>N. pl. племена.</i>
Вымя, an udder, <i>вымена.</i>	Стрѣмя, the stirrup, <i>стрѣмена.</i>
Имя, the name, <i>имена.</i>	Тѣмя, the sinciput, <i>тѣмена.</i>
Пламя, the flame (<i>no plural</i>).	Знамя, the flag, <i>знамена and знамена.</i>

By the same paradigm is declined сѣмя, *seed*, *plur. сѣмена*, which however has retained in the genitive plural the Slavonian inflection сѣмянъ (instead of сѣмѣнъ), to be distinguished from the proper name Семѣнь, *Simeon*.

Third declension

According to the 19th paradigm (короба) are declined the nouns in *а* (excepting such as belong to the two following paradigms). It is necessary to observe the change of *ы* into *и* after the guttural and hissing consonants (г, к, х; ж, ч, ш), and of *о* into *е* after the hissings and the lingual (ж, ч, ш; ц), and also to remark that several nouns of the IIIrd declension in *а* and *я* transfer the accent in the nominative plural, and some of them also in the accusative singular, from the last syllable to the first. Such are:

Рыба, the fish, <i>G. and N. pl.</i> рыбы.	Звѣзда, a star, <i>G. звѣзды; N. pl. звѣзды.</i>
Шляпа, a hat, шляпы.	Жена, the wife, жены; жѣны.
Побѣда, victory, побѣды.	Слуга, a servant, слуги; слуги.
Рѳза, a rose, рѳзы.	Рѣка, a river, рѣки; рѣки.
Книга, a book, книги.	Вода, water, <i>G. воды; A. воду; N. pl. воды.</i>
Собака, a dog, собаки.	Зима, winter, зимы, зиму; зимы.
Муха, a fly, мухи.	Рука, the hand, руки, руку; руки.
Кожа, the skin, кожи.	Голова, the head, головы, голову; головы.
Туча, the cloud, тучи.	Сковорода, a frying pan, сковороду, -роды.
Груша, a pear, груши.	
Вдова, a widow, <i>G. вдовы; N. pl. вдовы.</i>	

According to the 20th paradigm (пáлка) are declined most nouns in *a* preceded by two consonants, or by one consonant and *o* or *u*, which insert the vowel *e* or *o* in the *genitive plural*, *o* and *u* then changing into *e*. Such are:

Ложка, the spoon, <i>G. pl.</i> ложекъ.	Койма, the hem; <i>G. pl.</i> коёмъ.
Сосна, the fir, сосенъ.	Копѣйка, a copeck; копѣекъ.
Сказка, a tale; сказокъ.	Райна, a ship's yard; раёнъ.
Шапка, a cap; шапокъ.	Свадьба, the marriage; свадебъ.
Утка, a duck; утокъ.	Судьба, fate; <i>N. pl.</i> судьбы, <i>G.</i> судьбы.
Овца, a sheep; <i>A. овецъ; G. pl.</i> овецъ.	Тюрьма, the prison; тюремъ, тюремъ.
Доска, a plank; доску, досокъ.	Серьга, an ear-ring; серьги, серёгъ.

The vowels *o* or *e* are inserted solely to facilitate the pronunciation; for if the two or three consonants in juxta-position can be articulated without difficulty, the insertion does not take place. Thus: просьба, *the demand*; староста, *a bailiff*; верста, *a werst*; жертва, *a victim*, form their *genitive plural*: просьбы, старосты, версты, жертвы. The *genitive plural* of война, *war*, is войнъ, and that of тайна, *a sacrament*, is тайнъ.

According to the 21th paradigm (возжá) are declined nouns in *жа, ча, ша*, preceded by a consonant, as also those in *ща*, which form their *genitive plural* in *ей*. Such are:

Ханжа, a bigot; <i>G. pl.</i> ханжѣй.	Лѣвшá, a left-handed person; <i>G. pl.</i> лѣвше́й.
Парча, brocade; парчѣй.	Вѣкша, a squirrel; вѣкшей. [лѣвшѣй.
Притча, a proverb; притчѣй.	Роща, a grove; рощей.
Каланча, a belfry; каланчѣй.	Толща, the thickness; толщѣй.

In the same manner are declined юноша, *young man*, and пашá, *a pasha*, *G. pl.* юношей and пашѣй.

According to the 22th paradigm (недѣля) are declined nouns in *я*, preceded by a consonant, which form their *genitive plural*

in *o*, with the exception of some which form it in *ей*, and others in *o* and *ей*. Such are:

Ба́ня, the bath; *G. pl.* бань.
Пу́ля, a ball; пу́ль.
Бу́ря, a tempest; бурь.
Га́ря, a weight; гирь.
Ды́ня, a melon; дынь.
Богíня, a goddess; богíнь.
Пу́стыня, a desert; пустынь.
Поте́ря, a loss; поте́рь.

Дáдя, the uncle; *G. pl.* дáдей.
Бро́ня, a cuirass; брони́й.
Пе́ня, a fine; пене́й.
Ноздрá, a nostril; ноздре́й.
Стеза́, a footpath; стезе́й.
До́ля, a portion; доле́й and доль.
За́ря, the dawn; заре́й and зарь.
То́ня, fishing-net; то́ней and тонь.

According to the 23th paradigm (пéсна) are declined the nouns in *ля* and *ня*, preceded by another consonant, by *o* or by *й*, which insert in the *genitive plural* the vowel *e* (one single noun takes the vowel *o*), or change *o* and *й* into *e*. Such are:

Са́бля, a sabre; *G. pl.* са́бель.
Ба́сня, a fable; ба́сень.
Ба́шня, a tower; ба́шень.
Дере́вня, a village; дереве́нь.
Кро́вля, a roof; крове́ль.
Пе́тля, a running-knot; পে́тель.
Зема́й, the earth; земе́ль (*A. s.* зéмлю).

Обѣ́дня, the mass; *G. pl.* обѣ́дней.
Ку́хня, the kitchen; ку́хонь.
Спа́льня, a dormitory; спале́нь. {лень.
Богадѣ́льня, an almshouse; богадѣ́ль.
Шва́льня, a sewing room; швале́нь.
Бо́йня, a slaughter-house; бое́нь.
Водопо́йня, a horse-pond; водопо́ень.

The substantive *зема́й* takes, in the prepositional singular with *на*, the Slavonian inflection *на зема́й*, *on the earth*, to be distinguished for *на зема́й*, *on the ground*.

According to the 24th paradigm (сва́я) are declined those nouns in *я* preceded by a vowel (with the exception of those in *и́я*), which form their *genitive plural* in *й*; such are:

Вя́я, the neck; *G. pl.* вы́й.
Ля́двей, the hip; ля́двей.
Стру́я, a current; стру́й.
Вере́я, a post; вере́й.
Ше́я, the neck; шей.
Зме́я, a serpent; зме́й.
Со́я, the jay; со́й.
Сбро́я, an armour; сбро́й.

The names of foreign towns, ending in *oa* and *ya*, are declined in the same manner, except in the *accusative*, which they form in *у* (and not in *ю*); e. g. Ге́нуа, Genoa, *A.* Ге́нуу.
Ма́нтуа, Mantua, Ма́нтуу.
Па́дуа, Padua, Па́дуу.
Го́а, Goa, Го́у.

Some nouns in *ая* and *яя*, as: *кладова́я*, a storehouse; *передня́я*, an antechamber, which are only adjectives used as substantives, are declined like adjectives (§ 40).

According to the 25th paradigm (суда́й) are declined the nouns in *ья*, which in the *genitive plural* change this termination into *ей*, and if it is contracted from *и́я*, into *йй*. Such are:

Лады́я, a boat; *G. pl.* ладе́й.
 Скаме́я, a bench; скаме́й.
 Стат́ья, an article; стат́ей.
 Сви́ня, a pig; свине́й.
 Сем́ья, the family; семе́й.

Гост́ья, a female guest; *G. pl.* госте́й.
 Лгу́нья, a female liar; лгу́ней.
 Свѣ́тъя, a female relation; свѣ́тей.
 Кѣ́ля, a cell; кѣ́лей.
 Игу́мня, an abbess; игу́меней.

According to the 26th paradigm (мо́лнія) are declined the nouns in *ия*, which in the *dative* and *prepositional singular* take the inflection *у* (instead of *ю*), and which form their *genitive plural* in *ий*. Such are:

А́рмія, an army, *D.* а́рмія; *G. pl.* а́рміи.
 Копі́я, a copy, ко́пи; ко́пий.
 Лі́лія, a lily, лі́лія; лі́лій.
 Лі́нія, a line, лі́нія; лі́ній.

Стихі́я, an element, *D.* стихи́я; *G. pl.* стихи́й.
 Коме́дія, a comedy, коме́дія; коме́дій.
 Трагеді́я, a tragedy, трагеді́я; трагеді́й.
 Ві́тія, an orator, ві́тія; ві́тій.

According to the 27th paradigm (стра́сть) are declined the feminine nouns in *ь*, observing at the same time the change of *я* into *а* after the hissing consonants (ж, ч, ш, щ), and remarking that several of these nouns transfer in the plural the accent to the casual inflections, from the genitive plural downwards. Such are:

Ткань, a tissue; *G. pl.* тка́ней.
 Печа́ть, a seal; печате́й.
 Крова́ть, a bedstead; кровате́й.
 Ель, a fir; е́лей.
 Сви́рѣль, a pipe; свирѣ́лей.
 Ладо́нь, the palm of the hand; ладо́ней.
 О́сень, the autumn; осене́й.
 Меча́ть, a mosque; мечете́й.
 Болѣ́нь, a malady; болѣ́зней.
 Доброде́тель, virtue; добродѣ́телей.

Бровь, an eyebrow; *N. pl.* брови, *G.* брове́й.
 Кисть, a tuft; кисти́, кисте́й.
 Вѣ́твь, a branch; вѣ́тви, вѣ́твей.
 Дверь, the door; двере́й (*л.* дверѣ́мъ).
 Лоша́дь, a horse; лошада́ей (*л.* дѣ́мъ).
 Плеть, a whip; плете́й (*л.* плетѣ́мъ).
 Ночь, the night, ноче́й; *D.* ноча́мъ.
 Печь, a stove, пече́й; печа́мъ.
 Мышь, a mouse, мыше́й; мыше́мъ.
 Вещь, a thing, веще́й; веща́мъ.

According to the 28th paradigm (ложь) are declined five nouns in *ь*, which elide the vowel *о* of the nominative in the other cases, except in the instrumental singular; these are:

Вошь, a louse, *G.* вши, *л.* во́шью.
 Рожь, rye, ржи́, ро́жью

Любо́вь, love, *G.* любви́, *л.* любове́ю.
 Це́рковь, the church, це́ркви, це́рковью.

The noun це́рковь takes, in the *dative*, *instrumental* and *prepositional plural*, the hard inflection *амъ*, *ами*, *ахъ*: церквѣ́мъ, церквѣ́ми, о церквѣ́хъ. Любо́вь, used as a Christian name, retains the vowel through all the cases, *G.* Любо́ви, &c.

Irregular
nouns.

31. — The *irregular* nouns are such as take in some cases an inflection different to what they ought to have, according to the termination of their nominative singular; or such as form their plural in a particular manner.

I. Several nouns in *ъ* and *ь* take in the *nominative plural* the inflection *а, я*, with the tonic accent (instead of *ы, у*), while the genitive remains in *овъ, евъ, ей*, and the other cases regular. Such are:

Берегъ, the shore, <i>рл.</i> берега, береговъ.	Погребъ, a cellar, <i>рл.</i> погреба, -бówъ.
Бокъ, the flank, бока.	Пологъ, a curtain, полога.
Вечеръ, the evening, вечера.	Профессоръ, a professor, профессорá.
Голосъ, the voice, голоса.	Рукавъ, a sleeve, рукава.
Городъ, the town, города.	Флюгеръ, a weather-cock, флюгера.
Докторъ, a doctor, доктора.	Шомполъ, a ramrod, шомпола.
Жерновъ, a millstone, жерновá.	Хлѣвъ, a stall, хлѣва.
Катеръ, a cutter, катера.	Холодъ, the cold, холода.
Киверъ, a shako, кивера	Сторожъ, a guard, сторожа, сторожей.
Колоколъ, a bell, колокола.	Вѣсель, a bill of exchange, -лѣ, -лей.
Кучеръ, a coachman, кучера.	Вѣнзель, a monogram, вензеля.
Лугъ, a meadow, лугá.	Ѣгеръ, a hunter, егери.
Лѣсъ, a forest, лѣса.	Крендель, a cracknel, кренделя.
Мастеръ, a master, мастера.	Лѣкарь, a surgeon, лекаря.
Мичманъ, a midshipman, мичманá.	Писаръ, a writer, писаря.
Островъ, an island, острова.	Флигель, wing of a house, флигеля.
Парусъ, a sail, паруса.	Штемпель, a stamp, штемпеля.
Поваръ, a cook, повара.	Якорь, an anchor, якоря.

In the same manner тетеревъ, a *grouse*, has in *N.* *рл.* тетерева; but in the genitive тетеревей (instead of *тетеребówъ*).

2. Some nouns in *ъ, ь, о*, form their *plural* in *ья, ъевъ, ѡмъ*, &c., changing the gutturals *з* and *к* before *ь* into *ж* and *ч*. Such are:

Братъ, the brother, <i>рл.</i> братья, -евъ.	Пруть, a twig, <i>рл.</i> прутья, прутьевъ.
Брусь, a beam, брусья.	Полозъ, a slide, полозья.
Клинь, a wedge, клинья.	Стулъ, a chair, стулья.
Клокъ, a lock, клоchia.	Зять, son-in-law, зятья.
Колосъ, an ear, колосья.	Звенó, a link, звенья.
Колъ, a stake, колья.	Крыло, a wing, крылья.
Комъ, a heap, комья.	Перó, a feather, перья.
Копыль, a sledge-bar, копылья.	Полъно, a billet of wood, полнья.
Кочанъ, a head of cabbage, кочанья.	Помелó, a malkin, помелья.
Лубъ, a sheet of bark, лубья	Шило, an awl, шилья.

3. Some nouns in *ъ* have their *genitive plural* like the nominative singular (instead of *овъ*), e. g.

Алтынь, three corecks; <i>pl.</i> алтыны,	Рекрутъ, a recruit; <i>pl.</i> рекруты, рекрутъ.
алтынъ.	Сапогъ, a boot; сапоги, сапогъ.
Аршинъ, an ell; аршины, аршинъ.	Солдатъ, a soldier; солдаты, солдатъ.
Гренадеръ, a grenadier; гренадеры,	Турокъ, a Turk; Турки, Турокъ.
-деръ.	Уланъ, a hulan; уланы, уланъ.
Драгунъ, a dragoon; драгуны, дра-	Цыганъ, a gipsy; цыганы, цыганъ.
гунъ.	Чулокъ, a stocking; чулки, чулокъ.
Пудъ a pood; пуды, пудъ.	Грузинъ, a Georgian; Грузины,
Разъ, a time; разы, разъ.	Грузинъ.

We can however say regularly *пять пудовъ*, *five poods*; *нѣсколько рекрутовъ*, *some recruits*. The substantive *человѣкъ*, *man*, has also the genitive plural like the nominative singular, but only in junction with a numeral, as *пять человекъ*, *five men*; in all other cases it is regular; e. g. *друзья человекъ*, *the friends of the men* — The substantive *саженъ*, *a toise*, has likewise in the genitive plural *саженъ*, the accent being transposed; and *день*, *the day*, in familiar language, takes the same inflection when in junction with a numeral; e. g. *семь дней*, *seven days* (instead of *семь дней*).

4. The following nouns form their *plural* in different ways.

Глазъ, the eye, { have *a*, *ъ*, *амъ*, &c.: глаза, глазъ, глазамъ; волосъ, a hair, { волосъ, волосамъ (and also regularly: волосы).

Баринъ, a lord, { change *инъ* into *a*, *ъ*, *амъ*, *ами*, *агъ*: бѣра, баръ, Господинъ, master, { барамъ; господа, господъ, господамъ; Татаринъ, a Tartar, { Татари, Татаръ, Татарамъ, &c.

Хозяинъ, a housekeeper, *plur.* хозяйева, хозяйевъ, хозяйевамъ, &c.

Шуринъ, a brother-in-law, *plur.* шурья, шурьевъ, шурьямъ, &c.

Другъ, a friend, { have their plural in *ья*, *ей*, *ьямъ*, &c. (другъ changes *ъ* into *ъ*): друзья, друзей, друзьямъ; князь, князей; Князь, a prince, { мужья, мужей, &c. The latter, in the sense of *man*, Мужъ, a husband, { is regular: мѹжи, мужей, мужамъ, &c.

Кумъ, a godfather. { form their plural in the same way by inserting the Сватъ, a kinsman, { syllable *овъ*: кумовья, кумовей; сватовья, сватовей; Сынъ, the son, { сыновья, сыновей, &c. Сынъ, with a *figurative* meaning, is regular: сыны, сыновъ, &c.

Сосѣдъ, a neighbour, { take in the plural the soft inflection *и*, *ей*, &c.; Холостъ, a bondman, { сосѣди, сосѣдей, сосѣдамъ (and also regular: сосѣды, сосѣдовъ); Чертъ, the devil, { холосты, холостей; черты, чертей, чертамъ, &c.

Солнце, the sun, { take the masculine termination: *ы*, *евъ*, *амъ*, *отъ* *и*, Облако, a cloud, { *овъ*, *амъ*, &c.: солнцы, солнцевъ; облаки, облаковъ; Очко, a rip, point, { (and also regular: облака, облакъ); очки, очковъ; Ушко, a handle, { ушки, ушковъ, ушкамъ, &c.

Вѣко, the eyelid, { form their plural in *и*, *ъ*, *амъ*, &c.: вѣки, вѣкъ, вѣкамъ; Яблоко, an apple, { яблоки, яблокъ (and яблоковъ), яблокамъ, &c.

Небо, heaven, Чудо, a wonder,	{ have in the plural: небеса́, небе́съ, небеса́мъ; чудеса́, чуде́съ, чудеса́мъ, &c. Небо, in the sense of <i>palate</i> , has no plural, and чудо, signifying a <i>monster</i> , is regular: чу́да, чу́дъ, чу́дамъ, &c.
О́ко, the eye, Ухо́, the ear,	{ form their plural in <i>и, ей, амъ</i> , with the permutation of the consonant: очѣи, очѣѣ, очѣамъ; у́ши, уше́й, уша́мъ, ушьи́ (instead of <i>уша́ми</i>). This inflection is properly the Slavonian dual; the plural, which is sometimes used in poetry, is: очеса́, ушеса́
Дѣтѣ́, a child,	{ which in the singular has preserved the Slavonian declension: <i>G. D. and P. дѣтѣи, I. дѣтѣтемъ and дѣтѣтею</i> , has in plural: <i>N. дѣти, G. and A. дѣтей, D. дѣтѣмъ, I. дѣтьми, P. о дѣтяхъ</i> .

Курица, a hen, *plur.* куры, куръ, курамъ, &c.

Слѣйна, the slaver, *plur.* слѣйни, слѣней, слѣнямъ, &c., with the soft inflection.

5. Some nouns have a double inflection in the *plural*, the one regular, the other irregular.

a) Some have two inflections in the nominative only, and without any difference in the meaning of the word; such are:

Вѣкъ, an age, <i>pl.</i> вѣки and вѣка́, вѣковъ.	По́ясъ, girdle, <i>pl.</i> поясы and пояса́, -совъ.
Го́дь, a year, го́ды and годá, годо́въ.	Ро́гъ, a horn, ро́ги and рога́, рого́въ.
До́мъ, a house, до́мы and дома́, домо́въ.	Снѣ́гъ, snow, снѣ́ги and снѣга́, снѣго́въ.
Ко́рпусъ, body, ко́рпусы and корпусá, -совъ.	Сто́гъ, a stack, сто́ги and стога́, сто́говъ.
Ку́полъ, cupola, ку́полы and купола́, -ловъ.	Стру́гъ, a bark, стру́ги and стругá, [-мо́въ.
Мѣ́дъ, honey, мѣ́ды and меда́, медо́въ.	Тѣ́ремъ, a room, тѣ́ремы and терема́, Кра́й, the brink, кра́й and кра́й, краёвъ.

b) Others have two inflections through all the cases, the irregular inflection being used where the substantive has a collective meaning; such are:

Ба́тогъ, a stick, <i>pl.</i> батогѣ́, батого́въ, and батожья́, батожье́въ, &c.
Вну́къ, the grandson; вну́ки, вну́ковъ, and вну́чата, вну́чать, &c.
Крю́къ, a hook; крю́ки, крюко́въ, and крю́чья, крю́чиевъ.
О́бодъ, a felloe; ободо́ы, ободовъ́, and ободья́, ободье́въ.
Лоску́тъ, a shred; лоску́ты, лоску́товъ, and лоску́тыя, лоску́тыевъ.
Стру́пъ, a scurf; стру́пы, стру́повъ, and стру́пья, стру́пье́въ.
Су́къ, a branch; су́ки, су́ковъ, and су́чья, су́чиевъ.
Че́репъ, a potsherd; черепа́, черепо́въ, and чере́пья, чере́пье́въ.
Во́лдырь, <i>m.</i> a tubercle; во́лдыря́, во́лдырей, and во́лдырья́, во́лдырье́въ.
Ка́мень, <i>m.</i> a stone; ка́мня, ка́мней, and ка́менья́, ка́менье́въ.

Корень, *m.* a root; корни, корнѣй, and коренья, кореньевъ.
 Пузырь, *m.* a bladder; пузыри, пузырей, and пузырья, пузырьевъ.
 Пупырь, *m.* a pimple; пупыри, пупырей, and пупырья, пупырьевъ.
 Уголь, *m.* the charcoal; угли, углей, and уголья, угольевъ.
 Дерево, a tree; дерева, деревъ, and деревья, деревьевъ.
 Дыра, a hole; дыры, дыръ, and дырья, дырьевъ.
 Щель, *f.* a chink; щели, щелей, and щельевъ.

c) Others again have two inflections with totally different meanings; such are:

Зубъ, a *tooth* (in the mouth), *pl.* зѹбы, зубовъ, and *tooth* (of a saw), зѹбья, зѹбьевъ.
 Капля, a *drop* (of water), капли, капель, and *drops* (in medicine), капли, капель.
 Листъ, a *leaf* (of paper), листы, листовъ, and a *leaf* (of a tree), листья, листьевъ.
 Мужъ, a *man*, мѹжи, мужей, and a *husband*, мужья, мужей.
 Мѣхъ, a *fur*, мѣхи, мѣховъ, and a *pair of bellows*, мѣха, мѣховъ.
 Образъ, the *form*, образы, образовъ, and an *image*, образъ, образовъ.
 Поводъ, a *motive*, поводы, поводовъ, and a *rein*, поводья, поводьевъ.
 Судно, a *vessel* (utensil), судны, суденъ, and a *vessel* (ship), суда, судовъ.
 Хлѣбъ, a *bread*, хлѣбы, хлѣбовъ, and a *corn*, хлѣба, хлѣбовъ.
 Цвѣтъ, a *flower*, цвѣты, цвѣтовъ, and a *colour*, цвѣта, цвѣтовъ.

d) Lastly there is one substantive which in the plural has three inflections, a different meaning being conveyed by each; viz.

Колѣно, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{a tribe, } \textit{pl.} \text{ колѣна, колѣнъ, колѣнамъ, \&c.} \\ \text{the knees, } \textit{pl.} \text{ колѣни, колѣней, колѣнямъ, \&c.} \\ \text{a joint (of a plant), } \textit{pl.} \text{ колѣнья, колѣньевъ, колѣньямъ, \&c.} \end{array} \right.$

6. The declension of the following nouns is quite irregular:

Господъ, the Lord, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{is declined like a noun in } \textit{ъ}, \text{ with the hard inflection:} \\ \text{G. Господа, D. Господу, I. Господомъ; the vocative} \\ \text{is: Го́споди.} \end{array} \right.$

Христосъ, Christ, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{cuts off in all the other cases the syllable } \textit{ос}: \text{ G. Христѣ,} \\ \text{D. Христѹ, I. Христомъ, P. о Христѣ, V. Христѣ.} \end{array} \right.$

Дочь, a daughter, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{insert in the inflections of the cases the syllable } \textit{ер}: \\ \text{G. and D. дочери and матери, I. дочерью and матерью;} \\ \text{plur. N. дочери and матери, G. дочерей and матерей,} \\ \text{I. дочерьми and матерьями, \&c.} \end{array} \right.$

Пламень, flame, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{although masculine, take in the } \textit{genitive, dative} \text{ and} \\ \text{prepositional singular the feminine inflection } \textit{и}: \text{ пламени,} \\ \text{Путь, the way, } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{путѣ; but the instrumental case is regular (пламенемъ,} \\ \text{путемъ).} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right.$

EXERCISES IN THE DECLENSION OF SUBSTANTIVES.

Nominative and Genitive.	The master of the garden and the mistress of the house.				
	Хозяинъ	садъ	и	хозяйка	домъ.
	The garden of the master and the house of the mistress.				
	Садъ	хозяинъ	и	домъ	хозяйка.
	The roaring of the lions; the song of the nightingale; the				
	Рыканіе	левъ;	пѣніе	соловѣй;	
	bellowing of the bull, of the ox and of the cow; the neighing				
	Мычаніе	быкъ,	волъ и	корова;	ржаніе
	of the horses; the barking of the dog; the cooing of the pigeons;				
	лошадь <i>f</i> ;	лай	собака;	воркованье	голубь <i>m</i> ;
	the cawing of the crows; the croaking of the frogs; the howling				
	карканье	воронъ;	квѣканье	лягушка;	вой
	of the wolf; the buzzing of the bees, of the cock-chafers and				
	волкъ;	жужжаніе	пчела,	жукъ	и
	of the flies; the bleating of the rams and of the ewes. A chimney				
	мѣха;	блѣяніе	баранъ и	овца.	Каминъ
	without fire; windows without panes; goats without butter;				
	безъ огонь <i>m</i> ;	окно	безъ стекло;	каша	безъ масло;
	saddles without stirrups; a charge without ball; islands and				
	сѣдло	безъ стрѣмя;	зарядъ	безъ пуля;	островъ и
	meadows without trees; cooks, coachmen and labourers without				
	лугъ	безъ дерево;	поваръ, кучеръ и	работникъ	безъ
	work; children without mother; soldiers without muskets;				
	работа;	дѣтя	безъ мать;	солдатъ	безъ ружье;
	muskets without flints; a statue without arms and without				
	ружье	безъ кремѣнь <i>m</i> ;	статуя	безъ рука и	безъ
	ears; young bears and young lions without hair; vessels				
	ухо;	медвѣжонокъ и	львенокъ	безъ шерсть <i>f</i> ;	корабль <i>m</i>
	without hammocks; ships without oars; tea without sugar and				
	безъ	койка;	судно	безъ весло;	чай безъ сахаръ и

without cream. A bunch of pens; a dozen of cups, of plates
безъ сливки *f*. Пукъ перо; дюжина чашка, тарелка

and of glasses; five scores of trouts; half a score of melons;
и стаканы; сотня форель *f*; десятокъ дыня;

a quantity of geese, of ducks and of swans; herds of cattle;
множество гусь *m*, утка и лебедь *m*; стадо скотъ;

studs of horses. The men of antiquity, and the husbands
табуны лошадей *f*. Мужъ древность и мужъ

of the wives. The flowers of the gardens and the colours
женá. Цветъ садъ и цветъ

of the rainbow. The leaves of paper and the leaves of the trees.
радуга. Листъ бумага и листъ дерево.

The teeth of the mouth and the teeth of a comb. The tribes
Зубъ во (*pers.*) ротъ и зубъ у гребень *m*. Колѣно

of the Israelites, the knees of a man, and the joints of plants.
Израильтянинъ, колѣно у человекъ, и колѣно растеніе.

The taking of herrings on the coasts of America has been very
Ловъ сельдь *f* у берегъ Америка былъ очень

profitable to the English, the Swedes, the Dutch and
выгоденъ для (*gen.*) Англичанинъ, Шведъ, Голландецъ и

the French.

Французъ.

Advice to friends. Glory to God. Woe to the enemies. Nominative
Советъ другъ. Слава Богъ. Горе врагъ. and Dative.

The general order to the troops. Obedience to the laws. Give
Приказъ войско. Повиновѣніе законъ. Дай

food to the geese, to the hens, to the pigeons and to the
всть гусь *m*, курица, голубъ *m* и

little dogs. To act conformably to the laws of honour.
щенокъ. Поступать соответственно правило честь.

To live according to his situation. A law given as well
Жить прилично. состояніе. Законъ, данный какъ

for the nobles as for the citizens. To be against the wishes дворянинъ, такъ и мѣщанинъ. Противиться желаніе of the children, and the desire of the parents. The books, дитя, и воля родитель. Книга, the pens and the papers belong to the scholars, and not перо и тетрадь принадлежатъ 'ученикъ, а не to the masters. The fields and the meadows belong to, the учитель. Поле и лугъ принадлежатъ father and to the mother, and the gardens, as well as the forests отецъ и мать, а садъ, какъ и лѣсъ, to the sons and to the daughters. To be agreeable to the men сынъ и дочь. Нравиться мужчѣна and to be disagreeable to the women. The verdure is agreeable и не нравиться жѣнщина. Зелень нравится to the eyes. The pictures please the sisters and the flowers глазъ. Картина нравятся сестра, а цвѣтъ the brothers. Useful to the country; agreeable to God and братъ. Полѣзный отѣчество; прїятный Богъ и to men; faithful to the sovereign; dear to friends; agreeable люди; вѣрный государь; любѣзный другъ; милый to children. Man is known by his face, by his voice, by дитя. Человѣкъ узнаётся по лицѣ, по голосъ, по his figure, by his walk and by the motions of his body. Tourists ростъ, по походка и по тѣлодвиженіе. Туристъ travel in Switzerland, in France, in Italy, in Germany, путешествуютъ по Швейцарія, Франція, Италія, Германія, in America and in Egypt. Америка а Египетъ.

Nominative and Accusative. The brothers have bought houses, gardens, a village and Братъ купили домъ, садъ, деревня и fields, and have sold oxen, cows, horses and a carriage. поле, а продали быкъ, корова, лошадь, и карѣта.

To read a fable, draw a picture, write letters, play an air,
 Читать басня, рисовать картина, писать письмо, играть пьеса,

mend pens. To visit the brothers and the sisters, the mothers
 чинить перо. Посещать братъ и сестра, мать

and the daughters, the fathers and the sons. To buy a hat
 и дочь, отецъ и сынъ. Купить шляпа

and a cap, gloves and shoes, stockings and garters.
 и шапка, перчатка и башмакъ, чулокъ и подвязка.

The conqueror has vanquished the troops and has subjected
 Завоеватель побѣдилъ войско, и покори́лъ

the people. Peter defeated the Swedes, conquered Esthonia
 народъ. Петръ разбилъ Шведъ, завоева́лъ Эстляндія

and Livonia, founded the city of Saint-Petersburg, and civilised
 и Лифляндія, основа́лъ городъ Санктпетербургъ, и просвѣтилъ

Russia. The Russians have conquered the Tartars, the Turks,
 Россія. Россіянинъ побѣжда́ли Татáринъ, Түрокъ,

the Swedes, the French and the Persian. The rains refresh
 Шведъ, Французъ и Персіянинъ. Дождь *т* освежа́ютъ

the earth, and the frosts destroy the grass-hoppers.

земля, и холодъ истребля́ютъ саранча (*sing.*).

Children, be attentive! John, come here! Soldiers, Vocative.

Дитя, будьте прилежны! Ива́нъ, прійди сюда! Вои́нъ,

fight valiantly! God, preserve the Emperor! Lord,
 сражайтесь храбро! Богъ, спаси (*acc.*) Царь! Господь,

have mercy upon me!

поми́луй меня!

The scholars write with a slate-pencil or with a pen and Nominative
 Учени́къ пи́шутъ грифель *т* или перо́ и ^{and Instru-}mental.

ink. John plays with Alexis and with Basil, and Mary
 черни́ла *р.* Ива́нъ игра́етъ съ Алексѣй и съ Васи́лій, а Ма́рья

plays with Sophia and with Amy. A tart with almonds;
 игра́етъ съ Со́фья. и съ Любо́вь. Пирогъ съ минда́ль *т*;

pots with flowers; a basin of water; a man of wit and горшóкъ съ цвѣтъ; кáдка съ водá; чéловѣкъ съ умъ и of genius; a gallery of pictures. Towns with a fortress and съ гѣнiй; галерéя съ картинá. Гóродъ съ кремль и a port; trees with leaves, flowers and fruits; shakos with гáвань f; дѣрево съ листь, цвѣтъ и плодъ; кiверъ съ plumes; a room with doors; bread with salt; water with султáнъ; кóмната съ дверь f; хлѣбъ съ соль f; водá съ wine; wine with water; professors with pupils; a letter with винó; винó съ водá; профéссоръ съ ученикъ; письмó съ money. To draw with a pencil, to paint with a brush and дѣньги f. Рисовáть карандашъ, писáть кисть f и colours. The shop-keeper trades in tallow, in soap, in milk, крáска. Купéцъ торгуетъ сáло, мы́ло, молоко́, in flour, in groats, in wines, in beer, in cloth, in linen and мука́, крупá, винó, пиво́, сукно́, полотно́ и in laces, and the neighbours of the shop-keeper trade in oxen, кру́жево, а сосѣдъ купéцъ торгуютъ волъ, in sheep and in horses. Palaces with towers; churches with барáнъ и лóшадъ f. Дворéцъ съ бáшня; цѣрковь f съ steeples; houses with windows; buildings with galleries, колоко́льня; домъ съ окно́; здáнiе съ галерéя; regiments with colours. The mountains abound in gold, полкъ съ знáмя. Горá изобилуютъ зóлото, in silver, in copper, in iron, in quick-silver and in lead. серебрó, мѣдь f, желѣзо, ртуть f и свине́цъ.

Nominative
and Prepo-
sitional.

The fables of the bull and the ram, of the ass and the Бáсня о быкѣ и барáнъ, объ осѣлѣ и nightingale; of the cicada and the ant; of the oak and соловѣй; о кузнéчикѣ и муравѣй; о дубѣ и the reed; of the fox and the crow; of the wolf and the lamb. тростникъ; о лисица и вóронъ; о волкъ и агнѣнокъ.

The tales of the guardian-angel, of John and Mary; the
Сказка объ ангелъ-хранитель, объ Иванъ и Марья;

histories of Sergius the hermit; of the hero and the genius.
повѣсть о Сѣргіѣ пустынникъ; о герой и гѣній.

To speak of games, of lessons, of the time, of the place, of
Говорить объ игрѣ, объ урокъ, о время, о мѣсто, объ
circumstances. In the work there is said a great deal about
обстоятельство. Въ сочинѣніе говорятъ много о

honour and infamy, about virtue and vice, about courage
честь и безчестье, о добродѣтель и порокъ, о храбрость

and pusillanimity. In the water live the fishes, the frogs and
и малодушіе. Въ водѣ живутъ рыба, лягушка и

the mollusca; and in the forests live the lions, the bears,
слизень *m*; и въ лѣсъ живутъ левъ, медвѣдь *m*,

the foxes and the hares.

лисица и заяць.

The books of the scholar please the master. The light ^{The different cases.}
Книга ученикъ нравятся (*dat.*) учитель. Свѣтъ

of the sun illumines the earth with its rays. The colours of
солнце озаряетъ земля лучъ. Цвѣтъ

the rose are agreeable to the eyes. The friends of humanity
роза (*суть*) пріятны глазъ. Другъ человѣчество

do good to men. In the garden flourish roses with
дѣлаютъ добръ люди. Въ (*prep.*) садѣ цвѣтутъ роза съ (*prep.*)

thorns; for there is no rose without thorns. The children
шипъ; ибо нѣтъ (*gen.*) роза безъ (*instr.*) шипъ. Дѣтя

wash themselves with the water of the river. A glass of
умываются водѣ рѣкѣ. Стаканъ оъ (*instr.*)

water is on the table of the room. Tears of joy glisten
водѣ стоитъ на (*prep.*) столѣ комната. Слезѣ радость блестѣтъ

in the eyes of the mother. The glory of the wicked is
въ (*prep.*) глазъ . мать. Слава злодѣй (*естъ*)

without stability; but the names of the beneficent shine
 непреодоли́тельна; но́ и́мя · · · · · благоде́тель сѣ́ютъ
 in eternity. Happiness on earth consists in
 въ (*prep.*) вѣ́чность. Сча́стіе на (*prep.*) землѣ́ состои́тъ въ (*prep.*)
 tranquillity of mind and in purity of conscience. Young people
 споко́йствіе́ ду́хъ и въ́ чистотѣ́ совѣ́сть *f.* Юно́ша́

love the song of the nightingale, on the bank of a river,
 лю́бятъ пѣ́ніе соловѣ́й, на (*prep.*) бе́регъ ручѣ́й,

by light of the moon. To tell the truth is the duty
 при (*prep.*) свѣ́тъ луна́. Говори́тъ пра́вда е́сть · · · · · дол́гъ

of children. To love God with heart and soul. The ants and
 дѣ́тя. Лю́битъ Бо́гъ се́рдце и ду́ша. Муравѣ́й и

the beavers may serve as a pattern to man. An excursion
 бобры́ мо́гутъ служи́тъ (*instr.*) примѣ́ръ чело́вѣ́къ. Поѣ́зка

to Moscow and to Kiev. The entrance of the room
 въ (*acc.*) Моско́ва́ и въ́ Кіе́въ. Вхо́дъ въ (*acc.*) библио́тека

of reading (reading-room). Give to the master the book
 для́ (*gen.*) чте́ніе. Подáй учи́тель тетра́дь

of verses on the occasion of the feast. One must rise
 со (*instr.*) сти́хъ на (*acc.*) слѹ́чай пра́здникъ. На́добно встава́тъ

in the morning, work in the day, rest in the evening, and
 (*instr.*) у́тро, рабо́тать де́нь *m*, отды́хатъ ве́черъ, и

sleep at night. The roar of canons and the sound of bells
 опáтъ но́чь *f.* Гро́мъ пу́шка и зво́нъ ко́локолъ

announced to the citizens the arrival of the conqueror
 возвѣ́стили гра́ждани́нъ о (*prep.*) прибы́тіе побѣ́дѣ́тель

of the enemies of the country.

вра́гъ · · · · · оте́чество.

THE ADJECTIVE.

32. — The *adjectives* (прилагательныя имена) Division of the adjectives. in the Russian language are of three kinds: 1) The *qualifying* (качественныя) adjectives, as: чёрный кафтанъ, *a black coat*; тихое дитя, *a quiet child*; весёлая жизнь, *a joyous life*. 2) The *possessive* (притяжательныя) adjectives, as: отцовъ сынъ, *the father's son*; лисья шкура, *a fox skin*; золотое кольцо, *a gold ring*; лѣтний садъ, *the summer garden*. 3) The *numeral* (числительныя) adjectives, as: два стола, *two tables*; второй мѣсяцъ, *the second month*.

To the adjectives belong also the *possessive*, *demonstrative*, *interrogative* and other pronouns, as also the *participles*, which are at times used as simple adjectives. The *Numeral* adjectives, which in Russian have their peculiar inflections, will be treated of in a separate article.

33. — The *qualifying* adjectives, or such as express the quality of an object, end in *ый* and *ій*, or, with the accent, in *ой* (neut. *ое* and *ее*, fem. *ая* and *яя*); e. g. добрый, *good*; лёгкій, *light*; синій, *blue*; сухой, *dry*; большой, *great*. Qualifying adjectives.

34. — The *possessive* adjectives, most of which are peculiar to the Russian language, are divided into *individual*, *common*, *material* and *circumstantial*. Possessive adjectives.

1. The *individual* or *special* (личныя, частныя), possessive adjectives, which mark the relation of an object to an individual, or in other words to an animate or personified being, end in *овъ*, *евъ*, *инъ* and *ыинъ* (neut. *о*, fem. *а*), or in *ь* (neut. *е*, fem. *я*), and are formed from the names of the objects in question by changing *ъ* and *о* into *овъ*

(or into *евъ* after the lingual or a hissing consonant); *й* and *ь* into *евъ*; *а*, *я* and *ъ* into *инъ*, and *ца* into *цынъ*, remembering however that in this formation the adjective follows the genitive inflection of the substantive; e. g. *сыновъ*, *the son's*; *Марковъ*, *Mark's*; *Львовъ*, *Leon's*; *Христовъ*, *Christ's*; *стражовъ*, *the guardian's*; *отцовъ*, *the father's*; *Андреевъ*, *Andrew's*; *царевъ*, *the king's*; *Никитинъ*, *Nicetas's*; *дядинъ*, *the uncle's*; *свекровинъ*, *mother-in-law's*; *материнъ*, *the mother's*; *дѣвицынъ*, *the girl's* (from *сынъ*, *Марко*, *Левъ*, *gen.* *Льва*, *Христосъ*, *gen.* *Христа*, *стражъ*, *отецъ*, *gen.* *отца*, *Андрей*, *царь*, *Никита*, *дядя*, *свекровъ*, *мать*, *gen.* *матери*, *дѣвица*). The termination *ъ* is only found in the adjective *Господень*, *the Lord's* (from *Господь*), and in some few others in the ecclesiastical Slavonian.

To the above rule the following are exceptions: *Яковлевъ*, *James's*; *братнинъ*, *the brother's*; *мужнинъ*, *the husband's*; and also *Божій*, *God's*, formed from *Яковъ*, *братъ*, *мужъ* and *Богъ*. — We have still to remark that it is from these individual possessive adjectives that the patronymics, of which we have already spoken (§ 21), are formed; e. g. *Ивановичъ* and *Ивановна*, *John's son and daughter*; *Павловичъ* and *Павловна*, *Paul's son and daughter*; *Яковлевичъ* and *Яковлевна*, *James's son and daughter*; *Никитичъ* and *Никитична*, *Nicetas's son and daughter*.

2. The *common* or *generic* (общія, родовыя) possessive adjectives, which mark the relation of an object to all the individuals of the same species, have one principal termination, viz. *ій*, *овій* or *евій* (neut. *е*, fem. *я*), and some particular terminations; these are: *скій*, *ный*, *иный*, *овый*, *ній* (neut. *е* and *ее*, fem. *а* and *я*), and are formed from the names of animate, inanimate and abstract objects: e. g. *рыбій*, *of a fish*; *медвѣжій*, *of a bear*; *птичій*, *of*

a bird; клоповѣй, *of a bug*; коневѣй, *of a horse*; скотскій, *of cattle*; гусинный, *of a goose*; домовый, *domestic*; паровой, *of steam*; рѣчной, *fluvial*; душевный, *of the soul*; жизненный, *vital*; сыновній, *filial* (from рыба, медвѣдь, птица, клопъ, конь, скотъ, гусь, домъ, паръ, рѣка, душа, жизнь, сынъ).

To the individual and common possessive adjectives belong also several Russian family names; e. g. Дмитріевъ, Пушкинъ, Завадовскій, as also several names of towns and villages; e. g. Кашинъ, Бородино, Смоленскъ, &c.

3. The *material* (вещественныя) possessive adjectives, which indicate the material of which a thing is made, are formed from the names of material objects by means of the terminations *ый, ный, яный, янный* (neut. *ое*, fem. *ая*), as: золотой, *of gold*; желѣзный, *of iron*; серебряный, *of silver*; деревянный, *of wood* (from золото, селѣзо, серебро, дерево).

4. The *circumstantial* (обстоятельственыя) possessive adjectives are formed from nouns and adverbs signifying *time* and *place*, by means of the terminations *ій* (neut. *ее*, fem. *яя*), and in the names of months, by the termination *скій* (neut. *ое*, fem. *ая*); as: лѣтній, *of summer*; нынѣшній, *actual*; тамошній, *of this place*; мартовскій, *of March*; июльскій, *of July* (from лѣто, нынѣ, тамъ, мартъ, июль).

35. — The properties of the adjectives in Russian are; the *gender* (родъ), the *number* (число), the *case* (падѣжь), the *apocope of the termination* (усъ-чѣніе окончанія), and the *degrees of signification* or *degrees of the qualities* (стѣпени качествъ), and

Properties of
adjectives.

these properties are all marked by particular inflections.

Gender, number, case. 36. — As the adjective must agree in gender, number and case with the substantive which it qualifies, it has three terminations to indicate the difference of *gender*, two for the different *numbers* and seven for the *cases*.

Апоскоп of the termination. 37. — As the adjectives are used for two different purposes, firstly simply to qualify the noun to which they belong, as: *добрый человекъ*, a good man; *новая шляпа*, a new hat; and secondly to form the attribute of the proposition, as: *человекъ (есть) добръ*, the man is good; *шляпа была нова*, the hat was new; they have in Russian two different terminations, the one *full* (полное), the other *apocopated* (у́сѣченное). These two terminations are as follows:

SINGULAR.				
	Masculine.	Neuter.	Feminine.	
Full term:	ый (ой), ий;	ое, ее;	ая, яя;	
Апос. term:	ъ, ъ;	о, е;	а, я;	
Examples:	{ нѳвый, синѳй; нѳвое, синѳе; нѳвая, синѳя; нѳвъ, синѳ; нѳво, синѳ; нѳва, синѳ;			

PLURAL.				
	Masculine.		Neut. and Fem.	
Full term:	ые,	іе;	ья,	ія.
Apoc. term:	ы,	и;	ы,	и.
Examples:	{ нѳвые, синіе; нѳвые, синія. нѳвы, синіи; нѳвы, синіи.			

These two examples *нѳвый*, new, and *синѳй*, blue, show that the apocopated is formed from the full termination, by changing *ый* and *ий*, (or *ой* with the accent) into *ъ* and *ь*, according to

the nature of the preceding consonant, for the masculine, and by cutting of the final vowel in the other inflections. In this formation, the vowel *e* or *o* is inserted between two consonants in the masculine, in order to facilitate the pronunciation, and the semi-vowels *o* and *u* are changed into *e*, observing that the tonic accent, which remains on the same syllable in the inflections of the full termination, is often transposed in the apocopated termination, sometimes to the inserted vowel of the masculine, sometimes to the first syllable, at other times to the inflection of the feminine, and occasionally to that of the neuter and the plural; e. g.

бѣлый, white, <i>афос. term.</i> бѣлъ, ло, ла.	вѣрный, true, <i>афос.</i> вѣренъ, рно, рна.
здоровый, wholesome, здоровъ, ово, ова.	тяжкій, heavy, тяжекъ, жко, жка.
дорогой, dear, дорогъ, ого, ога.	истинный, veritable, истиненъ, инно, инна.
великій, great, великъ, йко, йка.	древній, ancient, древень, вне, вня.
дѣжій, stout, дѣжъ, жѣ, жа.	полный, full, полонъ, лно, лна.
хорошій, good, хорошъ, ошѣ, оша.	злой, evil, золь, зно, зла.
живой, live, живъ, йво, йва.	крѣпкій, strong, крѣпокъ, пко, пка.
сухой, dry, сухъ, сѣхо, сѣха.	лѣгкій, light, легокъ, гко, гка.
высокій, high, высокъ, око, ока.	горькій, bitter, горекъ, рько, рька.
быстрый, rapid, быстръ, тро, тра.	сильный, vigorous, силенъ, льно, льна.
твёрдый, firm, твёрдъ, ёрдо, рда.	спокойный, quiet, спокоенъ, ойно, ойна.

The following are exceptions to this rule: *достойный*, *worthy*; *блаженный*, *happy*; *надмѣнный*, *proud*, and *совершенный*, *perfect*, which form: *достѣнъ*, *ѣино*, *ѣйна*; *блаженъ*, *надмѣнъ*, *совершенъ*, *ѣнно*, *ѣнна*.

The qualifying adjectives have both terminations, except *радъ*, *joyous*, and *гораздъ*, *except*, which have only the apocopated, while *большой*, *great*, and *меньшой*, *little*, have only the full termination. The individual possessive adjectives have only the apocopated termination, while the material and circumstantial possessive adjectives have only the full termination. The same is the case with several common possessive adjectives, with the exception of such as end in *ищ*, which in the singular have the full, and in the plural the apocopated termination.

38. — The qualifying adjectives have five degrees ^{Degrees of signification.} of signification, viz. the *positive*, the *comparative*, the *superlative*, the *diminutive* and the *augmentative*.

1. The *positive* (положительная стéпень) is indicated by the ordinary terminations, full and apocopated; e. g. бѣлый and бѣлъ, *white*; сухой and сухъ, *dry*; синій and синь, *blue*.

2. The *comparative* (сравнительная стéпень) is marked in the full termination by the inflections *нѣйшій, айшій, шій* (neut. *ее*, fem. *ая*), and in the apocopated termination by the invariable inflections *нѣ* and *е*, and is formed in three different ways:

1) By changing the termination of the positive, preceded by any consonant except a guttural, into *нѣйшій* for the full, and into *нѣ* for the apocopated termination; e. g.

бѣлый, *white*, *comp.* бѣлѣйшій and бѣлѣе, *whiter*.
 слабый, *weak*, . . . слабѣйшій and слабѣе, *weaker*.
 живой, *live*, . . . живѣйшій and живѣе, *more live*.
 полный, *full*, . . . полнѣйшій and полнѣе, *more full*.

From this rule are excepted the following adjectives, which though they have the full termination *нѣйшій*, have the apocopated in *е*, changing at the same time the mutable consonant.

богатый, *rich*, *comp. full term.* богатѣйшій, *apoc. term.* богаче.
 дешёвый, *cheap*, . . . дешёвѣйшій, . . . дешёвее.
 густой, *thick*, . . . густѣйшій, . . . гуще.
 красный, *handsome*, . . . краснѣйшій, . . . краше.
 (No. красный, *red*, forms regularly: краснѣе.)
 крутой, *steep*, . . . крутѣйшій, . . . круче.
 поздний, *tardy*, . . . позднѣйшій, . . . позже.
 простой, *simple*, . . . простѣйшій, . . . проще (and простѣе.)
 твёрдый, *firm*, . . . твердѣйшій, . . . твёрже.
 толстый, *thick*, . . . толстѣйшій, . . . толще.
 частый, *frequent*, . . . частѣйшій, . . . чаще.
 чистый, *pure*, . . . чистѣйшій, . . . чище.

The adjectives горячий, *burning*; лысый, *bald*; сизый, *dove-coloured*; свѣжій, *fresh*; and others in *зый, сый, оый, чий, щій*, have only the apocopated termination *нѣ*: горячѣе, лысѣе, сизѣе, свѣжѣе.

2) By changing the termination of the positive, preceded by one of the gutturals (г, к, х), into *аѣѣѣ* for the full, and into *е* for the apocopated termination, permuting the consonant at the same time; e. g.

строгій, strict, *compar.* строжайшій and строже, stricter.
 крепкій, strong, крепчайшій and крепче, stronger.
 ветхій, old, ветшайшій and ветше, older.

Exceptions. — Most of the adjectives in *ѣѣѣ*, *кѣѣѣ*, *хѣѣѣ*, have not the full termination of the comparative; and also the following adjectives form their comparatives in different ways:

долгий, long, *compar. full term.* должайшій, *apoc. term.* больше.
 дорогой, dear, дражайшій, дороже.
 далёкий and дальний, far, дальнѣйшій, дальше.
 близкий, near, ближайшій, ближе.
 глубокий, deep, глубочайшій, глубже.
 горький, bitter, горчайшій, горче.
 (No горький, *bad*, takes the Slav. inflection горшій and горше.)
 короткий and краткий, short, кратчайшій, короче.
 рѣдкий, rare, рѣдчайшій, рѣже.
 сладкий, sweet, сладчайшій, слаще.
 тонкий, thin, тончайшій, тоньше.
 тяжёлый, heavy, тяжчайшій, тяжче.
 широкий, broad, широчайшій, шире.
 гадкий, dirty, } These five
 гладкий, smooth, } have not the
 жидкий, liquid, } full term.
 узкий, narrow, } of the com-
 слабый, slack, } parative. { слаже.

3) The inflection *ѣѣѣ* for the comparative is only found in the following adjectives, three of which take their comparative from another root:

высокий, high; *compar. full term.* высшій, *apoc. term.* выше.
 молодой, young; младшій, моложе.
 низкий, low; низшій, ниже.
 старый, old; старшій and старѣйшій, старше and старѣе.
 худой, bad; худшій, хуже.
 великий (and большой), great; большій, больше.
 малый (and меньшой), little; меньшій, меньше.
 хороший, good; лучшій, лучше.

1. Care must be taken not to confound the comparative of the adjectives *дольше*, *longer*; *то́ньше*, *finer*; *да́льше*, *more distant*, *больше*, *greater*, *мёньше*, *less*, with that of the adverbs *дольше*, *longer*; *то́ньше*, *finer*; *да́льше*, *further*; *больше*, *more*; *мёньше*, *less*. But this difference exists only in the above five words, the comparative of the adverbs being in every other instance similar to that of the adjectives in the apocopated termination.

2. The apocopated termination of the comparative sometimes takes the preposition *но*, which softens and diminishes the force; e. g. *побыва́е*, *a little whiter*; *пото́ньше*, *a little finer*; *полу́чше*, *a little better*.

3. Such adjectives as want one of the terminations of the comparative, supply its place with the adverb *больше* before the positive; e. g. *больше́ у́зкий*, *narrower*; *больше́ жидкий*, *more liquid*; *больше́ радъ*, *more joyous*; *больше́ го́раздъ*, *more expert*.

3. The *superlative* (превосхо́дная стéпень) in Russian is not marked by any particular inflection, except in the four following adjectives:

вели́кий, great;	compar. больш́ий;	superl. величай́ший, greatest.
высо́кий, high;	высш́ий;	высочай́ший, highest.
мáлый, little;	мёньш́ий;	мал́ейш́ий, least.
низ́кий, low;	ни́зш́ий;	ни́жайш́ий, lowest.

In all the other adjectives, in the full termination, the superlative is expressed by that of the comparative, the words *изъ всѣхъ*, *of all*, being understood, or the particle *най* being placed before it, or also by that of the positive, placing before it the words *са́мый* (*n. са́мое*, *f. са́мая*), as: *легча́йшій* (*изъ всѣхъ*), *наилегча́йшій* or *са́мый лёгкий*, *the lightest*; *луч́шій* (*изъ всѣхъ*), *наилуч́шій*, or *са́мый луч́шій* (improperly, for *са́мый хоро́шій*), *the best*. In the apocopated termination the superlative is the same as the comparative, adding the word *всѣхъ* or *всего́*, e. g. *всѣхъ лёгче*, *the lightest*; *всѣхъ луч́ше*, *the best*; *всего́ важнѣе*, *the most important*; *всего́ труднѣе*, *the most difficult*.

4. The *diminutive* degree (уменьшительная стéпень) is used to mark the diminution of quality, indicating either a want or smallness of any quality in an object, or a softening of the force of the quality, and also for the agreement of the adjective with the diminutive noun; e. g. *блѳоватъя* чернила, *whitish ink*; *рыжесенькая* лоша́дка, *a little bay horse*; *мáленькая* дѣвочка, *a little young girl*. The diminutive adjective in the former case ends, in the full termination, in *оватый* or *еватый* (neut. *ое*, fem. *ая*), and in the apocopated in *оватъ* or *еватъ* (neut. *о*, fem. *а*), and in the latter case, in the full termination, it ends in *онькій* and *енькій* (neut. *ое*, fem. *ая*), and in the apocopated, in *онекъ* and *енекъ* (neut. *нько*, fem. *нька*); e. g.

бѳлый, white; *dim.* бѳловатый or бѳловатъ, and бѳленькій or бѳленекъ.
тѳплый, hot; . . . тѳпловатый or тѳпловатъ, and тѳпленькій or тѳпленекъ.
сухой, dry; . . . суховатый or суховатъ, and сѳхонькій or сѳхонекъ.
красный, red; . . . красноватый or -новатъ, and красненькій or -нѳнекъ.
синій, blue; . . . синеватый or синеватъ, and сáненькій or синѳнекъ.
рыжій, bay; . . . рыжеватый or рыжеватъ, and рыженькій or рыженекъ.

The diminutive ending *оватый*, *еватый*, must not be confounded with the similar ending of the positive, which belongs to the qualifying adjectives; e. g. виноватый, *culpable*; угловатый, *angular*; ноздреватый, *porous*; угреватый, *scaly*.

5. The *augmentative* degree (увеличительная стéпень) is used in the qualifying adjectives to express the abundance or excess of quality, and is formed in the full termination by the prepositive particle *пре*, and in the apocopated by the endings *ѳхонекъ* and *ѳшенекъ*, or *ѳхонекъ* and *ѳшенекъ* (neut. *нько*, fem. *нька*); e. g.

бѳлый, white; *augment.* пребѳлый, or бѳлѳхонекъ and бѳлѳшенекъ, quite white.
сухой, dry; . . . пресухой, or сѳхѳхонекъ and сѳхѳшенекъ, very dry.
лѳгкій, light; . . . прелѳгкій, or лѳгѳхонекъ and лѳгѳшенекъ, very light.
мáлый, little; . . . премáлый, or малѳхонекъ and малѳшенекъ, very little.

DECLENSIONS OF ADJECTIVES.

DECLENSIONS OF ADJECTIVES.											
FIRST.				SECOND.				THIRD.			
FULL TERMINATION.				APOCOPATED TERMINATION.				MIXED TERMINATION.			
CASSES:				CASSES:				CASSES:			
NUMBERS:				NUMBERS:				NUMBERS:			
SINGULAR.				SINGULAR.				SINGULAR.			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
MASC. GENDER.				MASC. GENDER.				MASC. G.			
NEUT. GENDER.				NEUT. GENDER.				NEUT. G.			
FEM. GENDER.				FEM. GENDER.				FEM. G.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL			
PLURAL.				PLURAL.				PLURAL.			
NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE				NOMINATIVE			
GENITIVE				GENITIVE				GENITIVE			
DATIVE				DATIVE				DATIVE			
ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE				ACCUSATIVE			
INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL				INSTRUMENTAL			
PREPOSITIONAL				PREPOSITIONAL							

The adjective *прекрасный*, *beautiful*, in which the particle *пре* has an augmentative meaning, is used as a simple adjective to be distinguished from *красный*, *red*; but it is not the same case with *прелестный*, *charming*, derived from *прелесть*, *charm*.

39. — The Russian adjectives have three *declensions*; the *first* for adjectives of the *full termination*, the *second* for those of the *apocopated*, and the *third* for those of the *mixed termination*, i. e. for such common possessive adjectives in *иѹ* (neut. *бе*, fem. *ей*), as have some inflections of the full and others of the apocopated termination. Each of these declensions has three endings for three genders, masculine, feminine and neuter, corresponding to the three declensions of substantives, as is seen in the opposite table.

Declension
of adjectives.

In declining adjectives according to this table, attention is required to the following observations:

1. The inflection *ой* of the *nominative* singular masculine, instead of *ий*, or of *иѹ* preceded by a guttural or a hissing consonant, is only used when the accent is on the last syllable; e. g. *слѣпой*, *blind*; *восковой*, *of wax*; *глухой*, *deaf*; *чужой*, *foreign*; *большой*, *great* (instead of *слѣпый*, *восковый*, *глухий*, *чужий*, *больший*).

2. The inflection *ья* or *ія* of the *genitive* singular feminine is Slavonian, and is only used in poetry, or in religious prose; e. g. *крѣтость святѣя жизни*, *the swedness of a holy life*; *Соборъ Казанскіѣ Божіѣ Матери*, *the Cathedral of Our-Lady of Casan*.

3. The inflection *ей*, *еѹ* or *еѹѹ* of the *instrumental* singular feminine is a contraction of *ою*, *ею* or *еѹю* in use in familiar language.

4. The inflection *нѣ*, of the *prepositional* singular masculine and neuter of the II declension, is confined to the names of families and towns, and the inflection *омѣ* to the individual possessive adjectives, and to the qualifying adjectives in the apocopated termination. (See Paradigms 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.)

PARADIGMS OF THE THREE

DECLENSIONS:		SINGU						
FIRST.	FULL.	Masculine and neuter genders.						
		Nomin. and Vocative. Genitive. Dative. Accus. Instr. Prep.						
		1. { <i>м. нѡвый</i> , new }	нѡв-аго	ому	ымъ	омъ	with the names of inanimate beings. with the names of animate beings.	
		н. нѡвое }						
		2. { <i>м. мѡгкій</i> , tender }	мѡгк-аго	ому	ымъ	омъ		
		н. мѡгкое }						
		3. { <i>м. сѡнѡй</i> , blue }	сѡн-аго	ему	ымъ	емъ		
		н. сѡнее }						
		4. { <i>м. свѣжѡй</i> , fresh }	свѣж-аго	ему	ымъ	емъ		
		н. свѣжее }						
		5. { <i>(Графъ) Толстой</i> }	Толст-аго	ому	ымъ	омъ		
		м. портнѡй, a tailor }	портн-аго	ому	ымъ	омъ		
		н. жаркѡе, a roast }	жарк-аго	ому	ымъ	омъ		
		8. }						
		9. { <i>м. царѣвъ</i> , the king's }	царѣв-а	у	ымъ	омъ		
		н. царѣво }						
		10. { <i>м. бѡлы</i> , white }	бѡл-а	у	ымъ	омъ		
		н. бѡло }						
		11. { <i>(Князь) Рѣшнѡй</i> }	Рѣшнѡй-а	у	ымъ	омъ		
		12. { <i>(цѡродѣ) Кашнѡй</i> }	Кашнѡй-а	у	ымъ	омъ		
		13. { <i>(селѡ) Бородинѡ</i> }	Бородинѡ-а	у	ымъ	омъ		
		14. }						
		15. { <i>м. Господѣнь</i> , the Lord's }	Господѡн-я	ю	ымъ	емъ	like	
		н. Господѡне }						
		16. { <i>м. синѡ</i> , blue }	синѡ-а	ю	ымъ	емъ		
		н. синѡ }						
		17. { <i>м. рѡбѡй</i> , of fish }	рѡбѡ-аго	ѡему	ымъ	ѡемъ		
		н. рѡбѡе }						

The following observations, relative to the *tonic accent* in the declension of the adjectives, are important:

1. All the inflections of the full and of the mixed termination, i. e. in the 1st and IIrd declension, retain the accentuation of the nominative singular masculine.

2. In the apocopated termination, i. e. in the IIrd declension, the accent is often transferred to the last syllable, sometimes only in the nominative feminine, and at other times in the neuter and in the plural. The oblique cases of the apocopated termination either retain the accentuation of the nominative, or transfer the accent to the last syllable.

DECLENSIONS OF ADJECTIVES.

L A R. <i>Feminine gender.</i>	P L U R A L. <i>For the three genders.</i>
<i>N. and V. G. D. and P. Acc. Instr.</i>	<i>Nom. and Voc. Gen. and Pr. Dat. Accus. Instr.</i>
нов-ая . . . ой . . ую . . ою .	т. нов-ые . . } . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими н. ф. нов-ья . }
мяг-ая . . . ой . . ую . . ою .	т. мяг-ие . . } . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими н. ф. мяг-ия . }
сйн-ая . . . ей . . юю . . ею .	т. сйн-ие . . } . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими н. ф. сйн-ия . }
свѣж-ая . . . ей . . ую . . ею . (Графиня)	т. свѣж-ие . . } . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими н. ф. свѣж-ия . }
Толст-ая . . . ой . . ую . . ою .	(Графы) Толст-ые . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими
. . . . .	. . . портн-ые . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими
. . . . .	. . . жарк-ия . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими
кладов-ая . . . ой . . ую . . ою . a storehouse.	. . . кладов-ья . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими
.
царѣв-а . . . ой . . у . . ою .	. . . царѣв-ы . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими
бѣл-а . . . ой . . у . . ою . (Княгиня)	. . . бѣл-ы . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими
Реципи-а . . . ой . . у . . ою .	(Князь) Реципи-ы . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими
. (дерево)	. . . . .
Мурик-а . . . ой . . у . . ою .	. . . . .
Господн-я . . . ей . . ю . . ою .	. . . Господн-и . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими
сен-я ой . . ю . . ою .	. . . сен-и . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими
.
рыб-ья . . . ей . . юю . . юю .	. . . рыб-ья . . ихъ . . имъ . . ими

The *accusative masculine*, singular and plural, of the adjectives is like the *nominative*, when the noun, which they qualify, designates an inanimate or abstract object, as is also the case with the substantives; and it is like the *genitive*, when the noun designates an animate being, even when the accusative of the noun in question may not happen to be the same as the genitive, as is the case with the masculine substantives of the 3rd declension; ex. мы любимъ *вѣрнаго слугу*, we love the faithful servant; мы любимъ *вѣрныхъ слугъ*, we love the faithful servants.

5. The apocopated termination of the adjectives is often used instead of the full in poetry, for the sake of the rhythm; e. g. *пушисты инен* (instead of *пушистые*), *thick hoarfrost*; *быстры воды* (instead of *быстрые*), *rapid waters*; *доброу молодцу* (instead of *доброму*), *to the good young man*; *сыру землю* (instead of *сырую*), *the moist earth*.

6. The inflection *ie, ia, iago*, &c. of the common possessive adjectives is used in an elevated style, and *be, ba, bago*, &c. in familiar language.

7. As the *vocative* of the adjectives is always the same as the nominative, it has been omitted in the table of the declensions.

Paradigms
of the de-
clensions of
adjectives.

40. — With due attention to the above remarks all the adjectives of the Russian language can be declined according to the 17 paradigms. (See p. 76 sq.)

First
declension.

According to the 1st paradigm (*пóвый*) are declined: 1) the qualifying adjectives in *ый*; 2) the common possessive adjectives in *овый, евый, ный, иный*; 3) all the material possessive adjectives; 4) the diminutive adjectives in *оватый* and *еватый*; remarking that the termination *ый* when accented is changed into *ой*. Such are:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) <i>Добрый</i> , good, <i>м. доброе, ф. добрая</i> . | <i>Дорожный</i> , of road, <i>дорожное, дорожная</i> . |
| <i>Сильный</i> , vigorous, <i>сильное, сильная</i> . | <i>Носовой</i> , of the nose, <i>носовое, носовая</i> . |
| <i>Старый</i> , old, <i>старое, старая</i> . | 3) <i>Золотой</i> , of gold, <i>золотое, золотая</i> . |
| <i>Чёрный</i> , black, <i>чёрное, чёрная</i> . | <i>Железный</i> , of iron, <i>железное, железная</i> . |
| <i>Красный</i> , red, <i>красное, красная</i> . | <i>Масляный</i> , of oil, <i>масляное, масляная</i> . |
| <i>Белый</i> , white, <i>белое, белая</i> . | <i>Кожа́ный</i> , of leather, <i>кожа́ное, кожа́ная</i> . |
| <i>Умный</i> , wise, <i>умное, умная</i> . | <i>Дерева́нный</i> , of wood, <i>дерева́нное, дерева́нная</i> . |
| <i>Грубый</i> , coarse, <i>грубое, грубая</i> . | 4) <i>Бѣловатый</i> , whitish, <i>бѣловатое, бѣловатая</i> . |
| <i>Полный</i> , full, <i>полное, полная</i> . | <i>Красноватый</i> , reddish, <i>красноватое, красноватая</i> . |
| <i>Нежный</i> , tender, <i>нежное, нежная</i> . | <i>Синеватый</i> , bluish, <i>синеватое, синеватая</i> . |
| <i>Слѣпой</i> , blind, <i>слѣпое, слѣпая</i> . | <i>Рыжеватый</i> , ruddy, <i>рыжеватое, рыжеватая</i> . |
| <i>Простой</i> , simple, <i>простое, простая</i> . | |
| <i>Худой</i> , bad, <i>худое, худая</i> . | |
| <i>Нѣмой</i> , dumb, <i>нѣмое, нѣмая</i> . | |
| 2) <i>Бобрóвый</i> , of beaver, <i>м. бобрóвое, ф. бовáя</i> . | |
| <i>Еже́вый</i> , of hedgehog, <i>еже́вое, еже́вая</i> . | |
| <i>Пчели́ный</i> , of bee, <i>пчели́ное, пче-ли́ная</i> . | |

According to the 2nd paradigm (мягкий) are declined: 1) the qualifying adjectives in *ий, кий, хий*; 2) the common possessive adjectives in *ский* and *цкий*; 3) the diminutive adjectives in *енький* and *онький*; the termination *ий* when accented being also changed into *ой*. Such are:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) Лёгкий, light, <i>н. лёгкое, ф. лёгкая.</i> | Господский, seigneurial, <i>н. господское, ф. господская.</i> |
| Строгий, strict, строгое, строгая. | Русский, Russian, русское, русская. |
| Кроткий, kind, кроткое, кроткая. | Немецкий, German, немецкое, немецкая. |
| Великий, great, великое, великая. | Людской, men's, людское, людская. |
| Упругий, elastic, упругое, упругая. | Городской, of a town, городское, городская. |
| Горький, bitter, горькое, горькая. | 3) Маленький, little, маленькое, -кая. |
| Ветхий, old, ветхое, ветхая. | Беленький, whitish, беленькое, беленькая. |
| Дорогой, dear, дорогое, дорогая. | Лёгонький, lightish, лёгонькое, -кая. |
| Сухой, dry, сухое, сухая. | |
| Глухой, deaf, глухое, глухая. | |
| 2) Зверский, bestial, зверское, -ская. | |
| Женский, feminine, женское, женская. | |

According to the 3rd paradigm (синий) are declined the adjectives: 1) qualifying, 2) circumstantial possessive, and 3) some common possessive, in *ний* (neut. *ее*, fem. *яя*); such are:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1) Древний, ancient, <i>н. древнее, ф. древняя.</i> | Здесьний, of here, <i>н. здешнее, ф. здешняя.</i> |
| Ближний, neighbour, ближнее, [ближняя]. | Нынешний, actual, нынешнее, -тняя. |
| Дальний, distant, дальнее, дальняя. | Зимний, hybernal, зимнее, зимняя. |
| Искренний, sincere, искреннее, искренняя. | Весенний, vernal, весеннее, -ная. |
| Игрёный, light-sorrel, игрёнее, игрёная. | Лётный, estival, лётнее, лётная. |
| Порожний, empty, порожнее, порожняя. | Осенний, autumnal, осеннее, осенняя. |
| Поздний, tardy, позднее, поздняя. | Прожный, precedent, прёжнее, -жная. |
| Ранний, early, раннее, ранняя. | Последний, last, последнее, -дняя. |
| 2) Вчерашний, yesterday's, вчерашнее, -шняя. | 3) Мужний, marital, мужнее, мужняя. |
| Вечерний, evening's, вечернее, вечерняя. | Дружний, friend's, дружнее, дружняя. |
| Утренний, morning's, утреннее, утренняя. | Сыновний, filial, сыновнее, сыновняя. |

According to the 4th paradigm (свѣжий) are declined: 1) the qualifying adjectives in *ой, чий, ший* and *щий* (neut. *ее*, fem. *яя*); 2) all the comparatives and superlatives in the full termination; observing that the ending *ий* when accented is changed into *ой*. Such are:

- 1) **Дюжій**, robust, *м. дюжее, ф. дюжая.*
Горячій, hot, горячее, горячая.
Кипячій, boiling, кипячее, -чая.
Хорошій, good, хорошее, хорошая.
Большой, great, больше, больша́я.
Похожий, resembling, похожее, -жая.
Пригожий, pretty, пригоже, приго́жая.
- Чужой**, foreign, *м. чужое, ф. чужа́я*
Общій, common, общее, обща́я.
Ничій, poor, нищее, нища́я.
2) **Большій**, greater, большее, больша́я.
Лучшій, better, лучшее, лучша́я.
Меньшій, least, меньшее, меньша́я.
Нѣжнѣйшій, more tender, -ѣйшее, -ѣйша́я.

According to the 5th paradigm (Толсто́й) are declined family names in *ий* and *ій*, or in *ой* with the accent (fem. *ая*); the vowel *ы* being changed into *и* after a guttural. Such are:

- Смирной**, Smirnoi, *ф. Смирна́я.*
Полевой, Polaivoi, Полева́я.
Нарѣжнй, Naraizhni, Нарѣжна́я.
Браницкй, Branitzki, Брани́цкая.
Бобринскй, Bobrinski, Бобрина́ская.
Долгору́кй, Dolgorooki, Долгору́кая.
- Трубецкой**, Troobetzkoï, *ф. Трубецка́я.*
Завадовскй, Zavadovski, Завадо́вская.
Жуковскй, Zhookovski, Жуко́вская.
Мещерскй, Mestcherski, Меще́рская.

Such family names as are formed from the genitive, as: Мертва́го, *Mertvaho*; Парена́го, *Parenaho*; Сухихъ, *Sookhikh*, Нагихъ, *Naghikh*, are indeclinable.

According to the 6th, 7th and 8th paradigm (портной, жарко́е, кладова́я) are declined some masculine neuter and feminine nouns, which are in fact only adjectives used as substantives, remembering to change *о* into *е* and *ы* into *и* after a guttural or a hissing consonant. Such are:

- 1) **Выборный**, a deputy.
Въстовой, a messenger.
Кормчий, the pilot.
Часовой, a sentry.
Мастеровой, an artisan.
Подъичий, a clerk.
Прохожий, a passenger.
Пѣвчй, a chanter.
- 2) **Животное**, an animal.
Мороженое, ice-creams.
Насѣкомое, an insect.
3) **Вселенная**, the universe.
Гостя́ная, a drawing-room.
Набережная, a quay.
Чертѣжная, room for the drawers.
Перѣдняя, an antechamber.

Second declension.

According to the 9th paradigm (царе́въ) are declined the individual possessive adjectives in *овъ, евъ, инъ, ѣнъ* (neut. *о, е, и, ѣ*). Such are:

- Сынóвъ**, son's, *м. сыно́во, ф. сыно́ва.*
Петро́въ, Peter's, Петро́во, Петро́ва.
Отцѣ́въ, father's, отцѣ́во, отцѣ́ва.
Геро́въ, hero's, геро́во, геро́ва.
Павло́въ, Paul's, Павло́во, Павло́ва.
- Христо́въ**, Christ's, *м. Христо́во, ф. Христо́ва.*
Материнъ, mother's, мате́рино, -рина.
Дочеринъ, daughter's, доче́рино, доче́рина.

Никѣтинъ, Nicetas's, *н. Никѣтино, f. Царѣцынъ, the queen's, н. царѣцыно, Никѣтина.* *f. -цына: [-цына.*
Ильинъ, Elias's, Ильино, Ильина. Дѣвицынъ, the girl's, дѣвицыно,

The adjective *Христовъ* takes in the prepositional singular the inflection *ѣ* (instead of *омъ*) in the phrase: *по Рождествѣ Христовѣ* (instead of *Христовомѣ*), *after the Birth of Christ.*

According to the 10th paradigm (бѣлъ) are declined the qualifying adjectives in the apocopated termination in *ѣ* (neut. *о*, fem. *а*), with the exception of those in *омъ*, *ѣѣ*, *иѣ* and *уѣ*, which belong to the 16th paradigm, remembering to change *ѣ* into *и* after the gutturals (*з*, *к*, *х*), and remarking that the tonic accent, which remains on the same syllable in all the inflections of the full termination, is often transferred, in the apocopated, to the last syllable, sometimes in the feminine only, and at other times also in the neuter and plural. Such are:

Радъ, joyous, <i>н. радо, f. рада; рѣ. рады.</i>	Высокъ, high, <i>н. высоко, f. высока; рѣ. высокѣ.</i>
Гораздъ, expert, -до, -да; горазды.	Силѣнъ, vigorous, <i>сильно, сильна; силны.</i>
Новъ, new, ново, нова; новы.	Умѣнъ, wise, умно, умна; умны.
Слабъ, weak, слабо, слаба; слабы.	Тѣпелъ, hot, тепло, тепла; теплы.
Цѣлъ, entire, цѣло, цѣла; цѣлы.	Легокъ, light, легко, легка; легки.
Великъ, great, велико, велика; велики.	Добръ, good, добро, добра; добры.
Сухъ, dry, сухо, суха; сухи.	Жѣлъ, yellow, желто, желта; желты.
Крѣпокъ, strong, крѣпко, крѣпка; крѣпки.	Боленъ, sick, больно, больна; больны.

According to the 11th paradigm (Репнинъ) are declined family names in *овъ*, *евъ*; *инъ* and *ынъ* (fem. *а*), which take in the prepositional singular masculine the inflection *ѣ* (instead of *омъ*). Such are:

Суворовъ, Suvorof, <i>f. Суворова.</i>	Дмитревъ, Dmitrief, <i>f. Дмитрева.</i>
Кутузовъ, Kootoosof, Кутузова.	Гурьевъ, Goorief, Гурьева.
Ломоносовъ, Lomonosoff, Ломоносова.	Васильевъ, Vassilief, Васильева.
Стрѣгановъ, Stroganof, Стрѣганова.	Державинъ, Derzhavin, Державина.
Крыловъ, Krylof, Крылова.	Карамзинъ, Karamzin, Карамзина.
Шинковъ, Shishkof, Шинкова.	Княжнинъ, Kniazhnin, Княжнина.
Херасковъ, Kheraskof, Хераскова.	Пушкинъ, Pooshkin, Пушкина.
Орловъ, Orlof, Орлова.	Потѣмкинъ, Potiomkin, Потѣмкина.
	Голицынъ, Golitzin, Голицына.

Foreign family names, such as: *Базедовъ, Basedow; Кэнкринъ, Cancrin*, are declined like the substantives, and, having no feminine, are indeclinable when referring to females. The same

remark applies equally to Russian family names ending in *вичъ*; but sometimes in feminine they take the termination *вичева*; which then is declined as an adjective; e. g. у Графини *Кай-кринъ*, at the Countess. *Cancrin*; у Госпожи *Максимовичъ* or *Максимовичевой*, at Madame *Maximovitch*.

According to the 12th, 13th and 14th paradigms (*Кашинъ*, *Бородино*, *Мурина*) are declined such names of towns, boroughs and villages, as end in the masculine in *овъ*, *евъ*, *инъ*, *ынъ*; in the neuter in *о*, *е*, *и*, *о*, *и*, and in the feminine in *ова*, *ева*, *ина*, *ына*, which take also in the *prepositional* singular masculine and neuter the inflection *ѣ* (instead of *омъ*). Such are:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1) (<i>городъ</i>) Борисовъ, Bórissof. | Царѣцyno, Tzaritzino. |
| Могилѣвъ, Mohilef. | Останкино, Ostankino. |
| Алѣксинъ, Alexin. | 3) (<i>дерѣвня</i>) Парголова, Pargolova. |
| Козловъ, Kozlof. | Краскова, Kraskova. |
| 2) (<i>село</i>) Тарутино, Tarootino. | Леташѣва, Letachova. |
| Измайлово, Izmailovo. | Валутина, Valootina. |

Exceptions to this rule are the names of the following towns: *Кіевъ*, *Kief*; *Псковъ*, *Pleskow*; *Харьковъ*, *Charkof*; *Гдовъ*, *Gdof*; *Ростовъ*, *Rostof*; *Орловъ*, *Orlof*; as also the names of foreign towns, e. g. *Берлинъ*, *Berlin*, which are declined like substantives, having in the *instrumental* singular the inflection *омъ* (and not *ымъ*). The same is the case with the names of towns in *скъ*, *цкъ* and *ѣ*; as: *Смоленскъ*, *Smolensk*; *Полоцкъ*, *Polotsk*; *Ярославль*, *Yaroslavl*, &c.

In such names of towns as are formed of *новъ* and *бѣло*, as: *Новгородъ*, *Nougorod*; *Бѣлоозеро*, *Bieloosero*, both the adjective and substantive are declined: *G.* *Новагорода*, *Бѣлоозера*; *D.* *Новугороду*, *Бѣлуозеру*; *I.* *Новымъ-городомъ*, *Бѣлымъ-озеромъ*; *P.* *о Новѣгородѣ*, *Бѣлѣозерѣ* (taking also the inflection *ѣ* instead of *омъ*).

According to the 15th paradigm (*Господень*) is declined the individual possessive adjective:

Божій; of God, *n.* *Божіе*, *f.* *Божія*; *pl.* *Божіа*, which must not be confounded with the common possessive adjective *божескій*, *divine*, relating to the attributes of God. The adjective *Божій* takes also the inflections of mixed termination, as in *Божье дерево*, *southern wood* (a plant); *Божья коровка*, *cochineal*, the lady-bird; *G.* *Божьяго дерева*, *Божьей коровки*, *D.* *Божьему дереву*, &c.

According to the 16th paradigm (синь) are declined the qualifying adjectives in the apocopated termination ending in *o* or *z* (neut. *e*, fem. *я*), and also those in *мѣзъ*, *чзъ*, *шзъ*, *щзъ* (neut. *e*, fem. *а*), remembering to change *я* into *а* and *ю* into *у* after the hissings (ж, ч, ш, щ). Such are:

Дре́вень, ancient, *н. дрѣвне, ф. дрѣвня.* Свѣ́жъ, fresh, *н. свѣжѣ, ф. свѣжѣ.*
Искре́ненъ, sincere, *искре́ние, -енія.* Ры́жъ, carroty, *ры́же, рыжѣ.*
Поро́женъ, empty, *поро́жне, поро́жня.* Горѣ́тъ, burning, *горячо́, горяча́.*
Дю́жъ, robust, *дюже́, дюжа́.* Хоро́шъ, good, *хорошо́, хороша́.*
Похóжъ, semblable, *похо́же, похо́жа.* Тощъ, fasting, *тоще́, тоща́.*

According to the 17th paradigm (рыбій) are declined the common possessive adjectives in *ій*, *овій*, *евоі* (neut. *оѣ*, fem. *оѣ*), which are formed from the specific names of animals; e. g. Third declension.

Оло́ній, of deer, <i>н. оло́нье, ф. оло́нья.</i>	Пти́чій, of bird, <i>н. пти́чье, ф. пти́чья.</i>
Собо́лій, of sable, <i>собо́лье, собо́лья.</i>	Пѣту́шій, of cock, <i>пѣту́шьѣ, пѣту́шья.</i>
Козѣ́й, of goat, <i>козѣ́е, козѣ́я.</i>	Верблю́жій, of camel, <i>верблю́жье, -жья.</i>
Коро́вий, of cow, <i>коро́вье, коро́вья.</i>	Лебя́жій, of swan, <i>лебя́жье, лебя́жья.</i>
Овѣ́чій, of sheep, <i>овѣ́чье, овѣ́чья.</i>	Воло́вий, of ox, <i>воло́вье, воло́вья.</i>
Медвѣ́жій, of bear, <i>медвѣ́жье, медвѣ́жья.</i>	Конѣ́вий, of horse, <i>конѣ́вье, конѣ́вья.</i>
Бара́ний, of ram, <i>бара́нье, бара́нья.</i>	Му́шій, of fly, <i>му́шьѣ, му́шья.</i>
Гова́жій, of ox, <i>гова́жье, гова́жья.</i>	Теля́чій, of calf, <i>теля́чье, теля́чья.</i>
Слоно́вий, of elephant, <i>слоно́вье, -вья.</i>	Клопо́вий, of bug, <i>клопо́вье, клопо́вья.</i>
Сомо́вий, of silurus, <i>сомо́вье, сомо́вья.</i>	Волчѣ́й, of wolf, <i>волчѣ́е, волчѣ́я.</i>
Лѣсѣ́й, of fox, <i>лѣсѣ́е, лѣсѣ́я.</i>	Человѣ́чій, of man, <i>человѣ́чье, -вѣ́чья.</i>

The possessive adjective *человѣчій* is used when applied to man as an animal, and the adjective *человѣческій* (*н. оѣ, ф. аѣ*) to man as an intelligent being.

EXERCISES ON THE ADJECTIVES.

It is necessary to observe preliminarily that according to the rules of construction in the Russian language the adjective is usually placed before the substantive, when it does not form the attribute of the proposition; and that the verb *to be* is commonly understood in the present.

An empty pocket; the pocket is empty. A strong castle; Апоcope of the termination.
Пусто́й карма́нъ; (*есть*) Кре́пкій за́мокъ;
the castle is strong. A faithful servant; the servant has been
Вѣ́рный слуга́; Бы́лъ

faithful. The soft wax; the wax is soft. A quiet sleep; the
 . Мягкій воскъ; . Спокойный сонъ;

sleep is quiet. A worthy son; the son is worthy. A true
 . Достойный сынъ; . Истинный

friend; the friend is true. Perfect repose; the repose
 другъ; . Совершенный покой;

will be perfect. A transparent glass; the glass is transparent.
 будетъ . Прозрачный стеклѣ;

An ancient tradition; the tradition was ancient. A hot summer;
 Древній преданіе; было . Тёплый лѣто;

the summer will be hot. A blunt pen; the pen is blunt.
 будетъ . Тупой перѣ;

An old hut; the hut is old. A blue paper; the paper is
 Вѣтхій хижина; . Сѣній бумага;

blue. New houses; the houses are new. Rich families;
 . Новый домъ; (суть) . Богатый семья;

the families were rich. Red ensigns; the ensigns will be red.
 были . Красный знамя; , будутъ .

Degrees of White paper; whiter paper; the whitest paper. The Neva
 signification. Бѣлый бумага; . Невá

is rapid, and the Volga is more rapid. The milk is
 (есть) быстрый, а . Волга . Молоко

liquid, and the water is more liquid. A deep brook; a deeper
 жидкій, а вода . . Глубокій ручей;

river. The houses are high, and the towers are higher.
 рѣка. Домъ (суть) высокій, а . башня .

Good tea; better tea; the best tea. The dogs are little;
 Хорошій чай; . Собака малый;

the cats are less; but the mice are the least. The father is
 кошка ; но мышь . Отецъ

young; the mother is younger; but the sister is the youngest.
 молодой; мать ; но сестра

The hay is dear, and the straw is dearer. Milk is sweet;
 Сѣно . доро́гой, а соло́ма . Молоко́ сладкий;

sugar is sweeter; but honey is the sweetest of all.

са́харъ ; но ме́дъ .

Some whitish paper; some reddish ink; some blackish

Бѣ́лый бума́га; . бу́рый черни́ла *pl*; . че́рный

water; the colour is bluish. A little red cow; a little pony;
 вода́; кра́ска (*есть*) сини́й. Бу́рый коро́вка; ма́лый лоша́дка;

a little piebald horse; a poor little girl; the grey-headed
 пегі́й лоша́дка; . бе́дный дѣвочка; . стари́чѣкъ

man is very old; the little old woman is very good. Very white
 (*есть*) ста́рый; . стару́шка . до́брый. Бе́лый .

paper; the paper is very white; very dry wood; the wood
 бума́га; . ; сухо́й дрова́ *pl*;

is very dry.

The master of the large gardens, and the mistress of the new Declension of the full termination.
 Хозяи́нъ обши́рный садъ, и хозяйка́ но́вый

house. A glass of good water and of red wine; whole
 домо́в. Стака́нъ хоро́ший вода́ и кра́сный вино́; це́лый

pots of pork-fat and of fir-resin. Do good
 горшо́къ свиной, са́ло и ело́вый смола́. Де́лай (*acc.*) добро́

to poor children; and to infirm old men, and do not go
 бе́дный дитя́ и дря́хлый стари́къ, и не ходи́

into the fields of others. This is the house of the Prince
 по (*dat.*) по́ле чужо́й. Вотъ (*nom.*) домо́в Кня́зь.

Dolgoruki, that is the palace of the Countess Tolstoi, and
 Долгору́кий, вотъ дворе́цъ Графи́ня Толсто́й, а

there are the large gardens of the young Counts Zavadovski.
 вотъ обши́рный садъ молодóй Графъ Завадо́вский.

I have admired the agreeable song of the nightingale of last year.
 Я диви́лся (*dat.*) прі́ятный пѣ́ніе соловей́ прошлогóдній.

To cut a swan's quill with a blunt penknife. There are
 Чинить (acc.) лебединый перо тупой ножикъ. Вотъ (nom.)
 some goose quills, some red crayons, some thick blank books,
 гусиный перо, красный карандашъ, толстый тетрадь,
 some oak-rulers, and great mathematical compasses, and here
 дубовый линѣйка, и большой циркуль *m*, а вотъ
 are some woollen clothes, some silk stockings, some beaver hats,
 суконный кафтанъ, шелковый чулокъ, пуховый шляпа,
 fine linen, and still finer lace. Love good
 тонкий полотно и тончайший кружево. Люби (acc.) непорочный
 morals; read useful books; honour old people;
 нравъ; читай (acc.) полезный книга; чтй (acc.) старый люди *pl*;
 praise good actions; keep the honest and faithful
 хвали (acc.) добрый дѣло; береги (acc.) честный и верный
 servant. Give the new book to the most attentive
 слуга. Подари (acc.) новый книга (dat.) самый прилежный
 scholar. You praise the weather of spring, the splendour
 ученикъ. Ты хвалишь (acc.) погода весенний, ясность *f*
 of the summer nights, the coolness of autumn, and the colds
 лѣтний ночь *f*, прохлада осенний и холодъ
 of winter. I esteem the celebrated men, and the illustrious
 зимний. Я уважаю (acc.) славный мужъ и знаменитый
 commanders of ancient times. The great military manoeuvres of
 полководецъ древний время. Большой манёвръ въ (*prep.*)
 this year will take place at Kransnoe Selo, and on the
 нынѣшній годъ будутъ въ (*prep.*) Красное Село и на (*prep.*)
 mountain of Douderhof.
 Горá Дудергофскій.

Declension
 of the apo-
 corated ter-
 mination.

He has left the house of his father, and he does
 Онъ выѣхалъ изъ (*gen.*) домъ отцевъ, и дѣлаетъ (acc.)
 good to the daughter of his sister. He has sold the property
 добро (*dat.*) дочь *f* сестринъ. Онъ продалъ (acc.) имѣние

of his wife to the son of his brother. To visit the temples of
 жéнинъ (*dat.*) сынъ брáтнинъ. Посъщáть (*acc.*) храмъ
 the Lord and the churches of God. To resign one's self to
 Господень и църковь Бóжий. Повиновáться (*dat.*)

the will of the Lord, and to acknowledge the majesty of the
 воля Господень, и познавáть (*acc.*) величество

name of God. The first Russian Grammar was written by
 имя Бóжий. Първый Рýсскій Граммáтика была написана (*instr.*)

the immortal Lomonossov, and the History of Russia by
 безсмъртний Ломоносовъ, и Истóрiя Россiйскiй (*instr.*)

Nicholas Mikhailovitsch Karamzin. The battles against the
 Николай Михáйловичъ Карамзинъ. Сражéние съ (*instr.*)

French were fought near Borodino and Borissof.
 Францýзъ происходи́ли подъ (*instr.*) Бородинó и подъ Бори́совъ.

I have lived at Novgorod and at Bieloozero. The villages
 Я живáлъ въ (*prep.*) Нóвгородъ и въ Бýлобзеро. Дерéвня

of the Princess Saltykof are situated near the town of Kashin.

Княгиня Салтыковъ лежáтъ подъ (*instr.*) гóродъ Кáшинъ.

There is a cloak of fox-skin, a sable- cap, a bird- nest, Declension
 Вотъ (*nom.*) шýба лiсий, собóлий шáпка, птицiй гнъздó, of the mixed
 termination

some hare- skins, and some elephant's teeth. A pood of deer-
 зáячий мýхъ и слонóвий зубъ. Пудъ олénий

flesh, a yard of ox- skin, and a pound of calf's brains. Do
 мýсо, аршинъ волбóвий кóжа, и фýнтъ телáчий мозгъ. Не

not go on the track of a wolf, and do not enter into the den
 ходи́ по (*dat.*) слéдъ волчiй, и не входи́ въ (*acc.*) берлóга

of the bear. A dissertation on the man's eye, and on the
 медвѣжий. Разу́ждéние о (*prep.*) чéловѣчий глазъ, и о

fish- head. He deals in isinglass, in ox- fat,
 рыбiй головá. Онъ торгýеть (*instr.*) рыбiй клей, бычáчий сáло, .

in goats' skins, and in cocks' combs.

кóзий шкýра, и пýтýший грéбень *m.*

Declension of various adjectives. The braggart is like the jay, adorned with
Хвасту́нь (*есть*) похо́жий на (*acc.*) со́я, укра́шенный (*instr.*)

peacocks' feathers. The brother of the neighbour has arrived from
павли́ный перо́. Бра́ть сосе́довъ при́ехалъ изъ (*gen.*)

a distant town, and the sister from a more distant village.
да́льний городъ, а сестра́ изъ да́льнѣй деревня́.

John's coat is small, but that of Peter is still
Ива́новъ пла́тье (*есть*) у́зкій, но (*пла́тье*) Петро́въ (*есть*) ещё

smaller. The good little old woman lives in a damp
у́зкій. Добра́й стару́шка живётъ въ (*prep.*) сыро́й

house, situated near the village Tzaritzino. I have bought a
домъ, лежа́щий подъ (*instr.*) село́ Цари́цыно. Я купи́лъ (*acc.*)

cloak of bear-skin with a collar of beaver-skin and a
шу́ба медвѣ́жьей съ (*instr.*) во́ротникъ бобра́вый, и

cap of beaver-skin with a silk-ribbon. There is a handsome
ша́пка бобра́вый съ шёлковы́м лѣнта. Вотъ (*nom.*) прекра́сный

book with a rich binding of morocco. Where shall we
кни́га въ (*prep.*) бога́тый переплѣ́тъ са́мый. Гдѣ́ мы

find an instance of purer self-denial, of more exalted
найде́мъ. приме́ръ чисты́й самоотве́рженіе, вы́сокій

love for the native land?

любо́вь ꙗ́къ (*dat.*) оте́чество?

THE NUMERALS.

Division of numerals.

41. — The *numerals* (числи́тельные имена́) are of two kinds: 1) the *cardinal* numerals (ко́личественны́я), which express the number; and 2) the *ordinal* numerals (поря́дочны́я), which indicate order or rank, and are formed (with exception of *первы́й*) from the cardinals, as is seen below.

CARDINAL NUMERALS.

ORDINAL NUMERALS.

1. одинъ, <i>м.</i> одно, <i>ж.</i> одна (<i>сл. еди́нь, ѿно, ѿна</i>)	первый, <i>м.</i> первое, <i>ж.</i> первая, first.
2. два, <i>ж.</i> двѣ	второй, <i>о</i> е, <i>а</i> я, second.
3. три	третій, <i>т</i> е, <i>т</i> я, third.
4. четыре	четвёртый, <i>о</i> е, <i>а</i> я, fourth.
5. пять	пятый, <i>о</i> е, <i>а</i> я, fifth.
6. шесть	шестой, <i>о</i> е, <i>а</i> я, sixth.
7. семь (<i>сл. седьмо</i>)	седьмой, <i>о</i> е, <i>а</i> я, seventh.
8. восемь (<i>сл. осьмо</i>)	осьмой, <i>о</i> е, <i>а</i> я, eighth.
9. девять	девятый, <i>о</i> е, <i>а</i> я, ninth.
10. десять	десятый, <i>о</i> е, <i>а</i> я, tenth.
11. одиннадцать	одиннадцатый <i>or</i> первый на- десять 11th.
12. двѣнадцать (<i>сл. двана́дцать</i>)	двѣнадцатый <i>or</i> второй на- десять, 12th.
13. тринадцать	тринадцатый <i>or</i> третій на- десять, 13th.
14. четырнадцать	четырнадцатый <i>or</i> четвёртый на-десять, 14th.
15. пятнадцать	пятнадцатый <i>or</i> пятый на-де- сять, 15th.
16. шестнадцать	шестнадцатый <i>or</i> шестой на- десять, 16th.
17. семнадцать	семнадцатый <i>or</i> седьмой на- десять, 17th.
18. осмнадцать <i>or</i> восемнад- цать	осмнадцатый <i>or</i> осьмой на- десять, 18th.
19. девятнадцать	девятнадцатый <i>or</i> девятый на- десять, 19th.
20. двадцать (<i>сл. два́дцать</i>)	двадцатый (<i>сл. два́дцатый</i>), <i>о</i> е, <i>а</i> я, 20th.
21. двадцать одинъ	двадцать первый, 21st.
22. двадцать два	двадцать второй, 22d.
30. тридцать	тридцатый, <i>о</i> е, <i>а</i> я, 30th.
40. сорокъ (<i>сл. четы́редцать</i>).	сороковой (<i>сл. четы́редцатый</i>), <i>о</i> е, <i>а</i> я, 40th.
50. пятьдесятъ	пятидесятый, <i>о</i> е, <i>а</i> я, 50th.

60. шестьдесятъ	шестидесятый, ое, ая, 60th.
70. семьдесятъ	семидесятый, ое, ая, 70th.
80. восемьдесятъ	осьмидесятый, ое, ая, 80th.
90. девяносто (<i>sl. девять- десять</i>)	девяностый (<i>sl. девяносто- тый</i>) 90th.
100. сто	сотый, ое, ая, hundredth.
200. двести	двухъ-сотый, ое, ая, 200th.
300. триста	трёхъ-сотый, ое, ая, 300th.
400. четыреста	четырёхъ-сотый, ое, ая, 400th.
500. пятьсотъ	пятисотый, ое, ая, 500th.
600. шестьсотъ	шестисотый, ое, ая, 600th.
700. семьсотъ	семисотый, ое, ая, 700th.
800. восемьсотъ	осьмисотый, ое, ая, 800th.
900. девятьсотъ	девятисотый, ое, ая, 900th.
1000. тысяча (<i>sl. тысяща</i>)	тысячный, ое, ая, thousandth.
2000. двѣ тысячи	двухъ-тысячный, ое, ая, two thousandth.
10,000. десять тысячъ (<i>sl. тма</i>).	десятитысячный, ое, ая, ten thousandth.
100,000. сто тысячъ	стотысячный, ое, ая, 100- thousandth.
1,000,000. миллионъ	миллионный, ое, ая, millionth.
2,000,000. два миллиона	двухъ-миллионный, ое, ая, two millionth.
1,000,000,000. тысяча мил- лионовъ	тысячегимиллионный, ое, ая, 1000- millionth.
1,000,000,000,000. биллионъ	биллионный, ое, ая, billionth.

To the cardinal numerals belong the *fractional* (дробныя) numerals, such as: половина, *the half*; треть, *the third*; четверть, *the fourth*; осьмѣхъ, *the eighth*; полторѣ, *one and a half*; полтретьѣ, *two and a half*; полчетвертѣ, *three and a half*, &c.; and to the ordinal numerals belong also the circumstantial adjectives другой, *other*, and послѣдній, *last*: другой being used instead of второй, *second*, and послѣдній being opposed to первый, *first*.

From the cardinal numerals *два, три, &c.* as far as *десять*, as also from *сто*, are formed the *collective* (собира́тельные) numerals: *двое, трое, четверо, пятеро, &c., десятеро, сотеро*. The following words also belong to the collective numerals: *оба* (*f. оба*), *both*; *двойка, two*; *тройка, three*; *пятёрка, five*; *десяток, ten*; *дюжина, a dozen*; *сотня, a hundred*.

The numerals *одинъ* and *первый* are also used as qualifying adjectives, and in that case take some inflections peculiar to adjectives. *Одинъ* takes the augmentative termination *одинёхонекъ* and *одинёшенекъ*; and *первый* takes the diminutive termination *первенький*, as also the inflection of the superlative *первѣйшій* or *самый первый*.

42. — As regards declension, the numerals may be considered as substantive and adjective. The *substantive* numerals are: *сорокъ, сто, девяносто, тысяча, миллионъ, половина, треть f., пятёрка, десятокъ, дюжина, &c.* The gender of these, as also their declension, is indicated by their termination. All the ordinal numbers, and the cardinal *одинъ*, are numerals adjective. All the other numerals are sometimes adjective, requiring the same case as the nouns to which they are joined, and sometimes substantive, in which occasion they require the noun to which they belong to be put in the genitive case, as will be seen later. Some of the last mentioned have the inflections of nouns, while others have inflections peculiar to themselves. A general view of the declension of the numerals may be obtained from the following table.

Declension
of the
numerals.

PARADIGMS OF THE DECLENSION OF THE NUMERALS.

Парад.	Ном. or Accus.	Gen. or Acc.	Dative.	Instrum.	Prepos.
1.	м. одинъ, н. одно, ж. одна, one	(See its declension in the <i>Primenis</i> parad. 15).			
2.	м. два, ж. двѣ, two	двѣхъ	двѣмъ	двѣма	двѣхъ.
3.	м. н. оба, both	обоихъ	обоимъ	обоими	обоихъ.
4.	трѣ, three	трѣхъ	трѣмъ	трѣми	трѣхъ.
5.	четыре, four	четырѣхъ	четыремъ	четырьмя	четырѣхъ.
6.	пять иль двѣ, two	двѣхъ	двѣмъ	двѣми	двѣхъ.
7.	четыре иль четыре, four	четырѣхъ	четыремъ	четырьмя	четырѣхъ.
8.	пять, five	пяти	пяти	пятью	пяти.
9.	восемь, eight	осемь	осемь	восемью	осемь.
10.	пятьдесятъ, fifty	пятидесяти	пятидесяти	пятидесятью	пятидесяти.
11.	двѣсти, two hundred	двѣхъ сотъ	двѣмъ стѣмъ	двѣми стѣми	двѣхъ стѣхъ.
12.	пятьсотъ, five hundred	пяти сотъ	пяти стѣмъ	пятью стѣми	пяти стѣхъ.
13.	м. н. одного, one and a half	одного	одному	однѣмъ	одного.
14.	ж. н. полтора, two and a half	полтора	полторѣхъ	полторѣмъ	полтора.
15.	м. н. полтора, two and a half	полтора	полторѣхъ	полторѣмъ	полтора.
16.	полтора, half a year	полтора	полторѣхъ	полторѣмъ	полтора.

With respect to the *tonic accent* in the declension of the numerals we may remark, that it is generally placed on the inflections of the cases, as happens in all the numerals from *одинъ* to *десяти*, and from *двадцать* to *стодесяти*, as also in *два, три, четыре* and other similar words. The numerals *пять, шесть*, &c. as far as *десять*, as also *двадцать* and *тридцать*, while they are declined as feminine nouns in *д*, differ from them in the accent, which is placed on the last vowel in all the cases: *пяти, пятию, десяти, десятию*, &c., whilst in the nouns the accent is transposed only in the prepositional case: *въ осемь, въ тѣхъ*, &c. The numeral *сорокъ*, which is declined like nouns in *с*, differs from them in the accent; for no dissyllabic noun can, without the elision of the vowel, transfer its accent from the first syllable to the inflection of the cases, as happens in *сорокъ; сорока, сороку*, &c.

According to the 6th and 7th paradigms (двое and четверо) are declined the similar collective numerals; viz:

6th par.) Трое and трои, three.	Шестеро and шестеры, six.
Обое and обои, two.	Десятеро and десятеры, ten.
7th par.) Пятеро and пятеры, five.	Сотеро and сотеры, hundred.

Двое, трое, четверо, &c., are used with the names of animate beings of the masculine and neuter gender; and двои, трои, четверы, &c., with the names of inanimate and abstract objects which only occur in the plural; e. g. двое слугъ, *two servants*; трои часы, *three watches*. We may still observe that обое had formerly a singular, the genitive, обоего, of which is still found in the expression: жители обоего пола, *the natives of both sexes*.

According to the 8th and 10th paradigms (пять and пятьдесятъ) are declined the similar numbers following, with the exception of *всеми*, which is declined by the 9th paradigm; e. g.

8th par.) Шесть, six, <i>gen.</i> шестѣ.	Тридцать, thirty, <i>gen.</i> тридцати.
Семь, seven, <i>семѣ</i> .	{десяти.
Девять, nine, <i>девятѣ</i> .	10th par.) Шестьдесятъ, sixty, <i>шестѣ</i> .
Десять, ten, <i>десяти</i> .	Семьдесятъ, seventy, <i>семѣ</i> .
Одиннадцать, eleven, <i>одиннадцати</i> .	Десятъ.
Двадцать, twenty, <i>двадцати</i> .	Восемьдесятъ, eighty, <i>осьмидесяти</i> .

The first member *всеми* of the last word is declined according to the 9th paradigm: *gen.* осьмидесяти, *instr.* восемью-десятью or осьмидесятью.

* According to the 11th and 12th paradigms (двести and пятьсотъ) are declined the following numerals; viz:

11th par.) Триста, three hundred, <i>gen.</i> трёхъ сотъ.	Семьсотъ, 700, <i>gen.</i> семи сотъ
Четыреста, 400, <i>четырёхъ</i>	Восемьсотъ, 800, <i>осьми сотъ</i> .
12th par.) Шестьсотъ, 600, <i>шести сотъ</i> .	Девятьсотъ, 900, <i>девяи сотъ</i> .

Двѣсти (instead of *двѣста*) is the Slavonic dual of сто, and was used with два and оба, as we shall see later.

According to the 13th paradigm (полтора) are declined such numerals as are formed of полъ, *the half*, with the apocopated genitive of the ordinal number, with the exception of полтретья, which is declined according to the 14th paradigm: e. g.

Получетверта́, three and a half, *gen.* полу́четверта; *fem.* полчетверты́.
 Полпята́, four and a half, . . . полу́пята; . . . полпять.
 Полшестя́, five and a half, . . . полу́шестя; . . . полшесты́.
 Полдесята́, nine and a half, . . . полу́десята; . . . полдесяты́.

The compound numeral **полтора́ста**, *a hundred and fifty* (*a hundred and a half*) forms **полутора́ста** in all the oblique cases. All these words, however, with the exception of **полтора́** and **полтора́ста**, are antiquated, and no longer used.

According to the 15th and 16th paradigms (**по́лдень** and **по́лгода**) are declined such nouns as are formed with the numeral **по́ль**, *the half*; e. g.

15th p.) По́лночь , midnight, <i>gen.</i> полу́-	Полсло́ва , half a word, <i>gen.</i> полусло́ва.
ночи.	[часá. Полминúты, half a minute, полу-
16th p.) Полчасá , half an hour, полу-	минúты.
Полдн́й , half a day, полу́дня.	Полверсты́ , half a verst, полуверсты́.
Полве́дра , half a pail, полу-	Полёу́нта , half a pound, полу-
ве́дра.	ёу́нта.

We must remark that the numeral **по́ль** is joined to substantives in the genitive singular, to indicate *a half*, with the exception of **по́лдень** and **по́лночь**, which signify the *middle of the day* or *of the night*, *midday* or *midnight*. All these nouns are declined by joining **полу** to the other cases of the simple substantive. We have still to add that **по́лдень** takes in the prepositional with **по** the inflection **и** (instead of **ю**); thus we say: **по полу́дни**, *after noon*. Such nouns as have **полу** in the nominative singular, as **полуо́стровъ**, *a peninsula*; **полумёсяцъ**, *a crescent*, are declined like simple substantives.

In the compound cardinal numerals, such as: **два́дцать два**, *twenty two*; **три́дцать пять**, *thirty five*; **сто шесть**, *a hundred and six*, each number is declined separately; *G.* **двадцати́ двухъ**, **тридцати́ пяти́**, **ста шести́**, &c. But when they form ordinal numerals, such as: **два́дцать пе́рвый**, *twenty first*; **сто второ́й**, *hundred and second*, the ordinal number only is declined, and the cardinal numerals remain indeclinable; *G.* **два́дцать пе́рваго**, **сто второ́го**. The same is the case with **на́десять**, in the compound numbers; e. g. **пе́рвый-на́десять**, *eleventh*; **второ́й-на́десять**, *twelfth*, where the first part, **пе́рвый**, **второ́й**, is alone declined.

The other numerals follow the declension of the nouns or adjectives to which by their termination they belong. Thus

сорокъ, *forty*; миллионъ, *million*; десятокъ, *ten*, follow the first declensions of substantives (§ 30, *gen.* сорока́, миллио́на, де́сятка); сто, *a hundred*, and девяно́сто, *ninety*, follow the second; while дюжи́на, *a dozen*; со́тня, *a hundred*; ты́сяча, *a thousand* (*instr. sing.* ты́сячею and ты́сячью) are declined according to the third. On this subject we must observe that the numerals *сорокъ*, *сто* and *девяно́сто* only follow the declension of the substantives when they are used as nouns to express *forties*, *hundreds* and *nineties*, and then *сорокъ* and *сто* have also a plural (сороко́й, сороко́въ; ста, сотъ, &c.); but when they are joined to a substantive, or to another numeral, they take in the *dative* and *instrumental* cases singular the inflection of the genitive (сорока́, ста, девяно́ста), and sometimes even in the *prepositional*, especially with another numeral.

The ordinal numerals, which are all adjectives, terminating in *ый*, or *уй* (*neut. ое, fem. ая*), are declined according to the full termination of the adjectives, with the exception of *трё́тий* (*n. трётье, f. трётья*), *third*, which is declined according to the mixed termination (§ 40).

The numerals *два, оба, три, четы́ре, двѣ, трё́е, четы́веро*, have the accusative like the nominative, when they are with the names of inanimate and abstract objects, and like the genitive, when with the names of animate beings. But all the rest: *пять, шесть, семь, двáдцать*, &c. have always the accusative like the nominative; the same is the case with the numbers *два, три, четы́ре*, when joined to tens, hundreds or thousands; as *двáдцать два*, *twenty two*; *сто три*, *a hundred and three*, &c., even when referring to animate objects; e. g. *собрáть двáдцать два во́йна* (and not *двáдцать дву́х во́йновъ*), *to unite twenty two warriors*.

43. — The cardinal numerals, in Russian, when joined with substantives follow various rules unlike those of any other language. These rules are as follows:

1. *Оди́нъ* agrees with its substantive in gender, number and case, and in the compound numerals, such as, *двáдцать оди́нъ, сто оди́нъ*, the substantive is always put in the singular.

Special rules
of the
numerals.

2. The numerals *два, оба, три, четыре* (and their compounds as *двадцать два, сто четыре, &c.*), *полтора, полтретья*, and others of the same kind, when employed in the nominative or accusative, require the noun to which they belong, to be put in the *genitive singular*, observing that *два, оба, полтора, полтретья*, agree in *gender* with the noun. If there is an adjective, it takes the gender of the substantive and is put in the *nominative plural*.—With all the other numerals, from *пять*, as also with *шесть, семь, восемь, девятеро, &c.*, the substantive is put in the *genitive plural*, and if there be an adjective, it agrees with the noun or with the numeral, according to the sense of the phrase. Thus we say: *первые два большие стола, the two first large tables*; and *сидят пять больших столов, these five large tables*.

This *genitive singular*, which occurs with the numerals *два, три, четыре*, is simply the Slavonic *dual*, which was used with *два* and *оба*, and which has also been retained in *двѣсти* (*sl. двѣмь*). The numerals *три* and *четыре* were simple adjectives, agreeing with their substantive, while *пять* and the numerals following were considered as collective nouns, always requiring the *genitive plural* after them.

A peculiarity of the Russian language must still be mentioned: it requires the adjective which accompanies the nouns formed of the numerals *полъ* (as *полчася, полгода*), as also the numerals *полтора, полтретья*, to be placed in the *nominative plural*: e. g. *первые полчася, the first half hour*. But in the other cases the adjective agrees with the substantive; e. g. *въ продолженіе перваго получаса, in the space of the first half hour*.

3. With the numerals in the oblique cases, the substantive is always put in the plural. *a*) When the numerals have a gender, as: *пятюкъ, дюжина, тысяча, миллионъ*, the noun is always put in the *genitive*, and the same rule applies equally to *сорокъ* and *сто*, when used in the plural. *b*) With the other numerals, such as: *два, оба, три, четыре, пять, сорокъ, девяносто, сто, &c.*, the noun agrees with the numeral in *case*. We remark further that in words compounded of two numerals the case of the substantive is determined by the later numeral. Thus we say: *съ тремястами воиновъ, with three hundred warriors*, and *со ста тремя воинами, with a hundred and three warriors*;

въ сорокъ верстахъ, *at forty wersts*, and сорокъ сороковъ церквей, *one thousand six hundred churches* (forty forties).

4. With the preposition *no*, indicating the distribution of an equal quantity, the numerals два, три, четыре, две, три, четверо, retain the inflection of the nominative, and then the noun is put in the *genitive singular*, but the other numerals are put in the dative (сорокъ, сто and девяносто then take their regular inflection *y*), and the noun is put in the *genitive plural*. Thus we say: по два рубля, по пяти рублей, по сороку рублей, *to each two, five, forty roobles*.

The numerals полтора, полтретья, &c., take also with the preposition *no* the inflection *y* of the dative, and the noun in the genitive singular: in all other cases the noun and the numeral agree; e. g. по полутору рубль, *to each a rooble and a half*.

EXERCISES ON THE NUMERALS.

Man has one tongue, one nose, two eyes, *У (gen.) человекъ (есть) одинъ языкъ, одинъ носъ, два глаза,* two ears, two cheeks, two arms, two legs, ten fingers *два уха, два щека, два рука, два нога, десять пальцевъ* at the hands and ten toes at the feet, thirty two teeth, *на (prep.) рука и десять-палецъ на нога, тридцать два зубъ,* and seven vertebres. Leap year has four *и семь позвонковъ. Въ (prep.) високосный годъ (есть) четыре* seasons, 12 months, 52 weeks and two days, or 366 days, *время, 12 мѣсцъ, 52 недѣля и два день т, или 366 день,* or 8784 hours, or 527,040 minutes. The book has a *или 8784 часъ, или 527,040 минута. Въ (prep.) книга (есть)* hundred leaves less one. The two brothers and the two *сто* *лють безъ (gen.) одинъ.* Оба братья и оба sisters. An hour and a half, and a minute and a half. Two *сестра.* Полтора часъ, и полтора минута. Два roobles and a half, and three kopecs and a half. *рубль т съ (instr.) половина и три копейка съ половина.*

The berkovetz has 10 poods; the pood 40 pounds; the
 Въ (*prep.*) бѣрковецъ (*есть*) 10 пудъ; въ пудъ 40 фунтъ; въ
 pound 32 loths; the loth 3 zolotniks; the pound has 96
 фунтъ 32 лотъ; въ лотъ 3 золотникъ; въ фунтъ 96
 zolotniks.
 золотникъ.

Two beaver-hats, three silk-handkerchiefs, four pen-
 Два пуховый шляпа, три шелковый платокъ, четыре перо-
 knives, five cups of porcelain, and six magnificent
 чинный ножикъ, пять чашка фарфоровый, и шесть прекрасны
 pictures. These two black crows; these three white feathers;
 картина. Сии два черныи воронъ; тѣ три бѣлыи перо;
 my four new books; these five petulant children. The
 мой четыре новыи книга; эти пять рѣзвыи дитя. Оба
 two poor orphan boys, and the two unhappy orphan girls.
 бѣдный сиротѣ, и оба несчастныи сиротѣ.

Two servants, three workmen, four children, six
 Двое слугѣ, трое мастеровой, четверо дитя, шестеро
 soldiers, two watches, three pairs of spectacles, five pairs
 солдатѣ, двои часы *т*, трои очки *т*, пятеры
 of scissors. The first hour and a half. The first forty days;
 ножницы *т*. Первый полторѣ часъ. Первый сорокъ день;
 the second hundred crowns, and the last thousand florins.
 второй сто ефимокъ, и послѣдний тысяча гульдентъ.

I have bought an ox and a horse, a table and
 Я купилъ одинъ быкъ и одинъ лошадей, одинъ столъ и
 a mirror. Twenty one roobles, fifty one
 одинъ зеркало. Двадцать одинъ рубль *т*, пятьдесятъ одинъ
 kopecks. The thousand one nights. A young man of thirty
 копейка. Тысяча и одинъ ночь *т*. Молодой человекъ тридцать
 one years less twenty one days. Do not judge
 одинъ годъ безъ (*gen.*) двадцать одинъ день *т*. Не суди

of a man by a single fault and by a single
о (*prep.*) человекъ по (*dat.*) одинъ проступокъ и по одинъ
error. An officer with twenty one soldiers. Peter
ошибка. Офицеръ съ (*instr.*) двадцать одинъ солдатъ. Петръ
the First and Catharine the Second reigned in the
Первый и Екатерина Второй царствовали въ (*prep.*)
eighteenth century. The Swedes revere Charles XII, and
восемнадцатый вѣкъ. Шведъ уважаютъ Карлъ XII, a
the French have erected a monument to Henry IV. The
Французъ поставили памятникъ Генрихъ IV.
article was written on the 15th of the month of January,
Статья была писана (*gen.*) 15 мѣсяцъ январь *m*,
in the year 1823, and the event relates to the VI
годъ 1823, и происшествіе относится къ (*dat.*) VI
century, and particularly to the year 573.
вѣкъ, а именно къ (*dat.*) годъ 573.

A cupboard with a dozen of plates of porcelain, or
Шкапъ съ (*instr.*) дюжина тарелка фарфоровый, или
with twelve plates of porcelain. A droshky drawn by
съ двѣнадцать тарелка фарфоровый. Дрѣжки, запряженный (*instr.*)
a pair of bay horses, or by two bay horses; and a carriage
пара вороной лошади, или два вороной лошади; и карета
drawn by six sorrel horses, or by a team of six
запряженный (*instr.*) шесть рыжий лошади, или шестёрка
sorrel horses. The town is situated a thousand wersts
рыжий лошади. Городъ лежитъ въ (*prep.*) тысяча верста
from here, the village a hundred wersts, and the hamlet forty
отсюда, село во сто верста, а деревня въ сорокъ
wersts. At Moscow there were 1600 churches, or forty
верста. Въ (*prep.*) Москва было 1600 церковь, или сорокъ
forties of churches. I am satisfied with eighty
сорокъ церковь. Я довольствуюсь (*instr.*) восемьдесятъ

roobles (or with two forties of roobles) a month,
 рубль *m* (или два сорокъ рубль) въ (*acc.*) мѣсяцъ,

i. e. with 960 roobles a year. He will not live till
 то есть 960 рубль въ (*acc.*) годъ. Онъ не доживётъ до (*gen.*)

forty years; and she died at forty three. She is
 сорокъ лѣто; и она умерла (*gen.*) сорокъ три лѣто. Она (*есть*)

satisfied with forty kopecs, and she admired a
 довольный (*instr.*) сорокъ копейка, и она удивилась (*dat.*)

hundred pictures. He cannot live on less than a
 сто картина. Онъ не можетъ прожить меньше (*gen.*)

hundred thousand roobles a year. A town with two
 сто тысяча рубль *m* въ (*acc.*) годъ. Городъ съ (*instr.*) два

towers; a chest with six drawers; a house with forty windows;
 башня; комодъ съ шесть ящикъ; домъ съ сорокъ окно;

a fortress with a hundred cannons; a church with five
 крепость *f* со сто пушка; церковь *f* о (*prep.*) пять

cupolas; a house of three stories; a village with four
 глава; домъ о (*prep.*) три ярусъ; деревня съ (*instr.*) четыре

wind-mills. I love equally the two sons and the two
 вѣтряный мельница. Я люблю равно оба сынъ и оба

daughters. He has four children, and she has left five
 дочь *f*. Онъ имѣетъ четверо дѣтя, а она оставила пятеро

orphans. My brother has not been able to manage these two
 сиротѣ. Мой братъ не могъ слѣдить съ (*instr.*) этими два

restive horses. He has lived long with his five
 упрямый лошади *f*. Онъ жилъ долго съ (*instr.*) своими пять

cousins german. To this million of old Prussian
 братъ двоюродный. Къ (*dat.*) этому миллионъ старый прусскій

crowns must be added a thousand of these new roobles.
 ефимокъ надобно прибавить тысяча твохъ новый рубль *m*.

To each a hundred roobles and forty kopecs.
 Каждый по (*dat.*) сто рубль *m* и по (*dat.*) сорокъ копейка.

Some months have thirty days. Въ (*prep.*) нѣкоторый мѣсяцъ (*естъ*) по (*dat.*) тридцать день *m*, and others thirty one days. In each coachhouse а въ другой по тридцать одинъ день. Въ (*prep.*) каждый сарай there were two carriages, and in each carriage было по (*nom.*) два карета, а въ каждый карета по (*nom.*) three men, and four women. To each а hundred and три мужчина и по четыре женщина. Каждый по (*dat.*) сто по ninety roobles and forty five kopecks. We девяносто рубль *m* и по сорокъ по пять копейка. У насъ have each twenty seven points. Every part of (*естъ*) по (*dat.*) двадцать по семь очки *m*. Каждый часть *f* the work is sold at the rate of a rooble and a half of silver. сочинение продаётся по (*dat.*) полтора рубль *m* (*instr.*) серебро.

By the morning one must not judge of midday. During По (*dat.*) утро не должно судить о (*prep.*) полдень *m*. Въ (*acc.*) the first half day he did not know what to do. At первый полдня онъ не зналъ что дѣлать. Въ (*acc.*) four o' clock in the morning, or at five o' clock in the четыре часъ по (*prep.*) полночь *f*, или въ пять часъ по afternoon. That happened during the latter half of полдень *m*. Это случилось въ (*acc.*) послѣдний полгода the year 1844. The first half hour passed quietly. During годъ 1844. Первый полчаса прошёл спокойно. Въ (*acc.*) the space of the first half hour. I had a hundred and продолжение первый полчаса. За мною было полтораста fifty thousand roobles of annual revenue. тысяча рубль *m* годово́й доходъ.

THE PRONOUNS.

Division
of the
pronouns.

44. — The *pronouns* (мѣстоимѣнія) in Russian are divided into seven kinds.

1. The *personal* pronouns (личныя) are, in the first person: я, *I*; plur. мы, *we*; in the second ты, *thou*; plur. вы, *you*; and in the third person онъ, *he* (fem. она, *she*; neut. оно, *it*); plur. они, *they* (fem. онѣ, *they*). There is in Russian another personal pronoun, which is applied to all the three persons and both numbers, and which is used when the action of the object returns on the agent: e. g. я себя знаю, *I know myself*; ты себя бережѣшь, *thou takest care of thyself*; мы себя обманываемъ, *we deceive ourselves*. This is called the *reflected* (возвратное) personal pronoun.

When the reflected pronoun is used at the end of the verbs, it is contracted into ся or съ; e. g. домъ строится, *the house is being built*; я моюсь, *I wash myself* (instead of строить себя, мою себя).

2. The *possessive* pronouns (притяжательныя) are, in the first person: мой, *my* or *mine*; нашъ, *our* or *ours*; in the second person: твой, *thy* or *thine*; вашъ, *your* or *yours*; and for all the three persons: the reflected свой, *my, thy, his, our, your, their*.

In Russian there is no possessive pronoun for the third person: its place being supplied by the genitive of the personal pronoun: его, *of him* or *his*; ея, *of her* or *her*; ихъ, *of them* or *their*; e. g. я былъ у его брата, *I have been to his brother* (to the brother of him); я знаю ея мужа, *I know her husband* (the husband of her); я это дѣлаю для ихъ дѣтей, *I do that for their children* (for the children of them).

3. The *demonstrative* pronouns (указательныя) are: сей, этотъ, оный, *this*; тотъ, *that*; такой, таковой, толикій, *such* or *such an one*.

4. The *relative* pronouns (относительныя) are: кто, *who* or *he who*; что, *which* or *that which*; который, кой, *who*; какой, каковой, колікій, *who* or *he who*; чей, *whose*; сколько, *how much* or *so much*.

5. The *interrogative* pronouns (вопросительныя) are the same as the relative.

6. The *determinative* (опредѣлительныя) or *ampliative* (дополнительныя) pronouns are: самъ, самый, *self*; весь, *all*; каждый, всякій, *each*. To this class belong also the numerals одинъ, *a single one* or *one only*, and оба, *both*.

The pronouns самъ and самый have the same meaning, but the former is used with the personal pronouns and with the names of animate objects, the latter with the demonstrative pronouns and the names of inanimate and abstract objects: e. g. я самъ, *myself*; онъ самъ, *himself*; самого себя, *one's self*; отецъ самъ, *the father himself*; тотъ самый, сей самый, *the very same*; самая смерть, *death itself*. The pronoun самый before a qualifying adjective expresses the superlative (§ 38. 3).

7. The *indefinite* pronouns (неопредѣлённые) are: нѣкто, *somebody*; нѣчто, *something*; никто, *nobody*; ничто, *nothing*; кто либо, кто нибۇдь, кто-то, кто ни есть, *whoever*; что либо, что нибۇдь, что-то, что ни есть, *whatever*; нѣкій, нѣкакій, нѣкоторый, какой-то, *some*; ни какой, ни который, ни одинъ, *not any, none*; другой, иной, прочій, *other*; столько, *as much, as far*; нѣсколько, *some*; много, *much*; мало, *little*; другъ друга, *each other*; тотъ и другой, *the one and the other*; всякъ, *each*.

45. — The pronouns are either substantive or adjective. 1) The *substantive* pronouns are: я, ты, онъ, себя, кто, что, нѣкто, нѣчто, никто, ничто,

PARADIGMS OF THE DECLENSION OF THE PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.			
Masculine and neuter genders.			
PARADIGMS:	Nom. or Acc.	G. or A. Dat.	Inst. Prop.
1. я, I	меня, me.	мнѣ, me.	мною, me.
2. ты, thou	тебѣ, thee.	тебѣ, thee.	тобою, thee.
3. онъ, he	его, him.	ему, him.	нимъ, him.
4. —, himself	себѣ, self.	себѣ, self.	собою, self.
5. кто, who, he who	кого, whom.	кому, whom.	кемъ, whom.
6. что, which, that which	чего, what.	чему, what.	чемъ, what.
7. мой, my, mine	моего, my.	моему, my.	моимъ, my.
8. нашъ, our, ours	нашего, our.	нашему, our.	нашимъ, our.
9. сей, this	его, this.	ему, this.	сего, this.
10. тотъ, that	того, that.	тому, that.	тотъ, that.
11. этотъ, this	этого, this.	этому, this.	этимъ, this.
12. чей, whose, of whom	чьего, whose.	чьему, whose.	чьимъ, whose.
13. самъ, self	самого, self.	самому, self.	самимъ, self.
14. весь, all	всего, all.	всему, all.	всѣмъ, all.
15. одинъ, one, sole	одного, one.	одному, one.	однимъ, one.
16. такой, such as	какого, such as.	какому, such as.	какимъ, such as.
Feminine gender.			
PARADIGMS:	Nom. G. Dat. Acc. Inst.	In the three genders.	
1. она, she	ея, her.	ей, her.	ею, her.
2. —, herself	себя, self.	себѣ, self.	собою, self.
3. кто, who, she who	кого, whom.	кому, whom.	кемъ, whom.
4. что, which, that which	чего, what.	чему, what.	чемъ, what.
5. мой, my, mine	моей, my.	моей, my.	мою, my.
6. нашъ, our, ours	нашей, our.	нашей, our.	нашу, our.
7. сей, this	ея, this.	ей, this.	ею, this.
8. та, that	той, that.	той, that.	тою, that.
9. эта, this	этой, this.	этой, this.	этою, this.
10. чья, whose, of whom	чьей, whose.	чьей, whose.	чью, whose.
11. сама, self	самой, self.	самой, self.	собою, self.
12. вся, all	всей, all.	всей, all.	всю, all.
13. одна, one, sole	одной, one.	одной, one.	одною, one.
14. такая, such as	какой, such as.	какой, such as.	какою, such as.
PLURAL.			
In the three genders.			
PARADIGMS:	N. or A. G. A. and P. Dat.	Inst.	
1. мы, we	насъ, us.	нами, us.	нами, us.
2. вы, you	васъ, you.	вами, you.	вами, you.
3. онѣ, they	ихъ, them.	ими, them.	ими, them.
4. —, themselves	себя, self.	собою, self.	собою, self.
5. кто, who, they who	кого, whom.	кемъ, whom.	кемъ, whom.
6. что, which, that which	чего, what.	чемъ, what.	чемъ, what.
7. мои, my, mine	моихъ, my.	моими, my.	моими, my.
8. наши, our, ours	нашихъ, our.	нашими, our.	нашими, our.
9. сие, this	его, this.	ими, this.	ими, this.
10. те, that	техъ, that.	ими, that.	ими, that.
11. эти, this	этихъ, this.	ими, this.	ими, this.
12. чьи, whose, of whom	чьихъ, whose.	чьими, whose.	чьими, whose.
13. сами, self	самихъ, self.	сами, self.	сами, self.
14. все, all	всѣхъ, all.	всею, all.	всею, all.
15. одни, one, sole	однихъ, one.	одними, one.	одними, one.
16. такие, such as	какихъ, such as.	такими, such as.	такими, such as.

The *tonic accent* in the declension of the pronouns is, with some rare exceptions, placed on the terminations of the cases, as is seen in the accompanying paradigms.

of which one only (*она*) has all the three genders; *себя*, *кто*, *что* are the same in both numbers, and *себя* has no nominative. 2) All the other pronouns are *adjective*, and like the adjectives they have three genders, two numbers and seven cases, and agree with the substantive to which they belong.

46. — The substantive pronouns are declined in a peculiar manner as will be seen later. Those of the adjective pronouns which end like the adjectives, in *ый* and *ий* (or *ой*), fem. *ая*, neut. *ое*, such as: *который*, *оний*, *самый*, *каждый*, *таковой*, *всякий*, are declined according to the 1st and 2d paradigms of adjectives (§ 41); while such as have a termination differing from that of the adjectives, such as: *мой*, *наш*, *сам*, *сей*, also *такой* and *какой*, are declined in a particular way.

Declension
of the
pronouns.

The following observations on the declension of pronouns are necessary.

1. The oblique cases of the pronoun of the third person (3d paradigm) take the euphonic letter *н*, when they are preceded by a preposition; e. g. *у него*, *to him*; *къ нему*, *towards him*; *съ нею*, *with her*; *о нём*, *of him*; *безъ нихъ*, *without them*, &c. But this addition does not take place when the genitive *его*, *ея*, *ихъ*, serves as a possessive pronoun; e. g. *въ его домъ*, *in his house*; *къ ихъ пользъ*, *to their advantage*. — The genitive singular feminine of this pronoun sometimes takes the inflection of the accusative; e. g. *я её не видѣлъ* (instead of *ея*), *I have not seen her*; *у ней* (instead of *у нея*), *to her*, and this inflection is sometimes contracted: *у ней*.

2. According to the 5th and 6th paradigms (*кто* and *что*) are declined the pronouns compounded from *кто* and *что*; e. g. *никто*, *nobody*; *ничто*, *nothing*; *нѣкто*, *кто нибудь*, *кто либо*, *кто-то*, *somebody*; *нѣчто*, *что нибудь*, *что либо*, *что-то*, *something*; remarking that, if there be a preposition with *никто* and *ничто*, it is placed between the particle *ни* and the pronoun;

e. g. **НИ У КОГО**, *to nobody*; **НИ КЪ ЧЕМУ**, *to nothing*; **НИ ЗА ЧТО**, *for nothing*; **НИ СЪ КѢМЪ**, *with nobody*; and also observing that the parts *нибудь*, *либо* and *то* are invariable.

3. According to the 7th paradigm (**мой**) are declined the pronouns **твой**, *thy*; **свой**, *his*, and **кой**, *who*, observing that this last is not used in the nominative and accusative singular of any of the genders, and that it has the tonic accent in all the cases on the first syllable (**кого**, **кого**, **кого**, &c.). Its compound **нѣкій**, *some*, is declined in the same manner in the singular; but in the plural it takes the inflections of the adjectives: *N. нѣкіе*, *f. нѣкія*; *G. нѣкихъ*, *D. нѣкимъ*, &c.

4. According to the 8th paradigm (**нашъ**) is declined the pronoun **вашъ**, *your*.

5. According to the 16th paradigm (**какой**) are declined **какой**, *such*; **нѣкакій**, *some*, and **ѣтакій**, *such an one*.

6. The other pronouns which have the adjective termination **ый** and **ій** or **ой** (fem. *ая*, neut. *ое*), such as: **оный**, **самый**, **всякій**, **другой**, **иной**, **каковой**, **таковой**, are declined according to the 1st and 2d paradigms of the adjectives (§ 41). The pronouns **каковой** and **таковой** have also the apocopated termination: **каковъ** and **таковъ**. In the pronoun **другъ друга**, *each other*, which is used for the three genders and both numbers, the first part remains indeclinable, while the second is declined like a substantive; *G. другъ друга*, *D. другъ другу*, *A. другъ друга*, *I. другъ другомъ*, *P. другъ о другъ*. The pronouns **самъ-другъ**, *two together*; **самъ-третей**, *three together*, &c., are indeclinable and are used for all the three persons, the three genders and both numbers.

7. The pronoun **всякъ** is used instead of **всякій** *человѣкъ*, but only in the masculine singular. The pronouns **сколько**, **столько**, **нѣсколько**, have in the singular, besides this termination which serves both for the nominative and accusative, only the dative in *y* with the preposition **по** (**по сколько**, &c.); and in the plural they have only the genitive, the dative, the instrumental and the prepositional cases (**сколькоихъ**, **сколькоимъ**, **сколькоими**, &c.).

8. **Одинъ** (parad. 15) is both a numerative and a determinative pronoun. The same is the case with the Slavonic word

единъ (*m.* едино, *f.* едина), which is used in an elevated style, and which is declined in the singular like an adjective of the full termination: *G.* еди́наго, еди́ной; *D.* еди́ному, &c.; but in the plural it takes the apocopated form: еди́ны, еди́ныхъ, еди́нымъ.

EXERCISES ON THE PRONOUNS.

I love thee, and thou offendest me. We esteem him, Personal pronouns.
Я люблю ты, а ты обижаешь я. Я уважаемъ онъ,

as to her, we love her sincerely. I have much money,
а онъ я любимъ душевно. У (*gen.*) я (*есть*) много денегъ,

and thou hast not a penny. Protect him, and
а у (*gen.*) ты нѣтъ ни (*gen.*) копейка. Заступись за (*acc.*) онъ, и

depend upon her. Take a seat with me, and come
понадобься на (*acc.*) онъ. Посиди съ (*instr.*) я, и приходи

with him. Tell her, to come to me. Without
съ (*instr.*) онъ. Скажи онъ, чтоб онъ пришёл ко (*dat.*) я. Безъ (*gen.*)

him, without her and without you, life is wearisome to me.
онъ, безъ онъ и безъ ты, жизнь (*есть*) скучный я.

I do not see them, and I will do every thing for them.
Я не вижу онъ, а я сдѣлаю всё для (*gen.*) онъ.

We esteem you, and you have forgotten us. Depend
Я уважаемъ ты, а ты забыли я. Будь увѣренъ

on me; I will speak of thee. It is agreeable to me
во (*prep.*) я; я поговорю о (*prep.*) ты. (*есть*) Приятно я

to be with her. I do not trust myself, and thou art
быть съ (*instr.*) онъ. Я не доверяю себя, а ты (*еси*)

contented with thyself. We take care of ourselves, and they
довольный (*instr.*) себя. Я бережёмъ себя, а онъ

do themselves harm.

себя вредять.

Possessive
pronouns.

My brother, thy sister and his son have studied together.
Мой братъ, твой сестра́ и онъ сынъ учились́ вмѣстѣ.

I try to be agreeable to your master and to our
Я стараюсь́ угодить́ вашъ учитель *т* и нашъ
inspector. My house is more beautiful than thine, and
смотритель *т*. Мой домъ (*есть*) красивый (*gen.*) твой, а
thy dog is less than mine. I live without them,
твой соба́ка (*есть*) ма́лый (*gen.*) мой. Я живу́ безъ (*gen.*) онъ,
and I can dispense with their help. Do not boast
и могу́ обойтись безъ (*gen.*) онъ по́мощь *ф*. Не хвали́сь (*instr.*)
of thy labours, and think of thy years. Draw near
свой трудъ, а подумай о (*prep.*) своей ле́то. Подойди́ къ (*dat.*)
my table, and give some money to thy sister. We talk
мой столъ, и подари́ (*gen.*) де́ньги *ф* твой сестра́. Я говоримъ
about our affairs, and you occupy yourself with your lesson.
о (*prep.*) свой де́ло, а ты занима́етесь (*instr.*) свой уро́къ.
Study is bitter, but its fruits are sweet. Thy gardens
Уче́ние (*есть*) го́рький, но онъ пло́дъ (*суть*) сла́дкий. Твой садъ
are superb; I admire their beauties.
(*суть*) прекра́сный; я уди́вляюсь онъ (*dat.*) красота́.

Demonstra-
tive pro-
nouns.

Dost thou see this dog and this cat, these men and
Види́шь ли́ э́тотъ соба́ка и э́тотъ ко́тъ, э́тотъ люди́ *т* и
those trees? In these countries there is no gold; and
то́тъ де́рево? Въ (*prep.*) э́тотъ зе́мля́ нѣтъ (*gen.*) зо́лото; и
in those no silver. I have heard that from
въ (*prep.*) то́тъ нѣтъ (*gen.*) серебро́. Я слы́шалъ э́тотъ отъ (*gen.*)
your brother, but I do not believe it. I praise your
вашъ бра́тъ, но я не ве́рю (*dat.*) э́тотъ. Я хва́лю вашъ
project; it is long since I had foreseen it. Have you
наме́рени́е; да́вно я предви́дѣлъ о́ный. Живе́шь ли
lived long in this town? I admire this garden,
ты да́вно въ (*prep.*) сей городъ? Я уди́вляюсь (*dat.*) э́тотъ садъ,

but that is more beautiful. These pens are blunt; these
 а тотъ (есть) хоро́шій. Э́тотъ перо́ (суть) тупо́й; сей
 houses are of stone; these streets are narrow. Such eyes
 домо́ ка́менный; то́тъ у́лица у́зкій. Тако́й гла́зъ
 are piercing; such actions do not do honour.
 (суть) прои́цательный; тако́й дѣ́ло не прино́сятъ (gen.) че́сть.

Such are men.
 Таково́й (суть) лю́ди *т.*

The relative pronouns agree in *gender* and *number* with the Relative pronouns.
 substantive to which they belong, and take the *case* required
 by the following verb, with the exception of the pronoun *чей*,
 which agrees in gender, number and case with the accom-
 panying substantive.

The man whom you see, is very intelligent.
 Чело́вѣкъ, кото́рый ты ви́дите, (есть) о́чень у́мный.
 The book which you read is very agreeable. I know
 Кни́га, кото́рый ты чи́таете, (есть) о́чень прі́ятный. Я зна́ю
 the affair of which you speak. The water with which
 дѣ́ло, о (prep.) кото́рый ты гово́рите. Во́да, (instr.) кото́рый
 I wash myself, is very cold. Beware of him who
 я мою́сь, (есть) о́чень холо́дный. Береги́сь (gen.) то́тъ, кто
 flatters thee. He who has much business,
 льсти́тъ (dat.) ты́. То́тъ у (gen.) кто (есть) мно́го (gen.) дѣ́ло,
 does not think of pleasures. Learn that which
 не ду́маетъ о (prep.) заба́ва. Учи́тесь (dat.) то́тъ, (gen.)
 you are ignorant of. Here is cloth like that of which I
 что ты не зна́ете. Вотъ (nom.) сукно́ тако́й, како́й я
 bought some. Such was the chief, such were the soldiers.
 купи́лъ. Каково́й былъ военача́льникъ, таково́й и во́инъ.

That is the friend, in whose hands is my destiny.

Вотъ (nom.) дру́гъ, въ (prep.) че́й рука́ (есть) мой судьба́.

Listen to those in whose house thou hast lived.
 Слу́шайся (gen.) то́тъ, въ (prep.) че́й домо́ ты жи́лъ.

There is a book (*of those*) such as there are few of, and
 Вотъ книга (*изъ gen. такой*), (*gen.*) какой (*есть*) мало, и
 an opportunity like those are rare.

случай каковѣй (*суть*) рѣдкій.

Interroga-
 tive pro-
 nouns.

What o'clock is it, and at what o'clock wilt
 Который часъ (*есть*), и въ (*prep.*) который часъ

thou come? With what books dost thou occupy thyself, and
 придѣшь? (*instr.*) Какой книга занимаешься, и

what people live here? Under what chief
 какой люди *т* живутъ здѣсь? Подъ (*instr.*) который начальникъ

dost thou serve, and what language dost thou learn? Whose
 ты служишь, и (*dat.*) какой языкъ ты учишься? Чей

are these houses? By whose permission hast thou
 (*суть*) этотъ домъ? Съ (*gen.*) чей позволеніе ты вышелъ

gone out? I have not seen whose hat has been thrown
 со двора? Я не видалъ, чей шляпа бросили

to the ground. I do not know with whose children she
 на (*acc.*) полъ. Я не знаю, съ (*instr.*) чей дитя онъ

is walking. About what dost thou trouble thyself, and
 гуляетъ. О (*prep.*) что ты заботишься, и

in what way have I deserved thy friendship? On what
 (*instr.*) что я заслужилъ твой дружба? Съ (*instr.*) что

can one congratulate thee, and from whom hast thou
 можно поздравить ты, и отъ (*gen.*) кто ты

received this money? How many wersts are there
 получилъ этотъ деньги? Сколько (*gen.*) верста (*есть*) отъ

from this town to that? Of how many volumes
 (*gen.*) этотъ городъ до (*gen.*) тотъ? Изъ (*gen.*) сколько томъ

is this work composed? How many roobles
 сей сочиненіе состоитъ? По (*dat.*) сколько (*gen.*) рубль *т*

will fall to you to each of this profit?
 достанется ты изъ (*gen.*) этотъ прибыль *т*?

Thou thyself wilt be of my opinion: the sound even of his ^{Determinative pronouns.}
 Ты самъ согласишься съ (*instr.*) я: звукъ самый онъ
 voice is agreeable. I take this apartment of the
 гóлосъ (*естъ*) пріятный. Я нанимаю сей квартира у (*gen.*)
 proprietor himself. Vices themselves find with you an
 хозяинъ самъ. Порокъ самый находятъ у (*gen.*) ты
 excuse. He always speaks of himself. You are
 извиненіе. Онъ всегда говорить о (*prep.*) себя самъ. Ты (*естѣ*)
 discontented with yourselves. We have seen her herself.
 недовольный (*instr.*) себя самъ. Я видѣли онъ самъ.
 Death itself is not frightful. We all content ourselves
 Смерть *f* самый (*естъ*) не страшный. Я весь довольствуемся
 with our only salaries. So think women alone. We
 (*instr.*) одинъ жалованье. Такъ думаютъ женщина одинъ. Я
 two will serve God alone. In each assembly
 оба хотимъ служить (*dat.*) Богъ одинъ. Въ (*prep.*) каждый собраніе
 there were citizens of both sexes. They are scattered
 были гражданъ оба полъ. Онъ (*суть*) разсѣяны
 in all the world. One must accustom one's self to
 по (*dat.*) весь свѣтъ. Надобно привыкать къ (*dat.*)
 every food.
 всякій пища.

There is not anybody here; do not ask help of Indefinite
 Нѣтъ (*gen.*) никто здѣсь; не проси (*gen.*) помощь *f* у (*gen.*) ^{pronouns.}
 anybody. Thou eatest nothing, and that serves no
 никто. Ты не ѣшь (*gen.*) ничто, и этотъ не годится къ (*dat.*)
 purpose. Learn something, and say that to somebody.
 ничто. Учись (*dat.*) что нибудь, и скажи этотъ кто нибудь.
 I will not sell my house for any thing in the world, and
 Я не продамъ (*gen.*) свой домъ за (acc.) ничто, и
 you have sold yours for a mere nothing. Of nothing
 ты продали свой за ничто. Изъ (*gen.*) ничто

one can make nothing. During the space of some
 не сдѣлаешь (*gen.*) ничто. Въ (*acc.*) теченіе нѣсколько
 months he has bought every day some
 мѣсяцъ онъ покупалъ ежедневно по (*dat.*) нѣсколько (*gen.*)
 hundreds of peasants.
 сто душѣ.

The two sisters speak badly of each other. The
 Оба сестра говорятъ дурно другъ о (*prep.*) другъ.

Englishmen and the French detest each other. We are
 Англичанинъ и Французъ ненавидятъ другъ друга. Я
 going to take a walk with one another. These houses
 ходимъ гулять другъ съ (*instr.*) другъ. Сей домъ
 are situated one behind the other. The boards are thrown
 лежатъ одинъ за (*instr.*) другой. Доска (*суть*) набросаны
 one with another.
 одинъ съ (*instr.*) другой.

THE VERB.

Division of
 verbs.

47. — The *verbs* (глаголы) of the Russian language are divided, according to their meaning, into four classes, which are called *voices* (залогъ), viz:

1. The *active verbs* (дѣйствительные), such as: дѣлать, *to make*; любить, *to love*; мыть, *to wash*; одѣвать, *to clothe*.

2. The *pronominal verbs* (мѣстоименные), formed of active verbs by means of the reflected pronoun *ся*, contracted from *себя*. These verbs are: *a) reflected* (возвратные), as: мыться, *to wash one's self*; одѣваться, *to dress one's self*; *b) reciprocal* (взаимные), as: обниматься, *to embrace each other*; ссориться, *to dispute with each other*; and *c) common* (общіе), which with the termination of reflected

and reciprocal verbs have an active or neuter meaning, as: боя́ться, *to fear*; сме́яться, *to laugh*.

3. The *neuter* verbs (сре́дние), as: спать, *to sleep*; сто́ять, *to stand*. To this class also belong the *inchoative* (начина́тельные), as: бѣлѣть, *to whiten, become white*; со́хнуть, *to dry, become dry*. Among these verbs two are to be distinguished from the rest; viz: the neuter verb бы́ть, *to be*, and the inchoative стать, *to become*, which help to form and conjugate the other verbs, and which on that account are called *auxiliaries* (вспомо́гательные).

4. The *passive* verbs (страда́тельные), as: бы́ть любима́мъ, *to be loved*; бы́ть почита́емъ, *to be venerated*; дѣло сдѣлано, *the thing is accomplished*.

The reflected voice is often used in the passive sense, especially when applied to inanimate objects, e. g. дѣло дѣлается, *the thing is being accomplished*; домъ стро́ится, *the house is being built*.

48. — The principal inflections of the Russian verbs are: *tense* (вре́мя), *aspect* (видъ) and *mood* (накло́неніе), and the secondary inflections are: *person* (лицѣ), *number* (число́) and *gender* (родъ). Inflections
of the verb.

49. — The *tenses* of the Russian verbs are only Tenses. three in number: 1) the *present* (настоящее вре́мя); 2) the *preterit* (проше́дшее), and 3) the *future* (бу́дущее), as: я чита́ю, *I read*; я чита́лъ, *I have read*; я бу́ду чита́ть, *I shall read*.

50. — Though the Russian verbs have only Aspects. these three tenses, they have other inflections to indicate duration, accomplishment, reiteration, or other circumstances accompanying the action. These shades, or varieties of meaning, to which the Russian grammarians have given the name of *aspects* or

degrees, are expressed by a change of termination or by means of the prepositions. The prepositions, being joined to verbs, form the *prepositional* (предложные) verbs, while such as have no preposition are termed *simple* (простые) or *a-prepositional*. This division of the verbs has an influence on the number and nature of their aspects. The following are the aspects of the Russian verbs.

1. The *imperfect* aspect (несовершенный вид), which indicates that the action is being, has been, or will be performed without intimating, whether it is or will be finished; e. g. я дѣлаю, *I make*; я дѣлалъ, *I was occupied to make*; я буду дѣлать, *I shall make*; я просматриваю, *I examine*, я просматривалъ, *I set about examining*; я буду просматривать, *I shall examine*. This aspect is subdivided into definite and indefinite.

a) The *definite* (опредѣлённый) imperfect aspect indicates that the action is performed at a given moment: e. g. птица летитъ, *the bird flies (is flying now)*; заяцъ бѣжитъ, *the hare runs (is running at this moment)*.

b) The *indefinite* (неопредѣлённый) imperfect aspect expresses the action in an indeterminate manner, without reference to the time when it is performed, and also indicates that the acting person is accustomed to perform, or has the power of performing the action: e. g. птицы летаютъ, *the birds fly (have the power of flying)*; зайцы бѣгаютъ, *the hares run (are accustomed to run)*.

The definite and indefinite meaning of the imperfect aspect is not marked by any particular inflection, except in the case of verbs which express movement or change of place. The

other verbs, having properly speaking only the indefinite imperfect aspect, take the definite meaning without changing their termination; e. g. *Василій теперь пьётъ квасъ*, *Basil is now drinking kwass*; *Василій пьётъ и квасъ и воду, что попадётся*, *Basil drinks both kwass and water, whichever happens to be there*.

2. The *perfect* aspect (совершённый), which indicates that the action has been, or will be entirely finished; e. g. *я сдѣлалъ*, *I have made, I have finished*; *я сдѣлаю*, *I shall make, I shall finish making*; *я просмотрѣлъ*, *I have entirely examined*; *я просмотрю*, *I shall finish examining*. This aspect is subdivided into aspect of duration and aspect of unity.

a) The perfect aspect of duration (длительный) indicates that the action has been, or will be performed by many movements, and has had or will have any duration; e. g. *птицы выклевали ему глаза*, *the birds have put out his eyes with beak-strokes*; *я пропою пѣсню*, *I shall sing over this air*.

b) The perfect aspect of unity (однократный) indicates that the action has been, or will be performed only once, and has lasted only a moment; e. g. *я зѣвнулъ*, *I have yawned, I have made a yawn*; *онъ тронетъ ещё разъ ваше хладное сердце*, *he will once more touch your insensible heart*; *птица выклюнула ему глазъ*, *the bird has put out to him an eye*.

3. The *iterative* aspect (многократный), which indicates that the action has been performed repeatedly, and that it is long passed; e. g. *въ молодыя лѣта я жила въ деревнѣ*, *in my youth I often lived in the country*.

On the subject of these aspects we have to make the following observations:

1. They are never all found in a single verb, as we shall see later. We merely observe in this place that the imperfect, perfect of unity and iterative aspects are found in the simple verbs, while the perfect of duration is met with in the prepositional and some few simple verbs, enumerated further (§ 65. 8). The aspects of a simple verb are generally distinguished in the following manner: the *definite imperfect* aspect is found in verbs signifying movement; e. g. бѣгѹ, *I run (am running now)*; идѹ, *I go (am going at this moment)*; the aspect *perfect of unity* is found in verbs which designate a physical action of men or animals, and ends in *нѹть* (preterit *нулъ*, future *нѹ*); e. g. шагнѹть, *to take a step*; кашлянѹть, *to cough once*; the *iterative* aspect usually ends in *ывать* or *увать* (preterit *ывалъ* or *увалъ*): e. g. дѣлывалъ, *he usually made*; говаривалъ, *he said at different times*. The other simple verbs, which have not these distinctive characters, are of the *indefinite imperfect* aspect. All these properties of the verbs will be examined subsequently (§§ 59—65).

2. The prepositions are particles which are joined to verbs to communicate to them the meaning of the completion of an action: e. g. дѣлать, *to make*, and сдѣлать, *to finish making, to have made*; писать, *to write*; and написать, *to finish writing, to have written*; and also to give them a particular meaning; e. g. хотѣть, *to go*, and входить, *to go in*; восходить, *to go up*; выходить, *to go out*; доходить, *to go up to, to attain, &c.*

3. The aspects have not all the same number of tenses; the imperfect aspect is used in all the three tenses; the perfect is employed in the preterit and future, while the iterative is met with only in the preterit.

Moods. 51. — The Russian verbs have only three *moods*, viz: 1) the *indicative* (изъявительное наклонѣніе), e. g. я хожѹ, *I walk*; мы гуляли, *we have taken a walk*, вы бѹдете ѹжинать, *you will sup*; 2) the *imperative* (повелительное), e. g. ходи, *walk*; пойдѣмте, *let us go*; гуляйте, *take a walk*; and 3) the

infinitive (неокончательное), e. g. ходить, *to walk*; гулять, *to take a walk*; ужинать, *to sup.*—The indicative is the only mood which is found in all the tenses and all the aspects, the infinitive has inflections for the aspects, but has no tenses, as is also the case with the imperative, except that it is not used in the iterative aspect.

The *conditional* (предположительное) and *subjunctive* (сочлагательное) moods of other languages are expressed in Russian by the preterit of indicative with the particle *бы*; e. g. я *желалъ бы ѣхать*, *I should wish* or *I should have wished to depart*; я *бы не думалъ, чтобы вы это сдѣлали*, *I should not have believed that you would have done that.*

52.—The indicative and imperative of the Russian verbs have further: 1) three inflections for the *persons*, e. g. читаю, *I read*; читаешь, *thou readest*; читаетъ, *he reads*; 2) two for the *numbers*; читаю, *I read*, and читаемъ, *we read*; читаешь, *thou readest*, and читаете, *you read*; читаетъ, *he reads*, and читаютъ, *they read*; читай, *read*, and читайте, *read (you)*; and 3) in the singular of the preterits, three for the *genders*, e. g. ученикъ читалъ, *the school-boy read*; дитя читало, *the child read*; служанка читала, *the maid read*.

The preterit of the Russian verbs is nothing but the past participle, in the apocopated form, joined to the substantive verb, which participle, like the attributive adjectives, was used, in the ecclesiastical Slavonic, in the apocopated termination, and with the three genders, e. g. азъ *сѣмь сотвори́хъ*, *I have created*; имѣла еси, *thou hast had* (in speaking to a woman). In Russian the auxiliary verb is understood, and we say: я сотвори́хъ, ты имѣла, and on this account the genders have become an inflection of the preterits.

There are some verbs which are only used in the third person singular, without expressing the person either by a

noun or a pronoun, and which for that reason are called *impersonal* (безличные). These verbs have only the neuter in the preterit; such are: *нѣтъ*, *there is not* (*pret.* нѣ было, *fut.* не будетъ); *разсвѣтаетъ*, *it begins to dawn* (*pret.* разсвѣло, *fut.* разсвѣтитъ); *хочется*, *the mind takes* (*pret.* хотѣлось).

Forms deriv-
ed from the
verb.

53.—To complete our examination of all the parts of the Russian verbs, we will still add the forms which are derived from them; these are: 1) the *participle* (причастіе), 2) the *gerund* (дѣепричастіе), and 3) the *verbal noun* (отглагольное имя).

1. The *participles*, as parts of the verb, have voice, aspect and tense; and as adjectives, gender, number and case. As regards *voice*, they are active, neuter or pronominal, and passive; they have the same number of *aspects* as the verbs from which they are derived; but they have only two *tenses*, the present and the preterit.

2. The *gerunds* are simply verbal adverbs, which are formed from the active and neuter participles and can take the different aspects of the present and preterit.

3. The *verbal nouns* are abstract nouns which being derived from the infinitive, indicate the particular action, expressed by the aspect, from which they are formed; e. g. бѣганіе, *an habitual running*; разбиваніе, *a defeat*; разбитіе, *a complete defeat* (from the infinitives бѣгать, разбиѣдѣть and разбиѣть).

Conjugation. 54.—The changing of the inflections of the verbs in order to indicate the moods, tenses, numbers, persons and genders, is called *conjugation* (спряженіе); and the verbs are divided, according to the

manner in which they are conjugated, into *regular* (правильные) and *irregular* (неправильные). 1) The *regular* verbs are such as have a polysyllabic infinitive, ending in *ть* preceded by a vowel; e. g. дѣлать, *to make*; гулѣть, *to take a walk*; имѣть, *to have*; говорить, *to speak*; колѣть, *to sting*; тянуть, *to draw*; терѣть, *to rub*. 2) The *irregular* verbs are such as have a monosyllabic infinitive, ending either in *ть* preceded by a consonant, or in *чь*, *ти* and *щу*; e. g. бить, *to beat*; брать, *to take*; слыть, *to pass for*; вѣсть, *to conduct*; грызть, *to gnaw*; идти, *to go*; сѣчь, *to cut*.—The following remarks on the conjugation of verbs are important.

1. Each aspect of a verb, having necessarily an infinitive, is conjugated separately, without being mixed up with the other aspects of this verb.

2. The *infinitive* in verbs is the same as the nominative in nouns: this mood is the *direct* form, whence all the others, called the *oblique*, are derived. It ends in *ть* (seldom in *чь*, *ти*, *щу*).

3. The *present*, which is only found in the imperfect aspect (either definite or indefinite), ends, in the first person of the singular, in *ю* or *у* (very rarely in *мъ* and *мь*).

4. The *preterit*, which is found in all the aspects, ends in *мъ* and sometimes in *ѣ* (neut. *ло*, fem. *ла*; plur. *ли*).

5. The *future* has no particular inflection: in the imperfect aspect (either definite or indefinite) it is formed by the help of the auxiliary verbs *бѣдѣ* or *станѣ*, joined to the infinitive; and in the perfect aspect (either of duration or of unity) this tense takes the form of the present.

6. The *imperative*, which is found in all the aspects, excepting the iterative aspect, ends, in the second person singular, in *ѣ* with the accent, or, without accent, in *и* after two or three consonants, in *ь* after one consonant and in *ѣ* after a vowel.

CONJUGATIONS OF REGULAR VERBS,

		FIRST						
		1st branch.	2d branch.	3rd branch.	4th branch.	1st branch.	2d branch.	
PERSONS: NUMBER: TENSES: MOODS:	I. INFINITIVE.	ать	о ^в а ^т ь е ^с а ^т ь	я ^т ь consonant. vowel.	ѣ ^т ь	н ^т ь ѣ ^т ь отъ н ^т ь	б в н ^т ь б м н ^т ь м а ^т ь н н ^т ь н ф	
I. PRESENT.	Sing.	я аешь аетъ	ую юю уешь юешь уетъ юетъ	яю ю яешь ешь яетъ етъ	ѣю ѣешь ѣетъ	ю ю яшь ешь н ^т ь етъ	лю лю лишь лешь н ^т ь летъ	
	Plural.	мы вы они	аемъ аете ають	уемъ юемъ уете юете уютъ юютъ	яемъ емъ яете ете яютъ ютъ	ѣемъ ѣете ѣютъ	немъ емъ нете ете н ^т ь ютъ	немъ лемъ нете лете н ^т ь лютъ
	2. PRETERIT.	Sing.	я ты онъ	м. n. f. алъ, о, а	овалъ евалъ	ялъ ялъ	влъ	{ ялъ алъ элъ
II. INDICATIVE.	Plural.	мы вы они	the 3 g. али	овали евали	яли яли	вли	{ яли эли или	
	3. FUTURE.	Sing.	я ты онъ	бѹду бѹдешь бѹдетъ	станѹ станешь станетъ	with the infinitive (of the imperfect aspect)		
	Plural.	мы вы они	бѹдемъ бѹдете бѹдутъ	ог станемъ станете станутъ				
III. IMPERATIVE.		ай айте	уй уйте юйте	яй й яйте йте	ѣй ѣйте	й йте ѣте йте	й ли йте лите	

ACTIVE, NEUTER AND PRONOMINAL.

SECOND					THIRD.	
3rd branch.	4th branch.	5th branch.	6th branch.	7th branch.	1st branch.	2d branch.
ис ч ить ш ать ш	д ить з ѣть з ать з ить д	м ить т ать ѣть к	с ить с ать ѣть з ать	ст ить ск ать ѣть ст	нуть	ереть
ж { у ншь ч ить ш имъ щ ите ать	а { жу жу ншь жешъ з ить жетъ имъ жемъ ите жете ать жуть	ч { у тшь ч ить т имъ т ите т ать	ш { у сншь с ить с имъ с ите с ать	шу { у щенъ ст ить ст имъ ст ите ст ать	н { у нешъ нетъ немъ нете нутъ	р { у решъ ретъ ремъ рете рутъ
ж { нлѣ ч алѣ ш нли щ али	а { г { нлѣ з алѣ ѣлѣ д нли г з али ѣли д	т { нлѣ талѣ ѣлѣ к тли т ѣли к	с { нлѣ салѣ ѣлѣ х сли с ѣли х	ст { нлѣ ск алѣ ѣлѣ ст сли ск ѣли ст	{ нулѣ ѣ, ло, ла нули ли	ерѣ, ерло, ла ерли
either	definite	or indefinite)	for	the	three	conjugations.
ж { ѣ ч ѣ ш ите щ ѣте	а { ѣ ж ѣ ите ѣте	т { ѣ ч ѣ ите ѣте	с { ѣ ш ѣ ите ѣте	ст { и щ и ите ѣте	н { ѣ ѣ ите ѣте	ри ите

Regular
verbs.

55.—The *regular* verbs are divided into three *conjugations*, according to the ending of the infinitive and the formation of the first person of the present.

1. The *first* conjugation embraces the verbs ending in the infinitive in *ть* with one of the vowels *а, я* or *ю*; and of which the first person singular of the present is in *ю* with a vowel. This conjugation is subdivided into four *branches*, viz:

	1st branch.	2d branch.	3rd branch.	4th branch.
Infinitive:	ать	о е вать	ять	ять
Present:	аю	у ю	яю	ю

Examples: 1) дѣлать, *to make*, дѣлаю; 2) рисовать, *to draw*, рисую; плавать, *to swim*, плаю; 3) гулять, *to take a walk*, гуляю; 4) имѣть, *to have*, имѣю.

2. The *second* conjugation embraces such verbs as end in the infinitive in *ть* preceded by *и* or *о*, and by other vowels with a changeable consonant, and the first person in the present of which is in *ю* preceded by a consonant (sometimes by a vowel) or, according to the nature of the hissing letters, in *иу, чу, шу* and *щу*. This conjugation is subdivided into 7 *branches*, in the following order:

	1st br.	2d br.	3rd br.	4th br.	5th br.	6th br.	7th br.
Infinitive:	и вть о	б ить пять ф	ж ить шть щ	л ить зть ать	т ить кть ать	с ить хть ать	ст ить скть ать
Present:	ю	лю	у	жу	чу	шу	щу

Examples: 1) говорить, *to speak*, говорю; велѣть, *to order*, велю; колѣть, *to sting*, колю; 2) любить, *to love*, люблю; терпѣть,

to suffer, терпѣю; дремать, *to slumber*, дремлю; 3) тужить, *to grieve*, тужу; кричать, *to cry*, кричу; 4) водить, *to lead*, вожу; видѣть, *to see*, вижу; мазать, *to anoint*, мажу; 5) платить, *to pay*, плачу; вертѣть, *to turn*, верчу; плакать, *to weep*, плачу; 6) просить, *to ask*, прошу; висѣть, *to be suspended*, виси́; пахать, *to cultivate*, паху; 7) чистить, *to clean*, чищу; хрустѣть, *to crack*, хрущу; искать, *to seek*, ищу.

3. The *third* conjugation embraces the verbs ending in the infinitive in *нѣть* and in *вѣть*, the first person of which is in *у* preceded by a palatal consonant (*н, р*). This conjugation is subdivided into 2 branches, thus:

	1st branch.	2d branch.
Infinitive:	нѣть	вѣть
Present:	ну	ру

Examples: 1) тянѣть, *to draw*, тяну; 2) терѣть, *to rub*, тру.

The three conjugations of the regular verbs and their various branches, as also the inflections of the moods, tenses and persons, are shown in the preceding table (pages 120 sq.).

56.—In the conjugation of the regular verbs the following rules relating to the formation of the various inflections are to be attended to.

Formation
of the in-
flections of
the verb.

1. The *second person* of the present is formed: a) from the first person in all the verbs of the 1st and IIId conjugation, as also in those of the IIId in *омъ*, and in *амъ* when not preceded by a hissing consonant, by changing *ю* or *у* into *ешь*; b) from the infinitive in the verbs of the IIId conjugation ending in *нѣть*, *нѣтъ*, and in *амъ* preceded by a hissing consonant, by changing *нѣть*, *нѣтъ* or *амъ* into *ишь*. The other persons are formed from the second. The present has generally the following inflections:

PERSONS:	1.				2.				3.				4.			
	SINGULAR.															
1.	ю	у	ю	у	ю	у	ю	у	ю	у	ю	у	ю	у	ю	у
2.	еишь	еишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь
3.	еть	еть	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь	ишь
	PLURAL.															
1.	емъ	емъ	имъ	имъ	имъ	имъ	имъ	имъ	имъ	имъ	имъ	имъ	имъ	имъ	имъ	имъ
2.	ете	ете	ите	ите	ите	ите	ите	ите	ите	ите	ите	ите	ите	ите	ите	ите
3.	ють	ють	ятъ	ятъ	ятъ	ятъ	ятъ	ятъ	ятъ	ятъ	ятъ	ятъ	ятъ	ятъ	ятъ	ятъ
	For verbs of the I conj. and for those in <i>омъ</i> , 1st br. and in <i>амъ</i> , 2d br. of the II conj. (See the parad. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 and 12.)				For verbs of the III conj. and for those in <i>амъ</i> , 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th br. of the II conj. (See the paradigms 15, 17, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24 and 25.)				For verbs of the II conj. 1st and 2d br. (except those in <i>омъ</i> and in <i>амъ</i>). (See the paradigms 8, 9, and 11.)				For verbs of the II conj., 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th br. (except those in <i>амъ</i> not preceded by a hissing letter). (See the paradigms 13, 14, 16, 18 and 20.)			

The third person of the plural ends in *амъ* (instead of *ятъ*) after the hissing consonant (ж, ч, ш, щ), and this for the verbs of the third branch of the II conj. (See paradigm 13).

2. The *preterit* in verbs of the 1st and II conj. is formed from the infinitive by changing *тъ* into *лъ* (*fem.* ла, *neut.* ло; *plur.* ли). The inchoative verbs of the III conj. syncopate the termination *нулъ* into *ъ* (*fem.* ла, *neut.* ло; *plur.* ли), by suppressing the consonant л in the masculine, when no vowel immediately precedes; e. g. сохъ, вялъ (*fem.* сохла, вяла, *neut.* сохло, вяло), instead of сохнулъ, вянулъ, from сохнуть, to dry; вянуть, to fade. Occasionally the full form is used: e. g. мёрзнуть, to freeze, мёрзнулъ; but in the inchoative prepositional verbs, the preterit is almost always syncopated, and this sometimes happens also in the aspect perfect of unity; e. g. замёрзнуть, to freeze, замёрзъ, воздвигнуть, to erect, воздвигъ (instead of замёрзнулъ, воздвигнулъ).

The non-inchoative verbs, as also the perfect aspect of unity, retain the termination *нулъ*; e. g. тянулъ, двинулъ, from тянуть, to draw; двинуть, to move once. The verbs of the 2d branch of the III conj. also syncopate the termination of the preterit. (See the paradigms 22, 23, 24 and 25.)

3. The *imperative* ends in the second person of the singular in *и*, *ь*, *и* or *й*, and is formed from the second person of

the present (or from the future, in the perfect aspect of duration or of unity), by changing *еуь* or *иуь*:

a) into *ѹ*, if the accent is on the termination of the infinitive (paradigms 8, 10, 11, 12, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 22);

b) into *ѵ*, if the accent is not on the termination of the infinitive (paradigms 13, 14, 17 and 24);

c) into *ѹ*, if, without having the accent, the termination of the inf. is preceded by two or three consonants (paradigms 20 & 23);

d) into *ѹ*, if the inflection *еуь* or *иуь* of the second person is preceded by a vowel (paradigms 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 9). The verbs in *иуь* preceded by a vowel, and with the accent on the last syllable, also take the inflection *ѹ*, e. g. *тайть*, *to hide*; *пойть*, *to water*; *клеить*, *to paste*; *imper.*: *тай, пой, клей*.

The second person of the plural is formed by adding the syllable *те* to the inflection of the second person of the singular. The other persons have no peculiar inflection. The first person of the plural takes that of the future; e. g. *будемъ учиться*, *let us study*; *пойдемъ*, *let us go*, and sometimes adding the syllable *те*, *пойдемте*. The third person in both numbers takes that of the present or the future, preceded by the conjunctions *пусть* or *да*, e. g. *пусть говоритъ*, *let him speak*; *да здравствуетъ*, *let him live*; *да будутъ*, *let them be*.

The second person singular of the imperative is sometimes used with the personal pronouns of the first and third person, in order to express the *conditional* mood; e. g. *сдѣлай это я*, *if I should do that*; *сдѣлай это онъ*, *if he were to do that*; instead of *если бы я* (or *онъ*) *это сдѣлалъ*. In the same manner the phrases: *сохрани Богъ*, *God preserve!* *дай Богъ*, *God grant!* take the place of the *optative* mood.

Rem. There are some regular verbs which deviate slightly from the general rules, undergoing a trifling change either in the 1st person of the pres., or in the imper., as we shall subsequently point out. We remark lastly that there is but one verb which has its imper. in *ѵ*; it is the irregular verb *лечь*, *to lie down*; *imper.*: *лягъ*, *pl.* *лягте*.

57.—Observing these different rules for the formation of the moods, tenses and persons, the active, neuter and pronominal regular Russian verbs are conjugated according to the 25 following paradigms.

Paradigms
of the con-
jugations of
regular
verbs.

PARADIGMS OF THE THREE CONJUG.

CONJUGATIONS:	PARADIGMS: BRANCHES:	I. INFINITIVE.	II. INDICATIVE.					
			I. PRESENT.					
			Singular.			Plural.		
			1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
FIRST	1.	1. дѣлать, to make.	дѣлаю,	дѣла-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ.	ѣте,	ютъ.
	2.	толковать, to explain. . .	толкую,	толкѣ-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ;	ѣте,	ютъ.
	3.	воевать, to war.	воюю,	вою-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ютъ.
	4.	жевать, to chew.	жую,	жу-ѣшь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ютъ.
	5.	гулять, to take a walk. . .	гуляю,	гуля-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ютъ.
	6.	сѣять, to sow.	сѣю,	сѣ-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ютъ.
	7.	желтѣть, to grow yellow.	желтѣю,	желтѣ-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ютъ.
SECOND	8.	хвалить, to praise.	хваляю,	хвал-ишь,	ишь;	и́мъ,	и́те,	я́тъ.
	9.	строить, to build.	строю,	стро-ишь,	ишь;	и́мъ,	и́те,	я́тъ.
	10.	колоть, to sting.	колю,	кол-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ю́тъ.
	11.	любить, to love.	люблю,	люб-ишь,	ишь;	и́мъ,	и́те,	я́тъ.
	12.	дремать, to slumber. . . .	дремлю,	дремл-еши,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ю́тъ.
	13.	мучить, to torment.	мучу,	муч-ишь,	ишь;	и́мъ,	и́те,	я́тъ.
	14.	ладить, to tune.	лажду,	лад-ишь,	ишь;	и́мъ,	и́те,	я́тъ.
	15.	вязать, to tie.	вяжу,	вяж-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ю́тъ.
	16.	платить, to pay.	плачу,	плат-ишь,	ишь;	и́мъ,	и́те,	я́тъ.
	17.	плакать, to weep.	плачу,	плач-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ю́тъ.
	18.	просить, to ask.	прошу,	прос-ишь,	ишь;	и́мъ,	и́те,	я́тъ.
THIRD	19.	писать, to write.	пишу,	пиш-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ю́тъ.
	20.	чищать, to clean.	чищу,	чист-ишь,	ишь;	и́мъ,	и́те,	я́тъ.
	21.	искать, to seek.	ищу,	ищ-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ю́тъ.
	22.	тянуть, to draw.	тяну,	тян-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ю́тъ.
	23.	сохнуть, to dry.	сохну,	сохн-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ю́тъ.
24.	24.	вѣнчать, to fade.	вѣнчу,	вѣн-ешь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ю́тъ.
	25.	терѣть, to rub.	тру,	тр-ѣшь,	ѣтъ;	ѣмъ,	ѣте,	ю́тъ.

With respect to the use of the *tonic accent* in the conjugations of regular verbs, the following rules are to be observed.

1. The first person of the present takes the accent of the infinitive, with the exception of the verbs in *оѣмъ* and *ѣѣмъ*, in which the last syllable is accented. These verbs transfer the accent on the penultima, if this termination belongs to a derivative verb; but if the syllable *оѣ* or *ѣѣ* belongs to the root of the verb, they preserve the accent on the last syllable; thus *толковать*, *воевать* (parad. 2 and 3) have in the present *толкую*, *воюю*; while *жевать* (parad. 4) has *жую*; and also *ковать*, *to forge*, *кую*; *плавить*, *to spit*, *плавлю*. The other persons of the present preserve the accent of the first person, with the exception of several verbs of the Ild and IIld conjugation, accented on the last syllable, which transfer the accent on the penultima in the second and other persons of the singular and plural. (See the paradigms 8, 10, 11, 12, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21 and 22.)

GATIONS OF REGULAR VERBS.

C A T I V E.

II. PRETERIT.					III. IMPERATIVE.	
Singular.					2d pers.	
masc.			fem.		Sing.	Plur.
neut.			3 genders.			
я, ты, онъ (n. онъ, f. она)	дѣлалъ,	аю,	ала;	дѣлали.	дѣлай,	йте.
	толковалъ,	ало,	ала;	толковали.	толкуй,	ите.
	воевалъ,	ало,	ала;	воевали.	войи,	ите.
	жевалъ,	ало,	ала;	жевали.	жуй,	ите.
	гулялъ,	яло,	яла;	гуляли.	гуляй,	ите.
	сѣялъ,	яло,	яла;	сѣяли.	сѣй,	ите.
я, ты, онъ (n. онъ, f. она)	желталъ,	ѣло,	ѣла;	желтали.	желтай,	ите.
я, ты, онъ (n. онъ, f. она)	хвалилъ,	ило,	ила;	хвалили.	хвали,	ите.
	строилъ,	ило,	ила;	строили.	строй,	ите.
	колѣлъ,	оло,	ола;	колѣли.	колѣй,	ите.
	любилъ,	ило,	ила;	любили.	любѣй,	ите.
	дремалъ,	ало,	ала;	дремали.	дремлай,	ите.
я, ты, онъ (n. онъ, f. она)	мучилъ,	ило,	ила;	мучили.	мучь,	ите.
	ладилъ,	ило,	ила;	ладили.	ладь,	ите.
	вязалъ,	ало,	ала;	вязали.	вяжѣй,	ите.
	платилъ,	ило,	ила;	платили.	платѣй,	ите.
	плакалъ,	ало,	ала;	плакали.	плачь,	ите.
	просилъ,	ило,	ила;	просили.	просѣй,	ите.
я, ты, онъ (n. онъ, f. она)	писалъ,	ало,	ала;	писали.	пишѣй,	ите.
	чистилъ,	ило,	ила;	чистили.	чисти,	ите.
	искалъ,	ало,	ала;	искали.	ищи,	ите.
я, ты, онъ	тянулъ,	ѣло,	ѣла;	тянули.	тяни,	ите.
	сохъ,	хло,	хла;	сохли.	сохни,	ите.
	вялъ,	яло,	яла;	вяли.	вянь,	ите.
	тёръ,	рло,	рла;	тёрли.	три.	ите.

2. The preterit retains the accentuation of the infinitive, and that in all the inflections, excepted *родить*, to bring forth, *прет. родилъ*, *n. родило*, *pl. родили*, and some verbs of the III conjugation, which, as well as the irregular verbs, follow the rules of adjectives in the apocopated termination, i. e. the accent is often transferred to the last syllable, sometimes only in the feminine gender, and at other times in the neuter and in the plural, as we shall see later.

3. The accentuation of the imperative is above indicated in the formation of this mood.

4. The pronominal verbs preserve the accentuation of the active verbs; however some of these verbs transfer the accent to the reflected pronoun *ся*, as *родился*, *he is born*, *заперся*, *it shut itself up*; but that happens only in the masculine gender; in the feminine and neuter, as well as in the plural, the accent is placed on the syllable which precedes the pronoun (*родилась*, *заперлась*, &c.). This transferring happens above all in the monosyllable verbs, as *звался*, *взялся*, *дался*, &c.

First conjugation.

According to the 1st paradigm (дѣлать) are conjugated verbs in *амь*, as well simple as prepositional (with the exception of those in *оамь* and *еамь*, which belong to the three following paradigms, and of several in *амь*, which are of the second conjugation). Such are:

Болѣть, to shake, *pres.* болѣю.
 Вѣнчать, to crown, вѣнчаю.
 Дерзѣть, to dare, дерзаю.
 Думать, to think, думаю.
 Ласкѣть, to caress, ласкаю.
 Пытѣть, to assay, пытаю.
 Печѣть, to print, печѣтаю.
 Работѣть, to work, работаю.
 Питѣть, to nourish, питаю.
 Нюхѣть, to smell, нюхаю.
 Терзѣть, to worry, терзаю.
 Умничать, to subtilize, умничаю.
 Ужасѣть, to terrify, ужасаю.

Уповѣть, to hope, *pres.* уповѣю.
 Обождѣть, to adore, обожду.
 Отвѣчать, to answer, отвѣчаю.
 Обѣщать, to promise, обѣщаю.
 Отдѣлывать, to finish, отдѣлываю.
 Усмѣтривать, to perceive, усмѣтриваю.
 Закрывать, to cover, закрываю.
 Надмевѣть, to render proud, надмевѣю.
 Обуревѣть, to agitate, обуревѣю.
 Отмщевѣть, to avenge, отмщевѣю.
 Здорѣваться, to salute, здорѣваюсь.
 Касѣться, to concern, касаюсь.
 Намѣрѣваться, to purpose, -ваюсь.

Also даваѣть, to give, as the prepositional verbs узнаваѣть, to know; доставѣть, to procure (and with other prepositions) and создаваѣть, to build, which have in the present: даю, узнаю, достаю and создаю, and in the imperative: давай, узнавай, доставай and создавай. — Some prepositional verbs in *ывѣть*, e. g. показывѣть, to show; указывѣть, to indicate; помазывѣть, to anoint; исповѣдывѣть, to confess, belong also to the following branch, having the present tense in *ываю* and in *ывю*: показываю and показывѣю, помазываю and помазывѣю, &c.

According to the 2nd paradigm (толковать) are conjugated verbs in *овѣть* (with the exception of *уповѣть* and *здорѣваться* which belong to the precedent paradigm), which have in the present *ывю*, observing that those in *овѣть* accented on the last syllable transfer the accent to *ыв*, if this termination belongs to a derivative verb, but they preserve it on the last syllable, if the syllable *овѣ* belongs to the root of the verb. Such are:

Ворковѣть, to soo, *pres.* воркуѣю.
 Торговѣть, to traffic, торгѣю.
 Баловѣть, to cocker, балѣю.
 Ковѣть, to forge, куѣю.
 Сновѣть, to warp, снуѣю.
 Совѣть, to shove, сѣю.

Зимовѣть, to winter, *pres.* зимѣю.
 Именовѣть, to name, именѣю.
 Цѣловѣть, to kiss, цѣлѣю.
 Рисовѣть, to draw, рисѣю.
 Образовѣть, to form, образѣю.
 Рѣдовѣть, to rejoice, рѣдѣю.

Требовать, to require, *pres.* требую. Привѣтствовать, to welcome, *pres.*
 Чувствовать, to feel, чувствую. привѣтствую.
 Советовать, to counsel, советую. Повиноваться, to obey, повинуюсь.
 Миловать, to have pity, мілую.

According to the 3d paradigm (воевать) are conjugated verbs in *евать* (with the exception of those in *евать* preceded by a hissing consonant, which belong to the following paradigm, and of *надмевать*, *обуревать*, *отмщевать* and *намѣреваться*, which belong to the first paradigm), which have in the present *юю*, with the same observation relatively to the tonic accent as for verbs in *овать*. Such are:

Горевать, to grieve, *pres.* горюю. Клевать, to peck, *pres.* клюю.
 Дневать, to pass the day, днею. Плевать, to spit, плюю.
 Утренневать, to pass the morning, Блевать, to vomit, блюю.
 Малевать, to paint, маляю. [-нюю. Пеклевать, to bolt, пекляю.

According to the 4th paradigm (жевать) are conjugated verbs in *евать* preceded by a hissing consonant (ж, ч, ш, щ), which have in the present *юю* (instead of *юю*); such are:

Врачевать, to cure, *pres.* врачюю. Тушевать, to wash a drawing, *pres.*
 Кочевать, to nomadize, кочюю. тушюю.
 Ночевать, to pass the night, ночюю. Хвощевать, to rub with horse-tail,
 Межевать, to survey, межюю. хвощюю.
 Бушевать, to howl, бушюю. Пóтчевать, to regale, пóтчюю.

This last verb is also written *пóдчивать*, and then it belongs to the first branch, having in the present: *пóдчиваю*.

According to the 5th paradigm (гулять) are conjugated all the verbs in *ать* preceded by a consonant, as well simple as prepositional, and also four simple verbs in *ать* preceded by a vowel, and some prepositional verbs in *оать*, in which *ать* is contracted from *ивать*. These verbs have the present in *аю*. Such are:

Валать, to roll, *pres.* валаю. Утолять, to quench, *pres.* утоляю.
 Вонять, to stink, воняю. Извинять, to excuse, извиняю.
 Капсать, to cough, капсаяю. Повѣрять, to verify, повѣряю.
 Мѣнять, to change, мѣняю. Утомлять, to fatigue, утомляю.
 Козырять, to trump, козыряю. Ваять, to sculpture, ваяю.
 Кривлять, to contort, кривляю. Зіять, to gape, зіяю.
 Терять, to lose, теряю. Паять, to solder, паяю.
 Стрѣлять, to shoot, стрѣляю. Сіять, to shine, сіаю.
 Являть, to show, являю. Устроить, to arrange, устроюю.
 Кланяться, to salute, кланяюсь. Удвоить, to double, удвоюю.

According to the 6th paradigm (**СЪЯТЬ**) are conjugated verbs in **ять** preceded by a vowel (with the exception of those which belong to the precedent paradigm, and of **стоять** and **бояться**, which belong to the first branch of the II^d conjugation). They have the present in **ю**; such are:

Баять, to speak, *pres.* баю.

Блещать, to gleam, *блещу*.

Вопиать, to cry, *вопию*.

Взвять, to blow, *взвю*.

Граться, to frolic, *граю*.

Лелеть, to dandle, *лелю*.

Таять, to thaw, *pres.* таяю.

Чаять, to hope, *чаю*.

Чуять, to hear, *чую*.

Каяться, to do penance, *каюсь*.

Маяться, to languish, *маюсь*.

Смяться, to laugh, *смюсь*.

According to the 7th paradigm (**ЖЕЛѢТЬ**) are conjugated the inchoative and some other verbs in **ѣть**, which have the present in **ю**, (the non-inchoative in **ѣть** belong to the various branches of the second conjugation). Such are:

Блѣѣть, to grow white, *pres.* блѣю.

Голубѣть, to become azure, *голубѣю*.

Соловѣть, to grow light bay, *соловѣю*.

Рябѣть, to become freckled, *рябѣю*.

Краснѣть, to grow red, *краснѣю*.

Владѣть, to possess, *владѣю*.

Глазѣть, to gaze, *глазѣю*.

Говѣть, to keep fast, *говѣю*.

Долѣть, to overcome, *долѣю*.

Жалѣть, to have pity, *жалѣю*.

Синѣть, to grow blue, *синѣю*.

Сѣдѣть, to grow grey, *сѣдѣю*.

Рыжѣть, to grow rufous, *pres.* рыжѣю.

Грубѣть, to grow harsh, *грубѣю*.

Чернѣть, to grow black, *чернѣю*.

Потѣть, to sweat, *потѣю*.

Пламенѣть, to flame, *пламенѣю*.

Колѣть, to starve, *колѣю*.

Коснѣть, to linger, *коснѣю*.

Печатлѣть, to impress, *печатлѣю*.

Имѣть, to have, *имѣю*.

Умѣть, to know, *умѣю*.

Радѣть, to take care, *радѣю*.

Волѣть, to ache, *болѣю*.

The verb **болѣть** belongs also to the first branch of the II^d conjugation, having in the present **болѣю** and **болѣю**, **болѣешь** and **болишь**, &c. — The prepositional verb **выздоровѣть**, to recover (perfect aspect of **выздоровѣливать**), belongs also to the second branch of the II^d conjugation, having in the future **выздоровѣю** and **выздоровлю**, but only in the first person, the others being: **выздоровѣешь**, **еть**, &c.

Second
conjugation.

According to the 8th paradigm (**ХВАЛѢТЬ**) are conjugated verbs in **ѣть** preceded by a palatal consonant (**л**, **н**, **р**), and also by another consonant, as those, non-inchoative, in **лѣть**, **нѣть**, **рѣть**, observing that several verbs of the second conjugation, accented in the infinitive and in the first person of the present on the last syllable, transfer the accent to the penultima in the second and other persons of the present. Such are:

Бранить, to scold, <i>pres.</i> браню, бранишь.	Коймить, to edge, <i>pres.</i> коймю, -ишь.
Веселить, to divert, веселю, веселишь.	Клеймить, to stamp, клеймю, -ишь.
Винить, to accuse, виню, винишь.	Гудить, to fiddle, гудю, гудишь.
Вѣрить, to believe, вѣрю, вѣришь.	Дудить, to pipe, дудю, дудишь.
Говорить, to speak, говорю, говоришь.	Мерзять, to abhor, мерзю, мерзайшь.
Смолить, to pitch, смолю, смолишь.	Тузить, to cuff, тузю, тузишь.
Дѣлить, to divide, дѣлю, дѣлишь.	Кудесить, to juggle, кудесю, кудесишь.
Скоблить, to scrape, скоблю, скоблишь.	Чудесить, to behave oddly, чудесю, чудесишь.
Дразнить, to provoke, дразню, дразнишь.	Велѣть, to order, велю, велѣишь.
Хоронить, to hide, хороню, хоронишь.	Горѣть, to burn, горю, горѣишь.
Курить, to smoke, курю, куришь.	Звенѣть, to sound, звеню, звенѣишь.
Варить, to boil, варю, варишь.	Смотрѣть, to look, смотрю, смотришь.

And also **МЫСЛИТЬ**, to think, which changes *c* into *ш* in the first person of the present: **МЫШЛЮ**, **МЫСЛИШЬ**, &c.: *imperative*: **МЫСЛИ**; and the prepositional verb **ИЗОСТРѢТЬ**, to sharpen (perfect aspect of **ИЗОЩРѢТЬ**), which changes *ст* into *ш* in the first person of the future: **ИЗОЩРЮ**, **ИЗОСТРИШЬ**, &c.

According to the 9th paradigm (**СТРѢИТЬ**) are conjugated verbs in **иѣ** preceded by a vowel, as the two simple verbs in **оѣ**, observing that the verbs in **иѣ** of this branch, accented on the last syllable, have the imperative in **иѣ**. Such are:

Двойть, to double, <i>pres.</i> двояю; <i>imp.</i> двоя.	Стоить, to cost, <i>pres.</i> стою; <i>imp.</i> стой.
Доить, to milk, дою; дои.	Своить, to appropriate, свою; своей.
Клейть, to glue, клею; клей.	Поконть, to give repose, покою; покои.
Пойть, to give to drink, пою; поѣ.	Ройться, to swarm, рою; роѣся.
Кроить, to cut, крою; крои.	Стаиться, to fly in flocks, стаюсь; стаѣся.
Струить, to pour, струю; струѣ.	Бояться, to fear, боюсь; бойся.
Таить, to hide, таю; тай.	Стоять, to stand, стою; стой.

According to the 10th paradigm (**КОЛОТЬ**) are conjugated verbs in **оѣ**, as two verbs in **аѣ**; these are:

Бороть, to vanquish, <i>pres.</i> борю, борешь.	Пороть, to rip, <i>pres.</i> порю, порешь.
Бороться, to wrestle, борюсь, бо-	Глаголатъ, to say, глаголю, глаго-
Полоть, to weed, полю, полешь.	лешь.
	Орать, to plough, орю, орешь.

And also **МОЛОТЬ**, to grind, which has in the present: **мелю**, **мелешь**, &c. and in the imperative **мели** (instead of **молю**, **мблешь**, **моли**, not to be confounded with **молю**, **мблѣишь**,

моли, from **МОЛѢТЬ**, to *pray*). — The verb **орать** in the sense of *to cry* belongs to the third conjugation.

According to the 11th paradigm (**любить**) are conjugated verbs in **ить** preceded by a labial consonant (б, в, м, п, ф), as the non-inchoatives in **бѣть**, **мѣть**, **пѣть**, which insert the consonant **л** in the first person of the present (with the exception of **клеимѣть** and **коимѣть**, which belong to the first branch of the II d conjugation, of **имѣть** and **умѣть**, which belong to the 4th branch of the 1st conjugation, and of **шибѣть**, which belongs to the first branch of the III d conjugation). Such are:

Рубѣть , to hew, <i>pres.</i> рублю, рубишь.	Рзвѣяться , to sport, <i>pres.</i> рзвѣлюсь, рзвѣшься.
Знобѣть , to chill, зноблю, знобишь.	Скорбѣть , to sorrow, скорблю, рбишь.
Грубѣть , to be saucy, грублю, грубишь.	Свербѣть , to itch, сверблю, свербишь.
Ловѣть , to catch, ловлю, ловишь.	Гремѣть , to thunder, гремлю, гремишь.
Готовѣть , to prepare, готовлю, готовишь.	Шумѣть , to racket, шумлю, шумишь.
Дымѣть , to smoke, дымлю, дымишь.	Кипѣть , to boil, киплю, кипишь.
Кормѣть , to nourish, кормлю, кормишь.	Корпѣть , to work, корплю, корпишь.
Топѣть , to heat, топлю, топишь.	Сопѣть , to wheeze, соплю, сопишь.
Лѣплѣть , to mould, лѣплю, лѣпишь.	Скрипѣть , to creak, скриплю, скрипишь.
Граѣть , to rule, граблю, грабишь.	Терпѣть , to suffer, терплю, терпишь.
Траѣть , to hit, траблю, трабишь.	Храпѣть , to snore, храплю, храпишь.
Нравѣться , to please, нравлюсь, нравишься.	Хрипѣть , to croak, хриплю, хрипишь.
	Шипѣть , to hiss, шиплю, шипишь.

And also the prepositional verb **умертвѣть**, to *put to death* (perfect aspect of **умерщолѣть**), which changes **т** into **щ** in the first person of the future: **умерщвлю**, **умерщвишь**, &c.

According to the 12th paradigm (**дремать**) are conjugated verbs in **ать**, **мать**, **пать**, which insert also the consonant **л** in the first person of the present, and retain it in the other persons as in all the inflections derived from this first person. These are:

Зыбѣть, to wave, *pres.* зыблю, зыблешь. [блешь.
Колебѣть, to shake, колеблю, колеблешь. [блешь.
Клепѣть, to impute, клеблю, клеблешь. [блешь.
Трепѣть, to scutch, треплю, треплешь.
Щепѣть, to chip, щеплю, щеплешь.
Щипѣть, to pinch, щиплю, щиплешь.
Сыпѣть, to strew, сыплю, сыплешь (*imper.* сыпь, instead of **сыплю**).

And thus the following verbs which belong also to the 1st branch of the first conjugation. [зобѣлю.

Зобѣть, to peck up, *pres.* зоблю and **Капѣть**, to drop, каплю and каплю.
Крапѣть, to dash, краплю and крапаю.
Хромѣть, to be lame, хромлю and хромаю.

And also *имѣть*, to take, which now is used only with a preposition, as *принимать*, to receive, *pres. приѣмлю* and *принимаю*, and with other prepositions.

According to the 13th paradigm (*мѣчить*) are conjugated verbs in *ить* and *ать* with a hissing consonant (ж, ч, ш, щ), as one verb in *ить* (with the exception of the verbs in *ать*, which belong in the first conjugation). Such are:

Нѣжить, to nurse, <i>pres. няжу, ня- жишь.</i>	[друж ^и ишь.	Сушить, to dry, <i>pres. суш^у, су- шишь.</i>
Дружить, to make friends, <i>друж^у, кѣрчить, to shrivel, кѣрчу, кѣрчишь.</i>	Держать, to hold, <i>держ^у, дер- ж^иишь.</i>	Крѣчать, to cry, <i>крѣчу, крѣчишь.</i>
Страшить, to frighten, <i>страш^у, стра- ш^иишь.</i>	Молчать, to be silent, <i>молчу, молчишь.</i>	Стучать, to knock, <i>стуч^у, стуч^иишь.</i>
Вощить, to wax, <i>вощ^у, вощ^иишь.</i>	Пыш ^а ть, to burn, <i>пыш^у, пыш^иишь.</i>	Дыш ^а ть, to breathe, <i>дыш^у, дыш^иишь.</i>
Лощить, to gloss, <i>лощ^у, лощ^иишь.</i>	Пилить, to pipe, <i>пил^у, пил^иишь.</i>	Трещать, to burst, <i>трещ^у, трещ^иишь.</i>
Служить, to serve, <i>служ^у, служ^иишь.</i>	Учить, to teach, <i>уч^у, уч^иишь.</i>	Кипѣть, to swarm, <i>к^иш^у, к^иш^иишь.</i>
Лечить, to cure, <i>леч^у, леч^иишь.</i>		

According to the 14th paradigm (*лѣдить*) are conjugated verbs in *ить* and *зить*, as well as the non-inchoatives in *дѣть* (with the exception of *гудѣть*, *дудѣть*, *мерзѣть*, *тузѣть* and some others, which belong to the first branch of this second conjugation); these verbs change *д* and *з* into *ж* in the first person of the present. Some verbs in *дѣть* have retained the Slavonian change of *д* into *жд* in the first person of the present. Such are:

Вредѣть, to hurt, <i>pres. вреж^у, вре- д^иишь.</i>	Узѣть, to narrow, <i>pres. уж^у, ўз^иишь.</i>
Глѣдить, to even, <i>глѣж^у, глѣдишь.</i>	Морозить, to freeze, <i>морѣж^у, морѣ- зишь.</i>
Щадѣть, to spare, <i>щад^у, щад^иишь.</i>	Возѣть, to carry, <i>вож^у, воз^иишь.</i>
Родѣть, to bring forth, <i>рож^у, род^иишь.</i>	Видѣть, to see, <i>виж^у, (impr. видѣ and виждѣ).</i>
Лудѣть, to tin, <i>луж^у, луд^иишь.</i>	Глядѣть, to look, <i>г^ляж^у, г^ляд^иишь.</i>
Нудѣть, to compel, <i>нуж^у, нуд^иишь.</i>	Сидѣть, to sit, <i>с^иж^у, сид^иишь.</i>
Будѣть, to waken, <i>буж^у, буд^иишь.</i>	Смердѣть, to stink, <i>смерж^у, смер- д^иишь.</i>
Водѣть, to lead, <i>вож^у, вод^иишь.</i>	Убѣдѣть, to persuade, <i>ful. убѣжд^у, убѣд^иишь.</i>
Сердѣть, to anger, <i>серж^у, серд^иишь.</i>	Наградѣть, to reward, <i>награжд^у, наград^иишь.</i>
Судѣть, to judge, <i>суж^у, суд^иишь.</i>	Возбудѣть, to excite, <i>возбужд^у, возбуд^иишь.</i>
Ходѣть, to go, <i>хож^у, ход^иишь.</i>	[упред ^и ишь.
Грузѣть, to lade, <i>грузж^у, груз^иишь.</i>	Упредѣть, to prevent, <i>упредж^у, упред^иишь.</i>
Близѣть, to approach, <i>бл^иж^у, бл^и- зишь.</i>	
Грозѣть, to menace, <i>грозж^у, гроз^иишь.</i>	
Низѣть, to lower, <i>ниж^у, низ^иишь.</i>	

According to the 15th paradigm (ВЯЗАТЬ) are conjugated some verbs in *зать*, *гать* and *дать*, which change *з*, *г* and *д* into *о* for all the persons of the present, as well as for the inflections formed from this tense. These are:

Мазать, to anoint, *pres.* мажу, мажешь.

Резать, to cut, режу, режешь.

Казать, to show, кажу, кажешь.

Казаться, to seem, кажусь, кажешься.

Низать, to thread, нжу, нжешь.

Лизать, to lick, лижу, лижешь.

Брызгать, to splash, брызжу, брызжешь.

Глодать, to gnaw, *pres.* гложу, глодешь.

And thus the following verbs which belong also to the 1st br. of 1st. conjug.

Двигать, to move, движу and двигаю.

Тагаться, to be at law, тяжусь and тягуюсь.

Стругать, to plane, стружу and строгаю (instead of *стругаю*).

According to the 16th paradigm (ПЛАТИТЬ) are conjugated verbs in *нуть*, as well as the non-inchoatives in *нуть* (with the exception of some verbs in *нуть* which belong to the 20th paradigm), which change *н* into *ч* in the first person of the present. Such are:

Винтить, to screw, *pres.* винчу, винтишь.

Золотить, to gild, золочу, золотишь.

Заботить, to busy, забочу, забоотишь.

Портить, to spoil, порчу, портишь.

Мутить, to muddy, мучу, мутишь.

Крутить, to twist, кручу, крутишь.

Мять, to aim, мячу, мятишь.

Тратить, to spend, трачу, тратишь.

Катить, to roll, *pres.* качу, катишь.

Молотить, to thrash, молочу, молотишь.

Свѣтить, to light, свѣчу, свѣтишь.

Шутить, to joke, шучу, шутишь.

Колотить, to knock, колочу, колотишь.

Вертѣть, to turn, верчу, вертишь.

Летѣть, to fly, летчу, летишь.

Пыхтѣть, to puff, пыхчу, пыхтишь.

According to the 17th paradigm (ПЛАКАТЬ), are conjugated several verbs in *мать* and *кать*, which change *м* and *к* into *ч* for all the persons of the present, and for the inflections formed from this tense. Such are.

Прятать, to hide, *pres.* прячу, прячешь [бормочешь.

Бормотать, to murmur, бормочу,

Лепетать, to chatter, лепечу, лепечешь.

Топтать, to tread town, топчу, топчешь. [побочешь.

Хлопотать, to bustle, хлопочу, хло-

хотать, to laugh aloud, хохочу, хохочешь.

Шептать, to whisper, шепчу, шепчешь.

Щекотать, to tickle, щечочу, кочешь.

Кудэхать, to cackle, *pres.* кудэхчу, кудэхчешь.

Кликать, to call, кличу, кличешь.

Скакать, to leap, скачу, скачешь.

Тыкать, to thrust, тычу, тычешь.

And thus the following verbs which belong also to the 1st branch of the first conjugation.

Алкать, to long, алчу and алкаю.

Икать, to hiccup, ичу and икаю.

Хныкать, to sob, хнычу and хныкаю.

Метать, to cast, метчу and метаяю.

According to the 18th paradigm (просить) are conjugated verbs in *ситъ* (with the exception of *кудѣситъ* and *чудѣситъ*, which belong to the first branch of the II'd conjugation), and also one non-inchoative in *стѣтъ*, which change *c* into *ш* in the first person of the present. Such are:

Ваксѣтъ, to black, <i>pres.</i> вакшу, ваксишь.	Трусѣтъ, to be afraid, <i>pres.</i> трушу, трусишь.
Вѣсѣтъ, to weigh, вѣшу, вѣсишь.	Росѣтъ, to bedew, росу, росишь.
Квасѣтъ, to leaven, квашу, квасишь.	Гасѣтъ, to put out, гашу, гасишь.
Красѣтъ, to colour, красу, красишь.	Мѣсѣтъ, to knead, мѣшу, мѣсишь.
Косѣтъ, to mow, кошу, косишь.	Носѣтъ, to bear, ношу, носишь.
Бѣсѣтъ, to madden, бѣшу, бѣсишь.	Висѣтъ, to hang, вису, висишь.

According to the 19th paradigm (писѣтъ) are conjugated some verbs in *сѣтъ* and *хѣтъ*, which change *c* and *х* into *ш* for all the persons of the present, as well as for the inflections formed of this tense. These are:

Плясѣтъ, to dance, <i>pres.</i> пляшу, пляшешь.	And thus the two following verbs which belong also to the 1st branch of the first conjugation.
Поѣсѣтъ, to gird, поѣшу, поѣшаешь.	Колыхѣтъ, to swing, <i>pres.</i> колышу and колыхаю.
Тесѣтъ, to hew, тешу, тѣшаешь.	Махѣтъ, to fan, машу, махаешь and махаю.
Чесѣтъ, to comb, чешу, чѣшаешь.	
Брѣхѣтъ, to yell, брѣшу, брѣшаешь.	
Пахѣтъ, to plough, пашу, пашаешь.	

According to the 20th paradigm (чиститѣ) are conjugated verbs in *ститѣ* and the non-inchoatives in *стѣтъ*, which change *ст* into *ш* in the first person of the present. Some verbs in *титѣ*, which have retained the Slavonian change of *т* into *ш*, belong also to this paradigm. Such are:

Груститѣ, to grieve, <i>pres.</i> грущу, грустишь.	Претѣтъ, to forbid, <i>pres.</i> прещу, претишь.
Гоститѣ, to visit, гощу, гостишь.	Святѣтъ, to sanctify, свящу, святишь.
Креститѣ, to christen, крещу, крестишь.	Сытитѣ, to satiate, сыщу, сытишь.
Мостѣтъ, to floor, мощу, мостишь.	Хитѣтъ, to ravish, хищу, хитишь.
Честѣтъ, to treat, чещу, честишь.	Посѣтитѣ, to visit, <i>fut.</i> посѣщу, посѣтишь.
Блестѣтъ, to shine, блещу, блестяшь.	Укротѣтъ, to appease, укрощу, укротишь.
Свистѣтъ, to whistle, свищу, свистишь.	Сократѣтъ, to shorten, сокращу, сократишь.
Хруститѣ, to cranch, хрещу, -стишь.	Просвѣтитѣ, to enlighten, просвѣщу, просвѣстишь.
Простѣтъ, to pardon, <i>fut.</i> прощу, простишь.	Возвратѣтъ, to return, возвращу, возвратишь.
Пуститѣ, to let go, <i>fut.</i> пущу, пустишь.	
Богатѣтъ, to enrich, <i>pres.</i> богащу, богатишь.	

The verbs **простить**, **пустить**, **посвятить** and following, are the perfect aspects of **прощать**, **пускать**, **посвящать**, **укрощать**, **сокращать**, **просвещать**, **возвращать**; thus the inflections **прощу**, **пущу**, **посвещу**, **укрощу**, &c., are future tenses.

According to the 21st paradigm (**искать**) are conjugated some verbs in **скать** and **етать**, as well as four verbs in **тать**, which change **ск** and **ет**, or **т**, into **щ** for all the persons of the present, and for the inflections formed of this tense. These are:

Плескать, to splash, *pres.* **плещу**, **плещешь**. **Скрежетать**, to gnash, *pres.* **скрежещу**, **скрежещешь**.

Рыскать, to run, *рыщу*, **рыщешь**. **Трепетать**, to tremble, *трепещу*, **трепещешь**.

Полоскать, to rinse, *полощу*, **полощешь**.

Свистать, to whistle, *свищу*, **свищешь**. And thus the two following verbs which belong also to the 1st branch of the first conjugation.

Хлестать, to lash, *хлещу*, **хлещешь**.

Хвостать, to brush, *хвощу*, **хвощешь**.

Клеветать, to slander, *клеветшу*, **клеветщешь**.

Роптать, to murmur, *ропщу*, **ропщешь**.

Блестать, shine, *блещу*, **блещешь** and **блестяю**.

Прыскать, to sprinkle, *прыщу* and **прыскаю**.

Third conjugation.

According to the 22d paradigm (**тянуть**) are conjugated verbs in **нуть**, as well as four verbs in **ать** and one in **ять**, which have in the present **у**, observing that some of these verbs, accented on the last syllable in the first person of the present, transfer the accent to the penultima in the second and other persons of the present. The perfect aspect of unity belongs also to this paradigm, but the form **ну** of these verbs is a future tense. Such are:

Тонуть, to sink, *pres.* **тону**, **тонешь**.

Ряхнуть, to be crazed, *ряхнусь*, **ряхнёшься**.

Жажда, to desire, *жажду*, **жаждешь**.

Орать, to cry, *ору*, **орёшь**.

Сосать, to suck, *сосу*, **сосёшь**.

Стонать, to groan, *стону*, **стонешь**.

Ревать, to roar, *реву*, **ревёшь**.

Кинуть, to cast, *fut.* **кину**, **кинешь**.

Вернуть, to turn, *верну*, **вернёшь**.

Свистнуть, to whistle, *свисну*, **свищёшь**.

Граться, to thunder, *гряну*, **грянешь**.

Глянуть, to look, *гляну*, **глянешь**.

Двинуть, to move, *двину*, **двинёшь**.

Обмануть, to cheat, *обману*, **обманёшь**.

The verb **стонать** belongs also to the first branch of the 1st conjugation, having in the present: **стону**, **стонешь**, and **стоная**, **стонаешь**, &c. The verb **орать**, in the sense of *to plough*, belongs to the first branch of the II d conjugation.

According to the 23d and 24th paradigms (сѡхнѹть and вѣнѹть) are conjugated the inchoative verbs in *нѹть*, which in the preterit syncopate the termination *нѹ-лѡ* in *ѡ* if this termination is preceded by a consonant, and in *лѡ* if it is preceded by a vowel (neut. *лѡ*, fem. *ла*). Such are:

Блѣкнѹть, to fade, <i>pret.</i> блѣкѣ, <i>кло, кла.</i>	Пахнѹть, to smell, <i>pret.</i> пахѣ, <i>хло, хла.</i>
Зѣбнѹть, to freeze, зѣбѣ, <i>бло, бла.</i>	Мокнѹть, to grow wet, мокѣ, <i>кло, кла.</i>
Кѣснѹть, to turn sour, кѣсѣ, <i>сло, сла.</i>	Вѣзнѹть, to sink in, вѣзѣ, <i>злѡ, зла.</i>
Мѣрзнѹть, to freeze, мѣрзѣ, <i>злѡ, зла.</i>	Гѣснѹть, to go out, гѣсѣ, <i>сло, сла.</i>
Гѣбнѹть, to perish, гѣбѣ, <i>бло, бла.</i>	Тѣхнѹть, to grow still, тѣхѣ, <i>хло, хла.</i>
Дохнѹть, to die,дохѣ, <i>хло, хла.</i>	Стѣнѹть, to cool, стѣлѣ, <i>ло, ла.</i>

And also the prepositional verb *ушибѣть*, *to contuse* (and with other prepositions, perfect aspect of *ушибѣть*), which has in the future *ушибѹ*, *ушибѣшь*, and in the preterit *ушибѣ*, *ушибло*, *ушибла*, &c.

According to the 25th paradigm (*терѣть*) are conjugated verbs in *ерѣть*, which have in the present *ру*, and which syncopate also the preterit, observing that *мерѣть* and *перѣть* transfer in the feminine gender of the preterit the accent to the last syllable. These are:

Мерѣть, to die, <i>pres.</i> мру, мрѣшь; <i>pret.</i> мѣрѣ, мерла, <i>ро; рли.</i>
Перѣть, to press, —пру, прѣшь; —пѣрѣ, перла, <i>ро; рли.</i>

And also the verb *стерѣть*, *pres.* стру, стрѣшь; *pret.* стѣрѣ, *ла, ро*, which now is used only with a preposition, as: *простѣрѣть*, *распростѣрѣть*, *to extend*.

58.—The irregular verbs of the Russian language are divided into three classes: 1) the monosyllabic verbs in *мѣ* preceded by a vowel; 2) some disyllabic verbs in *мѣ*, which in some inflections do not follow the general rules of the conjugation, and 3) the verbs with an irregular termination (in *змѣ*, *смѣ*, *чѣ*, *ти* and *ѹти*), as is seen in the following table. Irregular verbs.

Among the monosyllabic verbs there are some which are regular and conjugated according to the paradigms of conjugations. These are: (See page 142.)

CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

I. INFINITIVE.		II. INDICATIVE.		III. IMPERATIVE.		Passive participle.
1. Imperfect (or perfect) aspect.	2. Iterative aspect.	I. PRESENT (or FUTURE).		2d pers.	Plur.	Full termination.
		Singular.	Plural.	Sing.	Plur.	
I. MONOSYLLABIC VERBS.						
Брѣть, to shave . . .	брѣть, брѣ	бръ, бръ		бръ, бръ	бръ, бръ	бръ, бръ.
Дуть, to blow . . .	дуть, дуть	дуть, дуть	дутъ, дутъ	дуть, дуть	дуть, дуть	дуть, дуть.
Унь (одѣть), to put shoes . . .	унь, унь	унь, унь	унь, унь	унь, унь	унь, унь	унь, унь.
Цѣть, to sing . . .	цѣть, цѣть	цѣть, цѣть	цѣть, цѣть	цѣть, цѣть	цѣть, цѣть	цѣть, цѣть.
Вѣть, to howl . . .	вѣть, вѣть	вѣть, вѣть	вѣть, вѣть	вѣть, вѣть	вѣть, вѣть	вѣть, вѣть.
Крѣть, to cover . . .	крѣть, крѣть	крѣть, крѣть	крѣть, крѣть	крѣть, крѣть	крѣть, крѣть	крѣть, крѣть.
Мѣть, to wash . . .	мѣть, мѣть	мѣть, мѣть	мѣть, мѣть	мѣть, мѣть	мѣть, мѣть	мѣть, мѣть.
Нѣть, to grieve . . .	нѣть, нѣть	нѣть, нѣть	нѣть, нѣть	нѣть, нѣть	нѣть, нѣть	нѣть, нѣть.
Рѣть, to dig . . .	рѣть, рѣть	рѣть, рѣть	рѣть, рѣть	рѣть, рѣть	рѣть, рѣть	рѣть, рѣть.
Гнѣть, to purify . . .	гнѣть, гнѣть	гнѣть, гнѣть	гнѣть, гнѣть	гнѣть, гнѣть	гнѣть, гнѣть	гнѣть, гнѣть.
Бѣть, to beat . . .	бѣть, бѣть	бѣть, бѣть	бѣть, бѣть	бѣть, бѣть	бѣть, бѣть	бѣть, бѣть.
Шѣть, to sew . . .	шѣть, шѣть	шѣть, шѣть	шѣть, шѣть	шѣть, шѣть	шѣть, шѣть	шѣть, шѣть.
Вѣть, to twine . . .	вѣть, вѣть	вѣть, вѣть	вѣть, вѣть	вѣть, вѣть	вѣть, вѣть	вѣть, вѣть.
Лѣть, to pour . . .	лѣть, лѣть	лѣть, лѣть	лѣть, лѣть	лѣть, лѣть	лѣть, лѣть	лѣть, лѣть.
Пѣть, to drink . . .	пѣть, пѣть	пѣть, пѣть	пѣть, пѣть	пѣть, пѣть	пѣть, пѣть	пѣть, пѣть.
Чѣть (поить), to repose . . .	чѣть, чѣть	чѣть, чѣть	чѣть, чѣть	чѣть, чѣть	чѣть, чѣть	чѣть, чѣть.
Жѣть, to live . . .	жѣть, жѣть	жѣть, жѣть	жѣть, жѣть	жѣть, жѣть	жѣть, жѣть	жѣть, жѣть.
Пѣть, to navigate . . .	пѣть, пѣть	пѣть, пѣть	пѣть, пѣть	пѣть, пѣть	пѣть, пѣть	пѣть, пѣть.
Сѣть, to be reputed . . .	сѣть, сѣть	сѣть, сѣть	сѣть, сѣть	сѣть, сѣть	сѣть, сѣть	сѣть, сѣть.
Сѣть, to grow cold . . .	сѣть, сѣть	сѣть, сѣть	сѣть, сѣть	сѣть, сѣть	сѣть, сѣть	сѣть, сѣть.
Зѣть, to build . . .	зѣть, зѣть	зѣть, зѣть	зѣть, зѣть	зѣть, зѣть	зѣть, зѣть	зѣть, зѣть.
Яѣть (зѣть), to take . . .	яѣть, яѣть	яѣть, яѣть	яѣть, яѣть	яѣть, яѣть	яѣть, яѣть	яѣть, яѣть.

Врать, to take . . .	берѣть	берѣ	берѣть, ѣте	берѣ, ѣте	бравый
Драть, to tear . . .	дерѣть	дерѣ	драть, ѣте	дерѣ, ѣте	дранный
Звать, to call . . .	зовѣть	зовѣ	звать, ѣте	зовѣ, ѣте	званный
Врать, to babble . . .	врѣть	врѣ	врѣть, ѣте	врѣ, ѣте	—
Жрать, to devour . . .	жрѣть	жрѣ	жрать, ѣте	жрѣ, ѣте	(по)жранный
Ждать, to await . . .	ждѣть	ждѣ	ждать, ѣте	ждѣ, ѣте	жданый
Рвать, to pluck . . .	рывѣть	рывѣ	рвать, ѣте	рывѣ, ѣте	рванный
Ржать, to neigh . . .	—	—	—	—	—
Жать, to press . . .	жмѣть	жмѣ	жать, ѣте	жмѣ, ѣте	жатый
Жать, to mow . . .	жнѣть	жнѣ	жнѣть, ѣте	жнѣ, ѣте	жатель
Жать, to knead . . .	жмѣть	жмѣ	жмѣть, ѣте	жмѣ, ѣте	жмѣтый
Прать (попирать), to trample . . .	прѣть	прѣ	прѣть, ѣте	прѣ, ѣте	прѣтый
Пять (распирать), to stretch . . .	пнѣть	пнѣ	пнѣть, ѣте	пнѣ, ѣте	пнѣтый
Чать (начать), to begin . . .	чнѣть	чнѣ	чнѣть, ѣте	чнѣ, ѣте	чѣтый
Слать, to send . . .	слѣть	слѣ	слѣть, ѣте	слѣ, ѣте	слѣтый
Стлать, to spread . . .	стлѣть	стлѣ	стлѣть, ѣте	стлѣ, ѣте	стлѣтый
Слать, <i>perf. asp.</i> to become . . .	—	—	—	—	—
Дать, <i>perf. asp.</i> to put . . .	—	—	—	—	—
Дать, <i>perf. asp.</i> to give . . .	—	—	—	—	—
Лгать, to tell lies . . .	лгѣть	лгѣ	лгать, ѣте	лгѣ, ѣте	(лг)лганный
Тлать, to weave . . .	тлѣть	тлѣ	тлѣть, ѣте	тлѣ, ѣте	тлѣтый
Слать, to twist . . .	—	—	—	—	—
Плать, to drive . . .	—	—	—	—	—
Слать, to sleep . . .	слѣть	слѣ	слѣть, ѣте	слѣ, ѣте	спанный
Члать, to honour . . .	члѣть	члѣ	члѣть, ѣте	члѣ, ѣте	члѣтый
Бать, <i>perf. asp.</i> to be . . .	—	—	—	—	—

2. DISSYLLABIC VERBS.

Ѳхать, to ride . . .	Ѳхѣть	Ѳхѣ	Ѳхѣть, ѣте	Ѳхѣ, ѣте	(поѲх)Ѳханный
Бѣжать, to run . . .	бѣжѣть	бѣжѣ	бѣжѣть, ѣте	бѣжѣ, ѣте	бѣжѣтый
Хотѣть, to will . . .	хотѣть	хотѣ	хотѣть, ѣте	хотѣ, ѣте	хотѣтый

Знать, to know, I. 1, <i>pres.</i> знаю, знаешь.	Тмѣть, to darken, II. 1, <i>pres.</i> тмю.
Пхать, to push, — пхāju.	Вѣтъ, to wake, — вѣю.
Чкать, to clash, — чкāju.	Зрѣть, to see, — зрю.
Грѣть, to warm, I. 4, <i>pres.</i> грѣю.	Мжѣть, to twinkle, II. 3, <i>pres.</i> мжю, мжѣшь.
Зрѣть, to ripen, — зрѣю.	Мшѣть, to cover with moss, — мшу.
Млѣть, to be stupified, — млѣю.	Тщѣться, to endeavour, — тщусь.
Прѣть, to stew, — прѣю.	Мчать, to hurry, — мчу.
Рдѣть, to redden, — рдѣю.	Наѣть (pronзѣть), to pierce, II. 4, <i>pres.</i> -нѣжу, нѣзь.
Смѣть, to dare, — смѣю.	Льстѣть, to flatter, II. 7, <i>pres.</i> льщу, льстѣшь.
Спѣть, to ripen, — спѣю.	Мстѣть, to avenge, — мщу, мстѣшь.
Тлѣть, to rot, — тлѣю.	Гнѣть, to bend, III. 1, <i>pres.</i> гну, гнѣшь.
Длѣть, to prolong, II. 1, <i>pres.</i> длю, длѣшь.	Лѣнуть, to stick, — лѣну.
Дмѣть, to swell, — дмю.	Мзгнѣть, to turn sour, — мзгну.
Злѣть, to irritate, — злѣю.	Мкнѣть, to shut, — мкну.
Мнѣть, to think, — мнѣю.	Снѣть, to fall asleep, — сну.
Снѣться, to dream, <i>impers.</i> снѣтся.	
Тлѣть, to corrupt, — тлѣю, тлѣшь.	

The preceding table of irregular verbs gives also the *iterative aspect* and the *passive participle*, inflections which in these verbs do not follow always the general rules of the formation.

Delineation
of verbs.

59.—The property of the Russian verbs to have more or less aspects, is named their *delineation* (начертаніе), and depends as well upon their exterior form as upon their meaning. With this relation the verbs, as is above mentioned (§ 50), are *simple* (простые) or *prepositional* (предложные).

1. The *simple* verbs, which are without a preposition, can be *complete* (полные), *double* (сугубые), *incomplete* (неполные) and *defective* (недостаточные). The *complete* simple verbs are those which designate a physical action of men or animals, as кидать, to throw; плевать, to spit. The *double* simple verbs are those which express the movement of an acting object, as идти and ходить, to go; нести and носить, to bring. The *incomplete* and *defective* simple verbs are those which are not included in

the two preceding subdivisions, as *дѣлать*, *to make*; *имѣть*, *to have*.

2. The *prepositional* verbs, which are formed with any preposition, are subdivided, relatively to their delineation, according as they are derivated from the incomplete, defective, complete or double simple verbs.—In general the delineation of the Russian verbs, as well simple as prepositional, is seen in the following table.

DELINEATION OF VERBS.

I. SIMPLE VERBS.	II. PREPOSITIONAL VERBS.
1. The <i>incomplete</i> simple verbs have 2 aspects:	1. Formed from the <i>incomplete</i> simple verbs, the prepositional verbs have 2 aspects:
1) <i>imperfect</i> . 2) <i>iterative</i> .	1) <i>imperfect</i> . 2) <i>perfect of duration</i> .
<i>дѣлать</i> . <i>дѣлывать</i> .	<i>обдѣлывать</i> . <i>обдѣлать</i> .
3. The <i>defective</i> simple verbs have only the <i>imperfect</i> aspect.	2. Formed from the <i>defective</i> simple verbs, they have only the aspect <i>perfect of duration</i> .
<i>имѣть</i> .	<i>возимѣть</i> .
3. The <i>complete</i> simple verbs have the 3 aspects:	3. Formed from the <i>complete</i> simple verbs, they have the 3 aspects:
1) <i>imperfect</i> . 2) <i>iterative</i> . 3) <i>perf. of unity</i> .	1) <i>imperfect</i> . 2) <i>perf. of durat.</i> 3) <i>perf. of unity</i> .
<i>видѣть</i> . <i>видѣвать</i> . <i>ви́нуть</i> .	<i>закидывать</i> . <i>закидать</i> . <i>закінуть</i> .
4. The <i>double</i> simple verbs are two verbs which have together 3 aspects:	4. Formed from the <i>double</i> simple verbs, there are two various verbs, each with 2 aspects:
	a) from the <i>definite</i> b) from the <i>indefinite</i> verb.
1) <i>definite imp.</i> 2) <i>indef. imp.</i> 3) <i>iterative</i> .	1) <i>imperf.</i> 2) <i>perfect</i> . 1) <i>imperf.</i> 2) <i>perfect</i> .
<i>нести</i> . <i>носить</i> . <i>нашивать</i> .	<i>выносить</i> . <i>вынести</i> . <i>вышивать</i> . <i>вышосить</i> .

60.—The *incomplete* simple verbs are those which do not designate a physical action properly so called, neither a movement of a place to another. These verbs have two aspects: 1) the *imperfect* aspect, and 2) the *iterative* aspect. The first, which is the radical form of the verb, ends in *тъ*, *чь*, *ти* or *щу*, and the latter in *ывать*, *ивать*, *ивать* or

Simple verbs.

амь, and is formed from the imperfect aspect, as is seen in the following examples.

In the formation of the iterative aspect the tonic accent is placed on the termination *самь* and *амь*, whilst in *исамь* and *исамь* it is placed on the antepenultima, and if in this syllable is an *o*, this vowel is changed into *á*. We must yet observe that the iterative aspect is seldom used in the infinitive, and it has in general only the preterit tense; e. g. *не пусамь тебѣ вина, you ought not to drink wine; онъ въздѣлалъ верхомъ, he rid often*; but this inflection is necessary to form the prepositional verbs. The table of irregular verbs, above shown (§ 58), gives also the iterative aspect, which in these verbs presents some irregularities.

1) *Imperfect aspect.*2) *Iterative asp.*

Гадать, to guess, I. 1.	гадывать.
Думать, to think, —	думывать.
Дѣлать, to make, —	дѣлывать.
Играть, to play, —	игрывать.
Кутать, to wrap, —	кутывать.
Мотать, to wind, —	матывать.
Работать, to work, —	рабатывать.
Щупать, to sound, —	щупывать.
Знать, to know, —	знавать.
Ковать, to forge, I. 2.	ковывать.
Рисовать, to draw, —	рисовывать.
Совѣтовать, to counsel, —	совѣтывать.
Воевать, to war, —	воёвывать.
Дневать, to pass the day, —	днёвывать.
Ночевать, to pass the night, —	ночёвывать.
Гулять, to take a walk, I. 3.	гуливать.
Равнять, to equal, —	равнивать.
Смѣяться, to laugh, —	смѣиваться.
Вѣять, to blow, —	вѣвать.
Сѣять, to sow, —	сѣвать.
Слабѣть, to grow weak, I. 4.	слабѣвывать.
Грѣть, to warm, —	грѣвать.
Говѣть, to keep fast, —	гавливать.

*1) *Imperfect aspect.*2) *Iterative asp.*

Бранить, to scold, II, 1.	бра́нивать.
Палить, to fire, —	па́ливать.
Молить, to pray, —	ма́ливать.
Спорить, to contend, —	спа́ривать,
Дарить, to give, —	да́ривать.
Дразнить, to provoke, —	дра́жнить.
Болезнь, to ache, —	ба́ливать.
Смотреть, to look, —	сма́тривать.
Гореть, to burn, —	гара́ть.
Велеть, to order, —	ведѣ́вать.
Зреть, to see, —	зира́ть.
Пойть, to give to drink,	па́ивать.
Клеить, to glue, —	кле́ивать.
Бояться, to fear, —	ба́иваться.
Пороть, to rip, —	па́рывать.
Молоть, to grind, —	ма́лывать.
Любить, to love, II. 2.	лю́блять.
Ловить, to catch, —	ла́вливать.
Рубить, to hew, —	руба́ть.
Кормить, to nourish, —	ка́рмивать.
Топить, to heat, —	та́пливать.
Терпеть, to suffer, —	те́рпиво́.
Кипеть, to boil, —	кипа́ть.
Дремать, to slumber, —	дре́млять.
Сыпать, to strew, —	сыпа́ть.
Хромать, to be lame, —	хра́мывать.
Лечить, to cure, II. 3.	ле́чить.
Служить, to serve, —	слу́жить.
Тушить, to put out, —	ту́шить.
Морщить, to wrinkle, —	ма́рщить.
Держать, to keep, —	де́рживать.
Молчать, to be silent, —	ма́лчить.
Дышать, to breathe, —	дыха́ть.
Гладить, to even; II. 4.	гла́живать.
Городить, to enclose, —	гора́живать.
Судить, to judge, —	су́живать.
Грузить, to lade, —	гру́живать.

1) *Imperfect aspect.*2) *Iterative asp.*

Сидѣть, to sit, II. 4.	ойживатьъ.
Вязать, to tie, —	вязывать.
Платить, to pay, II. 5.	плачивать.
Колотить, to knock, —	колачивать.
Молотить, to thrash, —	молачивать.
Плакать, to weep, —	плакивать.
Вѣсить, to weigh, II. 6.	вѣшивать.
Просить, to ask, —	прашивать.
Гасить, to extinguish, —	гашивать.
Писать, to write, —	писывать.
Плясать, to dance, —	плясывать.
Пахать, to plough, —	пахивать.
Гостить, to visit, II. 7.	гашивать.
Мостить, to floor, —	машивать.
Снастить, to rig, —	снашивать.
Искать, to seek, —	искивать.
Топнуть, to sink, III. 1.	топать.
Тянуть, to draw, —	тягивать.
Вянуть, to fade, —	вядать.
Сохнуть, to dry, —	сыхать.
Пахнуть, to smell, —	пахивать.
Гнуть, to bend, —	гибать.
Мкнуть, to shut, —	мыкать.
Сосать, to suck, —	сасывать.
Переть, to press, III. 2.	пирать.
Тереть, to rub, —	тирать.

61.—The *defective* simple verbs are those which have only the *indefinite imperfect* aspect, such are the following verbs:

Адѣть, to grow ruby. I. 4.	Желать, to wish, I. 1.
Бѣдствовать, to be in misery, I. 2.	Имѣть, to have, I. 4.
Винить, to accuse, II. 1.	Карать, to punish, I. 1.
Владѣть, to govern, I. 4.	Льстить, to flatter, II. 7.
Вредить, to hurt, II. 4.	Мечтать, to imagine, I. 1.
Гордиться, to be proud, II. 4.	Мирить, to pacify, II. 1.
Жалѣть, to have pity, I. 4.	Мудрить, to subtilize, II. 1.

Мягчить, to mollify, II. 3.	Творить, to create, II. 1.
Побдничать, to lurch, I. 1.	Терять, to lose, I. 3.
Радеть, to take care, I. 4.	Торопить, to hurry, II. 2.
Растить, to let grow, II. 7.	Умничать, to refine, I. 1.
Роптать, to murmur, II. 7.	Уметь, to know, I. 4.
Рыдать, to sob, I. 1.	Хитрить, to be artful, II. 1.
Святить, to sanctify, II. 7.	Хранить, to preserve, II. 1.
Спешить, to hasten, II. 3.	Хотать, to will, <i>irr.</i>
Стараться, to endeavour, I. 1.	Щадить, to spare, II. 4.

The defective verbs differ from the incomplete verbs in as much as they have not the iterative aspect, which in general is used only in verbs designating an ordinary, non intellectual action, and it is not found in poetry neither in an elevated style.

62.—The *complete* simple verbs are those which designate ordinarily a physical action of men or animals, or, speaking more correctly, a visible or audible action. These verbs have the three aspects: 1) the *imperfect*, 2) the *iterative*, and 3) the *perfect of unity*. The two first aspects have all the properties of those of incomplete verbs; but the perfect aspect of unity ends in *нуть*, and is formed putting this termination in the place of that of the imperfect aspect, sometimes with a little change of the vowel, and sometimes with the elision of the preceding consonant, as is seen in the following examples.

1) <i>Imperfect aspect.</i>	2) <i>Iterative aspect.</i>	3) <i>Perf. asp. of unity.</i>
Ахать, to sigh, I. 1. . .	ахивать.	ахнуть, III. 1.
Блестать, to shine, — . . .	—	блеснуть, —
Болтать, to shake, — . . .	балтывать.	болтнуть, —
Глотать, to swallow, — ; . .	глатывать.	глонуть, —
Двигать, to move, I. 1. and		
II. 4.	двигивать and двигать.	двинуть, —
Дерзать, to dare, I. 1. . .	—	дерзнуть, —

1) Imperfect aspect.	2) Iterative aspect.	3) Perf. asp. of unity.
Зѣвѣть, to yawn, I. 1.	зѣвывать	зѣвнуть, III, 1.
Касаться, to touch, — .	—	коснуться, —
Квѣкать, to quack, — .	квѣкивать	квѣкнуть, —
Кивѣть, to give a nod, — .	—	кивнуть, —
Кидать, to cast, — . .	кидывать	кинуть, —
Лопать, to burst, — . .	лопывать	лопнуть, —
Нюхать, to smell, — . .	нюхивать	нюхнуть, —
Порхать, to flutter, — .	пархивать	порхнуть, —
Прыгать, to jump, — .	прыгивать	прыгнуть, —
Прядать, to bound, — .	прядывать	пряднуть, —
Сверкать, to flash, — .	свѣркивать	сверкнуть, —
Толкать, to push, — . .	талкивать	толкнуть, —
Трогать, to touch, — . .	трогивать	трогнуть, —
Харкать, to spit, — . .	харкивать	харкнуть, —
Хлопать, to clap, — . .	хлопывать	хлопнуть, —
Совѣть, to shove, I. 2.	совывать	сунуть, —
Клевѣть, to peck, — . .	клѣвывать	клѣвнуть, —
Плевѣть, to spit, — . .	плѣвывать	плѣвнуть, —
Жевѣть, to chew, — . .	жѣвывать	жевнуть, —
Капшлять, to cough, I. 3.	капшлявать	капшлянуть, —
Нырѣть, to dive, — . .	ныривать	нырнуть, —
Стрѣлять, to shoot, — .	стрѣливать	стрѣльнуть, —
Швырѣть, to sling, — .	швыривать	швырнуть, —
Рѣять, to throw, — . .	—	ринуть, —
Скользить, to slip, II. 1.	скѣльзывать	скользнуть, —
Шевелить, to stir, — . .	шевеливать	шевелѣть, —
Колѣть, to sting, — . .	калывать	кольнуть, —
Давить, to press, II. 2.	давливать	давнуть, —
Рубить, to hew, — . . .	рубѣть	рубить, —
Грѣмѣть, to thunder, — .	—	грѣхнуть, —
Храпѣть, to snore, — .	храпывать	храпнуть, —
Трепѣть, to brake, — .	трѣпливать	трѣпнуть, —
Щипѣть, to pinch, — .	щипывать	щипнуть, —
Ворошить, to rummage, II. 3.	ворашивать	ворохнуть, —
Плющить, to flatten, — .	плющивать	плюснуть, —
Визжѣть, to squeak, — .	визгивать	визгнуть, —
Дрожѣть, to tremble, —	драгивать	дрогнуть, —

- 1) *imperfect aspect.* 2) *Iterative aspect.* 3) *Perf. asp. of unity.*

Крича́ть, to cry, II. 3.	крики́вать.	крикну́ть, III. 1.
Пы́шать, to burn, —	пы́хивать.	пы́хну́ть, —
Тре́щать, to burst, —	тре́скивать.	тре́сну́ть, —
Гля́деть, to look, II. 4.	гля́дывать.	гляну́ть, —
Брызга́ть, to splash, —	брызги́вать.	брызну́ть, —
Лиза́ть, to lick, —	лизы́вать.	лизну́ть, —
Ма́зать, to anoint, —	ма́зывать.	мазну́ть, —
Верту́ть, to turn, II. 5.	верты́вать or верчи́вать.	верну́ть, —
Скака́ть, to leap, —	скаки́вать.	скокну́ть, —
Клика́ть, to call, —	клика́ть.	кликну́ть, —
Шепта́ть, to whisper, —	ше́птывать.	шепну́ть, —
Труси́ть, to sprinkle, II. 6.	—	тру́хну́ть, —
Колыха́ть, to swing, —	колы́хивать.	колы́хну́ть, —
Маха́ть, to wave, —	ма́хивать.	махну́ть, —
Плеска́ть, to splash, II. 7.	плёски́вать.	плесну́ть, —
Пры́скать, to syringe, —	пры́скивать.	пры́сну́ть, —
Свиста́ть, to whistle, —	свисты́вать.	сви́сну́ть, —
Хлеста́ть, to lash, —	хлёсты́вать.	хлесну́ть, —
Грести́, to scrape, <i>irr.</i>	гребáть.	гребну́ть, —
Ду́ть, to blow, —	дува́ть.	ду́ну́ть, —
Жечь, to burn, —	жигáть.	жигну́ть, —
Рва́ть, to tear, —	рыва́ть.	рвану́ть, —
Стри́чь, to shear, —	стрига́ть.	стригну́ть, —
Трести́, to shake, —	тряса́ть.	тряхну́ть, —

Some verbs, as *мину́ть, обману́ть, помяну́ть, выну́ть*, which are perfect aspects of *миновáть, to pass; обманывáть, to cheat; поминáть, to mention; вынимáть, to take out*, have the termination of the perfect aspect of unity; but by their meaning they do not designate an action performed only once. In these verbs the letter *н* belongs to the root, and not to the termination.

63.—The *double simple verbs* are those which designate the movement of an acting object, or sometimes a visible or audible action. These verbs have together three aspects: 1) the *definite imperfect*, 2) the *indefinite imperfect*, and 3) the *iterative*

aspect. The definite aspect is the radical form, from which are derived both the others. These are the following verbs:

1) <i>Definite imperfect aspect.</i>	2) <i>Indefinite imp. aspect.</i>	3) <i>Iterative aspect.</i>
Блудить, to ramble, II. 4.	блуждать, I. 1.	—
Брести, to wander, <i>irr.</i>	бродить, II. 4.	бра́живать.
Бѣжать, to run, <i>irr.</i>	бѣгать, I. 1.	бѣживать and бѣгать.
Валить, to throw down, II. 1.	валать, I. 3.	ва́ливать.
Везти, to carry, <i>irr.</i>	возить, II. 4.	ва́живать.
Вести, to lead, <i>irr.</i>	водить, —	ва́живать.
Видѣть, to see, II. 4.	видать, I. 1.	ви́дывать.
Гнать, to drive, <i>irr.</i>	гонять, I. 3.	га́нивать.
Идти, to go, <i>irr.</i>	ходить, II. 4.	ха́живать.
Катить, to roll, II. 5.	качать, I. 1.	ка́чивать.
Кривить, to crook, II. 2.	кривлять, I. 3.	кри́вливать.
Летѣть, to fly, II. 5.	летать, I. 1.	ле́тывать.
Ломить, to break, II. 2.	ломать, —	ла́мывать.
Лѣзть, to climb, <i>irr.</i>	лазить, II. 4.	лѣзать and ла́живать.
Нести, to bring, <i>irr.</i>	носить, II. 6.	на́шивать.
Плыть, to swim, <i>irr.</i>	плавать, I. 1.	пла́ывать.
Ползти, to crawl, <i>irr.</i>	ползать, —	ползать and па́лзывать.
Ронить, to let fall, II. 1.	ронять, I. 3.	ра́нивать.
Слышать, to hear, II. 3.	слыхать, I. 1.	слы́живать.
Садить, to seat, II. 4.	сажать, —	са́живать.
Ташить, to trail, II. 3.	таскать, —	та́скивать.
Ѣхать, to ride, <i>irr.</i>	ѣздить, II. 4.	ѣзживать and ѣзжать.

The Russian language has some verbs which, with a double termination, do not designate a movement; such are: блиста́ть and блестя́ть, *to shine*; мѣрить and мѣрять, *to measure*; сви́стать and свиста́ть, *to whistle*. These verbs do not belong to the class of the double verbs; they are two various forms which have the same meaning, and which do not express the definite or indefinite nature of the action.

Prepositional verbs.

64.—The prepositional verbs are formed from the simple verbs by means of any preposition. The prepositions, when they are joined to a verb, sub-

ject it to sundry changes either in the voice, in the aspect and time, or in the meaning.

1. A neuter verb sometimes takes with the preposition the active meaning, as: спать, *to sleep*, and проспáть, *to pass in sleeping*; быть, *to be*, and забыть, *to forget*; пла́кать, *to weep*, and выпла́кать, *to obtain by weeping*.

2. The influence of a preposition on the time and aspect is more important than that on the voice. A simple verb, taking a preposition, receives a more restricted meaning. Thus, by joining to a preposition, the iterative aspect becomes imperfect, and the imperfect aspect becomes perfect. But this latter remains a perfect aspect even with a preposition, as is seen by the two following examples.

Simple figure.

Двину́ть, to move, } *perf. asp. of unity.*
Броси́ть, to throw, }
Дви́гать, } *imperfect aspect*
бросáть, }
Дви́гать or дви́гивать, } *iterative asp.*
брасыва́ть, }

Prepositional figure.

Вдвину́ть, to move in, } *perf. asp.*
Наброси́ть, to throw on, } *of unity.*
Вдвигáть, } *perf. asp. of duration.*
набросáть, }
Вдвигáть or вдвигáивать, } *imperfect*
набрасыва́ть, } *asp.*

3. The acception of the verb, independently of the completion of the action, is modified by the meaning of the preposition, as is seen in the two following examples: ходи́ть or иди́ти, *to go*, and има́ть or я́ть, *to take*.

Входи́ть, войти́ти, to go in.
Восходи́ть, взойти́, to go up.
Выходи́ть, выйти́, to go out.
Доходи́ть, дойти́, to come to.
Заходи́ть, зайти́, to go behind.
Исходи́ть, изойти́, to go out.
Находи́ть, найти́, to go upon.

Нисходи́ть, низойти́, to go down.
Обходи́ть, обойти́, to go round.
Отходи́ть, отойти́, to go away.
Переходи́ть, перейти́, to go over.
Превосходи́ть, превзойти́, to surpass.

Походить, to resemble.	Донимать, донять, to get the remainder.
Пойти, to go.	
Подходить, подойти, to go under.	Занимать, занять, to borrow.
Предходить, to go before.	Изнимать, изнять, to take out.
Приходить, прийти, to come in.	Нанимать, нанять, to hire.
Проходить, пройти, to go through.	Обнимать, обнять, to embrace.
Происходить, произойти, to proceed.	Отнимать, отнять, to take away.
Расходиться, разойтись, to go asunder.	Перенимать, перенять, to intercept. [stand.
Сходить, сойти, to go down.	Понимать, понять, to understand.
Снисходить, снизойти, to condescend.	Поймать, to catch.
Уходить, уйти, to go away.	Поднимать, поднять, to take up.
Внимать, внять, to attend to.	Предпринимать, предпринять, to undertake.
Взимать, to levy.	Принимать, принять, to accept.
Взять, to take.	Приподнимать, приподнять, to raise up.
Воздымать, to raise.	Пронимать, пронять, to put through.
Воспринимать, воспринять, to receive.	Разнимать, разнять, to take asunder.
Вынимать, вынуть, to take out.	Снимать, снять, to take off.
	Унимать, унять, to repress.

The two preceding examples show that the prepositions which are joined to verbs, are: в (во), вз (взо, воз), вы, до, за, из (изо), на, над (надо), низ (низо), о or об (обо), от (ото), пере or пре, по, под (подо), при, про, раз (разо), с (со), у. We must remark that the prepositions which end in a vowel, never undergo a change, whilst those which end in a consonant, take the vowel *o*, when they have to be united to a verb which begins with two or three consonants, as well as to the verb *идти* (*s. ити*), in which the vowel *u* besides that changes into the semi-vowel (*й*).

The prepositions без (безо), пред (предо), and also с (со) in the meaning of a reciprocal action, modifying the acceptance of a verb, do not communicate to it the meaning of the completion of an action. Joined to one of these prepositions, the verb remains in its imperfect aspect, as: безчестить, to dishonour; предвидеть, to foresee; содействовать, to cooperate.

It is the same with adverbs used sometimes for prepositions, e. g. *ПРОТИВОСТОЯТЬ*, to resist; *МИМОИДТИ*, to come by.

Care must be taken not to confound the prepositional verbs with the verbs which are derived from nouns formed with a preposition, as: *РАЗУМѢТЬ*, to understand, from *РАЗУМЪ*, intelligence; *ПОМНИТЬ*, to remember, from *ПАМЯТЬ*, memory; *СОВѢСТЯТЬСЯ*, to have a conscience, from *СОВѢСТЬ*, conscience. These verbs belong to the class of the incomplete simple verbs.

65.—The prepositional verbs, with regard to their delineation, differ among them, according as they are formed from the defective, incomplete, complete or double simple verbs.

1. Those which are derived from a *defective* simple verb, have only the *perfect* aspect, which is purely the imperfect aspect of the simple verb, joined to one of the prepositions above enumerated. Such are:

Пожелать, to wish, I. 1.	Растерять, to lose, I. 3.
Покачать, to chastise, —	Возьмать, to have, I. 4.
Отмечать, to imagine, —	Завладеть, to possess, —
Воспылать, to burst into flames, —	Суметь, to know, —
Нарыдаться, to wail, —	Оцениться, to whelp, II. 1.
Постараться, to endeavour, —	Остепениться, to grow sedate, —
Ошельмовать, to treat like a rogue, I. 2.	Возгордиться, to be proud of, II. 4.
Возопять (for <i>взвонять</i>), to cry out, I. 3.	Пощадить, to spare, —.
	Затрепетать, to tremble, II. 7.
	Поблѣкнуть, to fade, III. 1.

Some verbs derived from the defective simple verbs, have also the *imperfect* aspect, which is formed from the iterative aspect, not used in the simple verb and taken in its contracted form, as will be seen later (2. *б*).

The preceding and the following examples show that the *perfect* aspect of a prepositional verb is formed from the im-

perfect aspect of the simple verb, by the mere joining of a preposition, without any change in the termination of the verb. Further, the infinitive and the imperative from imperfect become *perfect* (стараться, *to endeavour*; старайся, *endeavour*, and постараться, *to use all one's endeavours*; постарайся, *use all your endeavours*); the present (старюсь, *I endeavour*) becomes a *perfect future* (постарюсь, *I shall endeavour, I shall use all my endeavours*), and the imperfect preterit (старался, *I endeavoured*) becomes a *perfect preterit* (постарался, *I have used all my endeavours*).

As the prepositions serve generally to form the perfect preterit and future of the defective simple verbs, custom only can show what is the preposition which a verb takes in order to designate the completion of an action. Thus *за* expresses a beginning; *но*, a part; *до*, the finishing; *от*, the discontinuance; *про*, all the time; *с*, *у*, *за*, *но*, the completion and simultaneousness; *вы*, *из*, *об*, *при*, *пере*, a totality. E. g. заговорить, *to begin to speak*; поговорить, *to speak a little*; договорить, *to finish speaking*; отговорить, *to leave off speaking*; проговорить, *to pass the time in speaking*; сделать, *to have made*; украсть, *to have stolen*; засмяться, *to have laughed*; покраснеть, *to have blushed*; выходить, исходить, обходить, *to have gone all over*; пріѣсть, *to have eaten all up*; передѣлать, *to have made all*.

2. Derived from the *incomplete* simple verbs, the prepositional verbs have two aspects: 1) the *perfect* aspect, and 2) the *imperfect* aspect, which are formed, the former from the imperfect, and the latter from the iterative aspect of the simple verb, at first without any change in the terminations, at other times with contraction, sometimes even with and without contraction at the same time: occasionally they vary widely from the general rules for the formation of the prepositional verbs. We sometimes find: a quite irregular formation, the want of one of the two aspects perfect or imperfect, the loss or non-existence of the simple verb which has

formed the prepositional verb, and several other irregularities which are mentioned below.

We must remark that in the prepositional verbs the tonic accent remains upon the same syllable as in the simple verb, with exception of the verbs formed with the preposition *вы*, which in the perfect aspect transfer the accent of this preposition. Some monosyllabic verbs, taking a preposition, transfer also; in the preterit of the perfect aspect, the accent to the preposition; as: *умеръ, отперъ, прибылъ, началъ*, &c., from *умерѣть, to die; отперѣть, to open; прибыть, to arrive; начать, to begin.*

a) The perfect and imperfect aspects of the prepositional verb preserve both the terminations of the imperfect and iterative aspects of the simple verb. Such are:

1) Perfect aspect.	2) Imperfect asp.
Угадѣть, to guess, I. 1.	угадывать, I. 1.
Обдумать, to deliberate, —	обдумывать, —
Отдѣлать, to finish, —	отдѣлывать, —
Заиграть, to play, —	заигрывать, —
Окутать, to wrap about, —	окутывать, —
Промотать, to squander, —	проматывать, —
Смѣшать, to mingle, —	смѣшивать, —
Узнать, to recognise, —	узнавать, —
Приковать, to chain to, I. 2.	приковывать, —
Обрисовать, to outline, —	обрисовывать, —
Основать, to found, —	основывать, —
Завоевать, to conquer, —	завоевывать, —
Прогулять, to walk, I. 3.	прогуливать, —
Осмѣять, to laugh at, —	осмѣивать, —
Усѣять, to sow, —	усѣвать, —
Ослабѣть, to grow weak, I. 4.	ослабѣвать, —
Договеть, to fast, —	договѣивать, —
Согрѣть, to warm, —	согрѣвать, —
Зажарить, to roast, II. 1.	зажаривать, —
Усмотрѣть, to discern, —	усматривать, —

1) *Perfect aspect.*2) *Imperfect asp.*

Загорѣть, to be sunburnt, II. 1. :	загарать, I. 1.
Выкроить, to cut out, —	выкраивать, —
Наклеить, to glue on, —	наклеивать, —
Выстроить, to build, —	выстраивать, —
Отстоять, to defend, —	отстаивать, —
Отпороть, to unrip, —	отпарывать, —
Окормить, to poison, II. 2.	окармливать, —
Выловить, to catch all, —	вылавливать, —
Вытерпеть, to endure, —	вытерпевать, —
Вскипать, to boil up, —	вскипать, —
Вылечить, to heal, II. 3.	вылечивать, —
Упробчить, to secure, —	упрочивать, —
Заслужить, to deserve, —	заслуживать, —
Умолчать, to keep secret, —	умалчивать, —
Сладить, to arrange, II. 4.	сладивать, —
Показать, to show, —	показывать, —
Привязать, to bind, —	привязывать, —
Заколотить, to knock, II. 5.	заколачивать, —
Вымолотить, to thrash, —	вымалачивать, —
Выплакать, to weep out, —	выплакивать, —
Испросить, to ask, II. 6.	испрашивать, —
Подписать, to subscribe, —	подписывать, —
Вымостить, to pave, II. 7.	вымощивать, —
Взыскать, to exact, —	взыскивать, —
Утопить, to drown, III. 1.	утопать, —
Вытянуть, to stretch, —	вытягивать, —
Увянуть, to wither, —	увядать, —
Загнуть, to bend, —	загибать, —
Всосать, to absorbe, —	всасывать, —
Запереть, to shut, III. 2.	запирать, —
Вытереть, to rub out, —	вытирать, —
Умереть, to die, —	умирать, —
Отобрать, to choose out, <i>irr.</i>	отбирать, —
Прибить, to affix, —	прибивать, —
Прилить, to pour to, —	приливать, —
Выпить, to drink out, —	выпивать, —
Зашить, to sew up, —	зашивать, —

1) <i>Perfect aspect.</i>	2) <i>Imperfect asp.</i>
Вымыть, to wash out, III. 2.	вымывать, I. 1.
Закрѣть, to cover, —	закрывать, —
Ужиться, to settle,	уживаться, —
Напѣть, to tune, —	напѣвать, —
Проспать, to sleep away, —	просыпать, —
Запечь, to bake, —	запекать, —
Исцѣть, to cut out, —	исцѣкать, —
Съѣсть, to eat up, —	съѣдѣть, —
Вплести, to plait in, —	вплетѣть, —

b) In the verbs in *umb* of the II^d conjugation, the termination of the iterative aspect is often contracted into *ymb*, or into *amb* after a hissing consonant; this happens especially when the simple verb belongs to the class of the defective verbs, that is when the iterative aspect is varying. In this case the tonic accent is placed on the termination. Such are the following verbs:

1) <i>Perfect aspect.</i>	2) <i>Imperfect asp.</i>
Обвинить, to accuse, II. 1.	обвинѣть, I. 3.
Утолить, to appease, —	утолять, —
Примирить, to reconcile, —	примирѣть, —
Сотворить, to create, —	сотворѣть, —
Испестрить, to variegate, —	испещрѣть, —
Размыслить, to meditate, —	размышлять, —
Умудриться, to grow wise, —	умудрѣться, —
Ухитриться, to use art, —	ухищрѣться, —
Погубить, to ruin, II. 2.	погублять, —
Утомить, to fatigue, —	утомлять, —
Потрафить, to hit, —	потрафлять, —
Ослѣпить, to blind, —	ослѣплять, —
Поспѣшить, to hasten, II. 3.	поспѣшать, I. 1.
Совершить, to perfect, —	совершать, —
Означить, to denote, —	означать, —
Отягчить, to burden, —	отягчать, —

1) *Perfect aspect.*2) *Imperfect asp.*

Повредить, to damage, II. 4.	повреждать, I. 1.
Побудить, to incite, —	побуждать, —
Приблизить, to draw near, —	приближать, —
Замѣтить, to remark, II. 5.	замѣчать, —
Погасить, to put out, II. 6.	погашать, —
Обольстить, to seduce, II. 7.	обольщать, —
Отомстить, to avenge, —	отмщать, —
Посвятить, to hallow, —	посвящать, —

c) Sometimes in the same verb the imperfect aspect is formed in two ways, with contraction and without contraction. Here we must remark that, if the prepositional verb retains its primitive, simple, physical meaning, the termination of its imperfect aspect is without contraction, and that on the contrary it is contracted, if the prepositional verb takes an abstract, figurative, intellectual acceptation, as is seen in the following examples:

1) *Perfect aspect.*2) *Imperfect asp.*1) *Perfect aspect.*2) *Imperfect asp.*

Разбранить, to scold, II. 1.	разбранивать, I. 1.	& Возбранить, to forbid, I. 1.	возбранять, I. 3.
Запалить, to kindle, —	запалывать, —	& Воспалить, to inflame, —	воспалять, —
Переполнить, to fill, —	перепалывать, —	& Исполнить, to fulfil, —	исполнять, —
Перестроить, to rebuild, —	перестраивать, —	& Устроить, to arrange, —	устроить, —
Завострить, to sharpen, —	завостривать, —	& Поострить, to excite, —	поощрять, —
Изловить, to catch, II. 2.	излавливать, —	& Уловить, to surprise, II. 2.	уловлять, —
Подмочить, to wet, II. 3.	подмачивать, —	& Омочить, to steep, II. 3.	омочать, I. 1.
Выучить, to teach, —	выучивать, —	& Научить, to initiate, —	научать, —
Загородить, to fence, II. 4.	загораживать, —	& Оградить, to guard, II. 4.	ограждать, —
Пересудить, to rejudge, —	пересуживать, —	& Осудить, to condemn, —	осуждать, —
Осадить, to plant, —	осаживать, —	& Осадить, to besiege, —	осажать, —
Выпередать, to outgo, —	выперерживать, —	& Предупредить, to prevent, —	предупреждать, —
Вывтердить, to rehearse, —	вытврерживать, —	& Утвердить, to affirm, —	утверждать, —
Помутить, to muddy, II. 5.	помучивать, —	& Возмутить, to raise, II. 7.	возмущать, —
Засвѣтить, to light, —	засвѣчивать, —	& Просвѣтить, to enlighten, —	просвѣщать, —
Закрасить, to colour, II. 6.	закрашивать, —	& Украсить, to adorn, II. 6.	украшать, —
Загостить, to visit, II. 7.	загашивать, —	& Угостить, to regale, II. 7.	угощать, —

d) The inchoative verbs in *нуть*, which by their nature have not the iterative aspect, take, in the

formation of the imperfect aspect of prepositional verbs, the termination *amb*, e. g.

1) <i>Perfect aspect.</i>	2) <i>Imperfect asp.</i>
Замёрзнуть, to freeze, III. 1.	замерзать, I. 1.
Потухнуть, to go out, —	потухать, —
Погибнуть, to perish, —	погибать, —
Окиснуть, to grow sour, —	окисать, —
Утихнуть, to abate, —	утихать, —
Погаснуть, to go out, —	погасать, —
Озябнуть, to starve, —	озябать, —
Замокнуть, to grow wet, —	замокать, —
Изсохнуть, to dry up, —	изсыхать, —
Издохнуть, to die, —	издыхать, —
Привыкнуть, to habituate, —	привыкать, —
Исчезнуть, to vanish, —	исчезать, —

c) The Russian language has some prepositional verbs, the simple verb of which is no more used or is lost. Such are:

1) <i>Perfect aspect.</i>	2) <i>Imperfect asp.</i>
Оправдать, to justify, I. 1.	оправдывать, I. 1.
Обнабродовать, to publish, I. 2.	обнабродывать, —
Затягать, to devise, I. 3.	затягивать, —
Одолать, to surmount, I. 4.	одолевать, —
Укоренить, to root, II. 1.	укоренять, I. 3.
Водворить, to settle, —	водворять, —
Разорить, to ruin, —	разорять, —
Ударить, to strike, —	ударять, —
Повторить, to repeat, —	повторять, —
Истребить, to destroy, II. 2.	истреблять, —
Одушевить, to animate, —	одушевлять, —
Усыновить, to adopt, —	усыновлять, —
Надоумить, to instruct, —	надоумливать, I. 1.
Приложить, to add, II. 3.	прилагать, —
Уничижить, to humble, —	уничижать, —

1) <i>Perfect aspect.</i>	2) <i>Imperfect asp.</i>
Уничтожить, to annul, II. 3.	уничтожать, I. 1.
Вооружить, to arm, —	вооружать, —
Внушать, to suggest, —	внушать, —
Вручить, to hand, —	вручать, —
Истощать, to exhaust, —	истощать, —
Соорудить, to erect, II. 4. :	сооружать, —
Победить, to vanquish, —	побуждать, —
Усладить, to delight, —	услужать, —
Пронзить, to pierce, —	пронзать, —
Обидеть, to offend, —	обижать, —
Встретить, to meet, II. 5.	встречать, —
Отвѣтить, to answer, —	отвѣчать, —
Воскресить, to revive, II. 6.	воскрешать, —
Помѣстить, to place, II. 7.	помѣщать, —
Подушить, to instigate, —	подушать, —
Посвятить, to visit, —	посвящать, —
Укротить, to appease, —	укрощать, —
Насытить, to satiate, —	насыщать, —
Защитить, to protect, —	защищать, —
Достигнуть, to reach, III. 1.	достигать, —
Воскреснуть, to resuscitate, —	воскресать, —
Окунуть, to dip, —	окунывать, —
Замкнуть, to lock, —	замыкать, —
Ушибить, to bruise, —	ушибать, —
Простерть, to extend, III. 2.	простира́ть, —
Обуть, to put shoes, <i>irr.</i>	обувать, —
Попрать, to trample, —	попирать, —
Распять, to crucify, —	распина́ть, —
Начать, to begin, —	начина́ть, —
Отнять, to take out, —	отнима́ть, —
Отверзть, to open, —	отверза́ть, —
Обрести, to find out, —	обрыва́ть, —
Счесть, to count, —	счита́ть, —
Разсвѣсти, to grow light, —	разсвѣта́ть, —
Запрячь, to put to, —	запряга́ть, —

Among these verbs there are several which are also used with other prepositions besides those which are above indicated.

f) The following verbs do not form their perfect aspect from the imperfect aspect of the used simple verb, but from some disused aspect of this simple verb.

1) Perfect aspect.

2) Imperfect aspect.

Замѣнить, II. 1 (instead of *замѣнѣть*). ЗАМѢНЯТЬ, to compensate, I. 3.
 Застрѣлить, — (instead of *застрѣлѣть*). ЗАСТРѢЛИВАТЬ, to shoot, kill, I. 1.
 Вскочить, II. 3 (instead of *вскакѣть*) . . . ВСКАКЕВАТЬ, to leap in, —
 Укусить, II. 6 (instead of *укусѣть*) . . . УКУСЫВАТЬ, to bite, —
 Возвѣстить, II. 7 (instead of *возвѣщѣть*). ВОЗВѢЩАТЬ, to announce, —
 Поглотить, — (instead of *поглотѣть*) . ПОГЛОЩАТЬ, to swallow up, —

g) Some prepositional verbs are formed irregularly, and occasionally they have two formations, one regular, and the other irregular. Such are:

REGULAR FORMATION.

IRREGULAR FORMATION.

1) Perfect aspect.

2) Imperfect aspect.

1) Perfect aspect.

2) Imperfect aspect.

Презрѣть, to despise, II. 1. . . презирѣть, I. 1	& Обозрѣть, to examine, II. 1. обозрѣвать, I. 1.
Сыскать, to find, II. 7. сыскивать, —	& Снискать, to obtain, II. 7. . . снискивать, —
Обуздать, to curb, I. 1. обуздывать, —	& Внуздать, to bridle, I. 1. внуздывать, —
Создать, to build, <i>irr.</i> (созѣжду) создѣть, —	& Создѣть (создѣмъ), создавать (создаю).
Нагрести, to rake up, <i>irr.</i> нагребѣть, —	& Погребсти, to bury, <i>irr.</i> погребѣть, I. 1.
Позволить, to permit, II. 1. позволѣть, I. 3	& Уволить, to discharge, II. 1. увольнѣть, I. 3.
Осмѣять, to deride, I. 3. осмѣивать, I. 1	& Насмѣяться, to laugh at, I. 3. насмѣхаться, I. 1
Обязать, to bind, II. 4. обязывать, —	& Обязать, to obligе, II. 4. обязывать, —
Сравнять, to even, I. 3. сравнивать, —	& Сравнить, to compare, II. 1. сравнивать, —
Принять, to take, <i>irr.</i> (приму) принимать, —	& Вынуть, to take out, III. 1. вынимать, —
Прибѣжать, to run up, <i>irr.</i> прибѣгать, —	& Прибѣгнуть, to resort, III. 1. прибѣгать, —

h) Other prepositional verbs have no perfect aspect and therefore fall into the class of defective simple verbs; such are the following:

Обожать, to adore, I. 1.	Ожидать, to wait, I. 1.
Обладать, to dominate, —	Обитать, to habit, —
Объщать, to promise, —	Опасаться, to fear, —
Завѣщать, to bequeath, —	Обуревать, to agitate, —
Увѣщавать, to exhort, —	Подражать, to imitate, —
Охудѣвать, to criticize, —	Подобать, to be necessary, —
Осязать, to touch, —	Порицать, to blame, —

Подозрѣвать, to suspect, I. 1.	Ущербляться, to decrease, I. 3.
Сомнѣваться, to doubt, —	Сожалѣть, to take pity, I. 4.
Созерцать, to contemplate, —	Смыслить, to understand, II. 1.
Изобилловать, to abound, I. 2.	Состоять, to consist, —
Наслѣдовать, to inherit, —	Упрямиться, to be obstinate, II. 2.
Повиноваться, to obey, —	Содержать, to maintain, II. 3.
Привѣтствовать, to welcome, —	Предвидѣть, to foresee, II. 4.
Обонять, to scent, I. 3.	Походить, to resemble, —
Упражнять, to occupy, —	Зависѣть, to depend, II. 6.

2) Lastly the following simple verbs have the properties of prepositional verbs, in other words they express the accomplishment of an action without being joined to a preposition and without having the termination of unity in *нѣтъ*. They are called *perfect simple* verbs. Some of them have also the *iterative* aspect.

1) <i>Perfect aspect.</i>	2) <i>Imperfect aspect.</i>	3) <i>Iterative asp.</i>
Благословить, to bless, II. 2.	благословлять, I. 3.	—
Бросать, to throw, II. 6.	бросать, I. 1.	брасывать.
Быть, to be, <i>irr.</i>	бывать, —	быывать.
Велѣть, to order, II. 1.	(велѣть)	велѣвать.
Воротить, to turn, II. 5.	ворочать, I. 1.	ворочивать.
Дать, to give, <i>irr.</i>	давать, — (даю)	—
Дѣть, to put, <i>irr.</i>	дѣвать, —	—
Женить, to marry, II. 1.	(женить)	—
Казнить, to execute, II. 1.	(казнить)	—
Кончить, to end, II. 3.	кончать, —	канчивать.
Купить, to buy, II. 2.	(покупать).	—
Лечь, to lie, <i>irr.</i>	ложиться, II. 3.	—
Лишить, to deprive, II. 3.	лишать, I. 1.	—
Пасть, to fall, <i>irr.</i>	пѣдать, —	(падѣть).
Плѣнить, to captivate, II. 1.	плѣнять, I. 3.	—
Простить, to pardon, II. 7.	прощать, I. 1.	—
Пустить, to let go, —	пускать and пущать, —	—
Ранить, to hurt, II. 1.	(ранить)	—
Родить, to beget, II. 4.	рожать and раждать, —	—

1) Perfect aspect.	2) Imperfect aspect.	3) Iterative asp.
Рѹшить, to break down, II. 3. (рѹшить)	рѹшивать.	
Рѹшить, to decide, II. 3.	рѹшать, —	—
Свободить, to deliver, II. 4.	свобожда́ть, —	—
Стать, { to become, <i>irr.</i> становиться, II. 2.	становля́ться.	
{ to be sufficient, <i>irr.</i> става́ть, I. 1. (стаю)	—	
Ступить, to go, II. 2.	ступа́ть, —	—
Сѣсть, to sit, <i>irr.</i>	сади́ться, II. 4.	—
Хватить, to seize, II. 5.	хвата́ть, I. 1.	хва́чивать.
Явить, to show, II. 2.	явля́ть, I. 3.	—
Ять, to take, <i>irr.</i>	има́ть, I. 1. and II. 2 (имаю & емлю). —	

To the list of perfect simple verbs we must add some verbs taken from foreign languages and ending in *овать*, e. g. атакова́ть, to attack; конфискова́ть, to confiscate, which express both the perfect and imperfect aspects with the same termination and without preposition.

The verbs *велѣть*, *женить*, *казнить*, *ра́нить* and *рѹшить*, do not change their termination to form the perfect and imperfect aspects; the perfect future (*велю́*, *женю́*, *казню́*, *ра́ню* and *рѹшу́*) is also used for the present. In the verb *купить*, the present and the imperfect preterit are borrowed from the prepositional verb *покупать*. The verbs *дарова́ть*, to give; *минова́ть*, to pass, and *образова́ть*, to form, as well as the inflections *дарова́ль*, *минова́ль* and *образова́ль*, are of the perfect aspect; but the inflections *дару́ю*, *мину́ю* and *образу́ю* are of the present. The verb *минова́ть* forms its future with *мину́*, *минешь*, and the preterit has the two inflections *мину́ль* and *минова́ль*.

With regard to the perfect simple verbs we remark that in such of them as express a physical action, performed by a single motion (as *бро́сить*, *да́ть*, *па́сть*, *пу́стить*, *сту́пнуть*, *хва́тить*, *я́ть*) the meaning of their perfect aspect is the same as that of the aspect of unity in complete verbs (§ 62).

These perfect simple verbs, with the exception of *благослови́ть*, *засени́ть*, *казни́ть*, *лиши́ть*, *ра́нить* and *плѣни́ть*, form also prepositional verbs. Such are:

1) <i>Perfect aspect.</i>	2) <i>Imperfect aspect.</i>
Забить, to forget, <i>irr.</i>	забыва́ть, I. 1.
Повелѣть, to order, II. 1.	повелѣва́ть, —
Разда́ть, to distribute, <i>irr.</i>	раздава́ть, —
Оде́ть, to dress, <i>irr.</i>	оде́ва́ть, —
Раскупи́ть, to buy up, II. 2.	раскупа́ть, —
Зале́чь, to hide one's self, <i>irr.</i>	залега́ть, —
Упа́сть, to fall, <i>irr.</i>	упада́ть, —
Распрости́ться, to take leave, II. 7.	распро́щаться, —
Пропусти́ть, to let pass, —	пропу́ска́ть, —
Уроди́ть, to produce, II. 4.	урожа́ть, —
Разру́шить, to destroy, II. 6.	разруша́ть, —
Разрѣши́ть, to decide, —	разрѣша́ть, —
Освободи́ть, to free, II. 4.	освобо́ждать, —
Доста́ть, to procure, <i>irr.</i>	достава́ть, —
Останови́ть, to stop, II. 2.	останавли́вать, —
Выступи́ть, to go out, II. 2.	выступа́ть, —
Заса́сть, to sit, <i>irr.</i>	заса́да́ть, —
Изъяви́ть, to indicate, II. 2.	изъява́ть, I. 3.

The verbs *бросить*, *воротить*, *кончить* and *хватить* have the two perfect aspects in their prepositional verbs, like those derived from the complete simple verbs, as we shall subsequently see. For the prepositional verbs derived from *ять*, see § 65. 3.

3. Such prepositional verbs as are derived from the *complete* simple verbs, have in addition to the preceding *perfect* and *imperfect* aspects, a second perfect aspect, which, being formed from the aspect of unity of the simple verb, indicates that the action has been or will be performed at one time and by a single movement, whereas the perfect aspect, which is formed from the imperfect aspect of the simple verb, indicates that the action has been or will be accomplished by various motions, and that occupied or will occupy a certain length of time.

The same remark applies to such prepositional verbs as are formed from certain double verbs, and also from the perfect simple verbs бросить, воротить, кончить and хватить; e. g.

1) *Perfect aspect.*2) *Imperfect aspect.*a) *of duration.*b) *of unity.*

Выболтать, I. 1. выболтнуть, III. 1. выбалтывать, to divulge, I. 1.
 Накидать, — . накинуть, — накидывать, to heap up, —
 Вспорхать, — . вспорхнуть, — вспархивать, to flutter, —
 Выпрыгать, — . *выпрыгнуть, — выпрыгивать, to skip out, —
 Столкать, — . столкнуть, — стáлкивать, to push down, —
 Захлопать, — . захлопнуть, — захлопывать, to shut with a clap, —
 Забрызгать, — . забрызнуть, — забрызгивать, to besprinkle, —
 Всовать, I. 2. . всунуть, — всовывать, to shove in, —
 Выклевать, — . выклюнуть, — выклёвывать, to peck out, —
 Придавить, II. 2. придавнуть, — придавливать, to press to, —
 Окликать, II. 5. окликнуть, — окликать, to call to, —
 Сдуть, *irr.* сдунуть, — сдувать, to blow off, —
 Поджечь, — поджигнуть, — поджигать, to fire, —
 Вывалить, I. 3. . вывалить, II. 1. вываливать, to throw out, —
 Прокатать, I. 1. . прокатить, II. 5. прокатывать, to roll through, —
 Выломать, — выломить, II. 2. выламывать, to break out, —
 Сронять, I. 3. сронить, II. 1. срáнивать, to throw down, —
 Вытаскать, I. 1. вытащить, II. 3. вытаскивать, to pull out, —
 Забросать, — забросить, II. 6. забрасывать, to throw beyond, —
 Сворочать, — своротить, II. 5. сворáчивать, to avert, —
 Окончать, — окóнчить, II. 3. окáнчивать, to terminate, —
 Захватать, — захватить, II. 5. захватывать, to catch, —

The simple verbs говорить, ловить, бить, брать and класть, to indicate an action performed by one movement, borrow their perfect aspect from another verb; as:

1) *Imperfect aspect.*2) *Perfect aspect.*a) *of duration.*b) *of unity.*

Говорить, to speak, say, II. 1. поговорить сказать, II. 4.
 Ловить, to seize, catch, II. 2. изловить поймать, I. 1.

1) *Imperfect aspect.*2) *Perfect aspect.*

Бить, to beat, <i>irr.</i>	побить	ударить, II. 1.
Брать, to take, <i>irr.</i>	побрать,	взять, <i>irr.</i> (возьму).
Класть, to lay, <i>irr.</i>	покласть	положить, II. 3.

4. From the *double* simple verbs two prepositional verbs are formed, which with their two aspects, the *perfect* and the *imperfect*, have each a particular signification. Such are:

1) From the *definite* verb.2) From the *indefinite* verb.

a) <i>Perfect asp.</i>	b) <i>Imperfect asp.</i>	a) <i>Perfect asp.</i>	b) <i>Imperfect asp.</i>
Выбрести, <i>irr.</i> выбродить, to go out, II. 4.		& Выбродить, II. 4.	выбродивать, to ferment, I. 1.
Выбагать, — выбагать, to flee, I. 1. . . .		& Выбагать, I. 1.	выбагивать, to precede, —
Завезти, — . завозить, to bring back, II. 4.		& Завозить, II. 4.	заваживать, to transport, —
Провести, — . проводить, to conduct, —		& Проводить, — .	проводжать, to accompany, —
Загнать, — . загонять, to drive, I. 3.		& Загонять, I. 3.	заганивать, to harass, —
Выйти, — . выходить, to go out, II. 4.		& Выходить, II. 4.	выхаживать, to obtain, —
Влететь, II. 5. влетать, to fly in, I. 1. . . .		& Перелетать, I. 1.	перелётывать, to fly by, —
Донести, <i>irr.</i> доносить, to denounce, II. 6.		& Доносить, II. 6.	донашивать, to wear out, —
Вползти, — . вползать, to creep in, I. 1.		& Отползать, I. 1.	отпалзывать, to go away, —
Выехать, — . выезжать, to go out, I. 1.		& Выезжать, II. 4.	выезживать, to train, —

From the other double verbs are formed prepositional verbs as from the incomplete or complete verbs. The verbs *валить*, *катить*, *ломить*, *ронить* and *тащить* form prepositional verbs with the two perfect aspects of duration and of unity, as we have seen above.

EXERCISES ON THE VERBS.

Regular verbs.	I do good, as much as I wish.	Thou desirest in-
—	Я делать добро, сколько я желаю.	Ты желать
Present.		

struct thyself. He imagines that he knows all the sciences, учиться. Он думать что он знать весь наука,

and he boasts of his success. We dare not believe in и хвастать (*instr.*) свой успех. Я дерзать не верить (*dat.*)

your words, even when you speak the truth. My neighbours
ваше слово, хотя ты говорить правда. Мой соседъ

only live on bread, and trust in Providence.
одинъ питаться (*instr.*) хлѣбъ, и уповать на (*acc.*) Провидѣніе.

You trade in cloth, and you ask much.
Ты торговать (*instr.*) сукно, и ты требовать (*gen.*) многое.

The pigeon cooes; the turtle moans; dogs bark; puppies
Голубь ворковать; горлица стонать; собака лаять; щенокъ

yelp; the frog croaks; the raven croaks; the crow caws;
бредать; лягушка квакать; воронъ, гракать; ворона каркать;

lions roar; the stag bells; fowls cluck; the cat
левъ рыкать; олень токовать; курица кудэхтать; кошка

mews; oxen bellow; the bee hums; the serpent hisses;
мяукаль; быкъ мычать; пчела жужжать; змѣя шипѣть;

eagles scream; nightingales twitter; sheep and lambs
орѣль трубить; соловей щебетать; овца и ягѣнокъ

bleat; pigs grunt; the fox yelps; the ass brays; the
блеять; свинья хрюкать; лисица визжать; осѣль реветъ;

turkey gobbles; the quail calls; the cock crows;
калкунъ клохтаетъ; перепѣлка вавакать; петухъ кукурекать;

the magpie chatters; the parrot prates. The thunder roars;
сорока скрекотать; попугай болтать. Громъ гремѣть;

water boils; the doors creak; the brooks murmur; the fire
вода кипѣть; дверь скрипѣть; ручей жужжать; огонь

crackles; the stars twinkle; the sun shines; honey-bees
трещать; звезда сверкать; солнце свѣтитъ; пчела

swarm; diamonds sparkle; dry leaves rattle; the wind
рошиться; алмазь блестятъ; сухой листь хрустѣть; вѣтеръ

whistles; the snow melts. The sun illumines the earth with
свистать; снѣгъ таять. Солнце озарять земля (*instr.*)

its rays, warms and vivifies her. The earth turns
свой лучъ, грѣтъ и живить онъ. Земля обращаться
round the sun. You grieve in vain.
вокругъ (*gen.*) солнце. Ты горевать напрасно.

Præterit. I walked yesterday on the bank of the river, when
Я гулять вчера по (*dat.*) берегъ рѣкѣ, когда
the sun was setting. My sister sat under a tree,
солнце садиться. Мой сестра сидѣть подѣ (*instr.*) дерево,
which was shaken by the wind. Yesterday we worked,
который качаться (*instr.*) вѣтеръ. Вчера я работѣть,
read, wrote and drew much. The sheep perished
читатѣ, писатѣ и рисоватѣ много. Овца мерѣть
through the cold. His mother has been dead a long time.
отъ (*gen.*) стужа. Онъ мать умерѣть давно.
The enemies have shut him up in the fortress. This
Непріятель заперѣть онъ въ (*prep.*) крѣпость. Этотъ
man has become blind, and his wife has become deaf. My
человѣкъ ослѣпнуть, и онъ женѣ оглохнуть. Мой
trees have withered, and my flowers have faded.
дерево высохнуть, и мой цвѣтъ завянуть.

Future. Moscow will shine long at the head of the cities
Москвѣ красоватѣсь долго во (*prep.*) главѣ городѣ
of Russia. Thou wilt play, and I shall write. The empire
русскій. Ты играть, и я писать. Государство
of Russia will develop itself incessantly, and acquire constantly
Россійскій возвышатѣсь безпрерывно, и приобретатѣ всегда
more force and glory. A great monarch will never
болѣе (*gen.*) сила и слава. Великій государь не никогда
die.
умерѣть.

Imperative. Do what thou art bidden, and do not think of resisting.
Дѣлать что ты говорить, и не думать упрямиться.

Do not lose hope, and trust in God. Go home,
 Не терять надежда, и уповать на (acc.) Богъ. Ступать домой,
 and do not dispute so much. Do not lose thy time, and
 и не толковать столько. Не тратить (gen.) время, и
 do not torment the animals. Speak always the truth, and
 не мучить (gen.) животное. Говорить всегда правда, и
 do not dispute about trifles.
 не спорить о (prep.) пустякъ.

The nightingale sings; the horse neighs; the wolf howls. Irregular verbs.
 Соловей петь; лошадь ржать; волкъ выть.

There are animals which sleep during the whole winter.
 Быть зверь, который спать (acc.) весь зима.

Thou takest much upon thyself, and I do not under-
 Ты брать много на (acc.) себя, и я не браться
 take this affair. How do you crumple this book? Не
 за (acc.) этотъ дѣло. Зачѣмъ ты мять этотъ книга. Онъ
 lives at Moscow, and is thought to be a rich man.
 жить въ (prep.) Москвѣ, и слыть (instr.) богатый человекъ.

The shepherd shears the sheep; the peasants spin the flax
 Пастухъ стричь овца; крестьянинъ прясть лёнъ
 and weave the linen. He wishes to sleep, and you wish
 и ткать холстъ. Онъ хотѣть спать, и ты хотѣть
 to play. My neighbour kept me as his own son, and could
 играть. Мой соседъ беречь я какъ родной сынъ, и мочь
 not part with me. The enemies have burnt several
 не разстаться со (instr.) я. Непріятель сжечь много
 towns; they were inflamed by hatred and vengeance. The
 городъ; онъ увлечься (instr.) злоба и мщенье.

shepherd pastured the sheep in the meadow. I will send
 Пастухъ пасти овца на (prep.) лугъ. Я послать
 for the doctor, and thou wilt send me money. This
 за (instr.) лѣкарь, и ты прислать я (gen.) деньги. Этотъ

town is flourishing, and it will flourish long through its
 городъ цвѣсти, и онъ цвѣсти долго (*instr.*)

strength and wealth. I will give thee a book, and thou, what
 сила и богатство. Я дать ты книга, и ты что

wilt thou give me? Thou canst not say: what will he give
 дать я? Ты мочь не говорить: что онъ дать

me for that? Do not take upon thyself,
 я за (*acc.*) этотъ? Не брать на (*acc.*) себя (*gen.*) тотъ (*gen.*)

what thou canst not perform. Children, live in peace, do not
 что ты мочь не исполнить. Дитя, жить мирно, не

swear, never lie, and behave yourselves well.

клясться, не никогда лгать, и вести себя хорошенько.

Definite and
indefinite
imperfect
aspect.

Beasts walk and run, birds and flies fly, fishes
 Звѣрь ходить и бѣгать, птица и муха летать, рыба

swim, and worms crawl. See, a soldier is coming
 плавать, и червь ползать. Посмотрѣть, солдатъ идти

here; behind him runs a dog. Thou seest, how this
 сюда; за (*instr.*) онъ бѣжать собака. Видѣть, какъ этотъ

swallow flies fast; they fly always so. This mariner
 ласточка летѣть быстро; онъ летать всегда такъ. Сей морякъ

has long sailed on the Black Sea. What is swimming
 долго плавать по (*dat.*) Черный Море. Что плыть

there on the water? The wives of the Slavonians carried
 тамъ на (*prep.*) вода? Женѣ Славянинъ носить

water and fetched wood. What dost thou carry in
 вода и таскать дровѣ. Что ты нести въ (*prep.*)

this bag? See, what a heap of wood this
 этотъ мешокъ? Смотрѣть, какой вязанка дровѣ этотъ

man is drawing. One saw then what one had not
 человекъ тащить. Видѣть тогда (*gen.*) что не

seen for a long time.

видѣть долготъ.

The enemy dashed into the town and seized the Perfect aspect of duration and of unity.
 Непріятель рѣяться въ (acc.) городъ и кидаться на (acc.)
 booty. It began to lighten. It lightened, there was a
 корысть. Засверкать молнія. Сверкать молнія, гремѣть
 violent clap of thunder, the earth trembled, the church
 сильный громъ, земля дрожать, церковь
 was shaken. My brother went to bed, and began to snore.
 затрясаться. Мой братъ лечь и захрапѣть.
 He gave a loud snore and awoke. May I hope, that
 Храпѣть громко и просыпаться. Мочь я надѣяться, что
 my lyre will touch once more your hard heart? The sun
 мой лира трогать ещё вашъ холодный сердце? Солнце
 began to shine, but not for a long time; it shone for a moment
 заблестѣть, но не надолго; блестя
 and disappeared. We have thrown out of the window all
 и скрываться. Я выбрасывать за (acc.) окно весь
 the sweepings; among the sweepings we have thrown out
 соръ; въ (prep.) соръ я выбрасывать
 also a paper of importance.
 и бумага важная.

Last year I often went to the town. Socrates Iterative aspect.
 (gen.) Прѣшлый годъ я ходить въ (acc.) городъ. Сократъ
 was accustomed to say. The Germans had long inhabited
 говорить. Нѣмец издавна жить
 Novgorod. When living at Moscow, I
 въ (prep.) Нѣвгородѣ. Жить въ (prep.) Москвѣ, я
 often went to the monastery of the Trinity. In my youth
 ѣздить въ (acc.) Лавра Троицкій. Въ (acc.) молодой лѣто
 I often lived in the country.
 я жить въ (prep.) деревня.

If the stones could speak, they would teach thee Conditional and Subjunctive.
 Если бы камень мочь говорить, онъ научить бы ты

prudence. If any one had come to us (*gen.*) острѣжность. Если бѣ кто нибудь войти къ (*dat.*) я at this moment, he would have seen us in despair въ (*acc.*) этотъ минута, онъ увидѣть бы я въ (*prep.*) отчаяніе, and would have heard our groans and our sighs. There и услышать бы нашъ стenanіе и нашъ вздохъ. Есть are few things in the world, on which I мало (*gen.*) предметъ въ (*prep.*) свѣтъ, на (*acc.*) который я have not fixed my attention. There was no heart не обращать бы (*gen.*) вниманіе. Быть (*gen.*) не сердце so insensible that it did not melt into tears. такой каменный, который не изливаться бы въ (*prep.*) слеза.

The different tenses and aspects.

This soldier has served long and has received for his service a pension. It is not every soldier that will obtain This soldier has served long and has received for his service a pension. It is not every soldier that will obtain пѣнсія. Не всякій выслуживать it with such distinction. He was in many онъ съ (*instr.*) такой отлічіе. Онъ быть въ (*prep.*) много battles and distinguished himself everywhere by his reputation, and отличаться вездѣ (*instr.*) блистательный храбрость. Онъ отличаться особенно at the capture of a battery of the enemies. He mounted при (*prep.*) взятіе баттарей непріятельскій. Онъ взбираться first on the parapet, killed the hostile soldier, and первый на (*acc.*) брустверъ, убивать непріятельскій солдатъ, и captured a cannon. For that he was rewarded by a взять пушка. За (*acc.*) это онъ награждать (*instr.*) decoration. Afterwards he was rewarded also with other орденъ. Потомъ онъ награждать и (*instr.*) другой marks of distinction. Now he will return to his country, отлічіе. Теперь онъ отправляться въ (*acc.*) родина,

will establish himself with his family, and will relate
 поселя́ться въ (*prep.*) сво́ей семье́, и разска́зывать о (*prep.*)
 his campaigns, how he marched against the Turks and
 сво́ей походъ, какъ ходи́ть на (*acc.*) Ту́рокъ и
 the French, how he beat the enemy, how he endured hunger,
 Францу́зъ, какъ бить врагъ, какъ терпе́ть голо́дъ,
 suffered from his wounds, and consoled himself with the
 страда́ть отъ (*gen.*) ра́на, и утѣша́ться (*instr.*)
 thought that he is serving his sovereign with heart and
 мысль, что онъ служи́тъ (*dat.*) сво́ей Госуда́рь (*instr.*) се́рдце и
 soul. Trust in me.
 душа́. Упова́ть на (*acc.*) я.

THE PARTICIPLE.

66.—The *participles* (прича́стия) have, as a part of the verb (§ 53) *voice*, *aspect* and *tense*, and, as adjectives, that they may agree with their substantive, they have *gender*, *number* and *case*. As regards voice, they are *active* or *neuter* (or, with the pronoun *ся*, pronominal) and *passive*. They have the same number of aspects as the verbs whence they are derived, but they have only two tenses, the *present* and *preterit*.

Division of
the parti-
ciples.

67.—The *active* and *neuter* (as also the pronominal) participles are formed as follows:

Active and
neuter par-
ticiples.

1. The *present* participle is formed from the third person plural of the present indicative by changing the termination *тѣ* into *щій* (neut. *щее*, fem. *щая*), and this without any exception; e. g. дѣлающі́й,

making; любящій, *loving*; кричащій, *crying*; несущій, *bearing* (from дѣлаютъ, любятъ, кричатъ, несутъ).

2. The *preterit* or past participle is formed from the preterit indicative, by changing *лѣ* into *вшій*, and *з* (in such verbs as have not *лѣ* in the preterit) into *шій* (neut. *шее*, fem. *шая*); e. g. дѣлавшій, *having made*; носившій, *having borne*; потухшій, *being extinguished*; тершій, *having rubbed* (from дѣлалъ, носилъ, потухъ, теръ). An exception to this rule is found in some irregular verbs in *бу* and *му*, which, though forming their preterit in *лѣ*, change *у* of the present (or of the future) into *шій*; these are: блюшій, *having kept*; ведшій, *having lead*; падшій (and павшій), *having fallen*; прядшій, *having spun*; плетшій, *having plaited*; метшій, *having swept*; обрѣтшій, *having found*; цвѣтшій, *having flowered* (from блюду, веду, паду, пряду, плету, мету, обрѣту and цвѣту), and also увядшій, *being faded*; шедшій, *having gone*; четшій, *having counted* (from уяну, иду and чту).

Passive
participles.

68.—The *passive* participles, which are only formed from active verbs, are used both with the full and the apocopated termination, ending: *a*) in the *present*, in *емый*, *имый* or *омый* (neut. *ое*, fem. *ая*) in the full, and in *ема*, *има* or *ома* (neut. *о*, fem. *а*) in the apocopated termination, *b*) in the *preterit*, in *нный* or *тый* (neut. *ое*, fem. *ая*) in the full, and in *на* or *та* (neut. *о*, fem. *а*) in the apocopated termination.

1. The *present* participle is formed from the first person plural of the present indicative, by chang-

ing the termination *мѣ* into *мый*, as: *дѣлаемый*, *being made*; *любимый*, *being loved* (from *дѣлаемѣ* and *любимѣ*). But *движу*, *I move*, and *борю*, *I conquer*, from *движимый* and *боримый* (instead of *движемый* and *боремый*). The irregular verbs with the first person in *ѣмѣ* (i. e. with the accent), have *омый*, resuming the guttural consonant; e. g. *зовомый*, *being called*; *трясомый*, *being shaken*; *берегомый*, *being kept*; *пекомый*, *being baked* (from *зовѣмѣ*, *трясѣмѣ*, *бережѣмѣ*, *печѣмѣ*), and in like manner *сосомый*, *being sucked*; *искомый*, *being sought* (from *сосѣмѣ* and *ищемѣ*).

2. The *preterit* participle is formed of the preterit of the indicative by changing *лѣ* of the terminations *алѣ*, *ялѣ* and *плѣ*, into *нный* with permutation of the commutable consonants or with intercalation of the consonant *л*, as also in the first person of the present; *лѣ* and *ѣ* of the terminations *олѣ*, *нулѣ* and *ѣ*, into *тый*; e. g. *дѣланный*, *done*; *разсѣянный*, *dispersed*; *видѣнный*, *seen*; *палѣнный*, *burnt*; *явлен- ный*, *shown*; *винчѣнный*, *screwed*; *колѣтый*, *pricked*; *двинутый*, *moved*; *тѣртый*, *rubbed* (from *дѣлалѣ*, *разсѣялѣ*, *видѣлѣ*, *палѣлѣ*, *явилѣ*, *винтилѣ*, *колѣлѣ*, *двинулѣ*, *терѣлѣ*).

The passive participles of the irregular verbs, which also present some irregularities in their formation, have been given in the List of the irregular verbs, pages 138—141.

69.—The participles, being used as adjectives, and as such agreeing with their substantive in gender, number and case, are declined like the qualifying adjectives (§ 40, parad. 4). The active and neuter participles are only used in the full ter- Declension
of the
participles.

mination, while the passive participles are used both in the full and the apocopated.

Passive
verbs.

70.—The passive participles, both present and preterit, with the apocopated termination, joined to the auxiliary verb *быть*, form what is called the passive verb (страдательные глаголы); e. g. сынъ (*есть*) любимъ своимъ отцемъ, *the son is loved by his father*; ученикъ былъ награжденъ за прилежаніе, *the scholar has been rewarded for his assiduity*. We have here to remark that from the present and preterit of the passive participles are formed two aspects of the passive verb: the imperfect and the perfect aspect. As regards the present, preterit and future tenses, they are determined by the auxiliary verb *быть*, as seen below.

1) Imperfect asp.

2) Perfect asp.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. Present: . . я (<i>есть</i>) награждаемъ. | я (<i>есть</i>) награжденъ. |
| 2. Preterit: . . я былъ награждаемъ. | я былъ награжденъ. |
| 3. Future: . . я буду награждаемъ. | я буду награжденъ. |

EXERCISES ON THE PARTICIPLES.

Active and
neuter par-
ticiples.

The man who loves truth, hates falsehood. The child
Человѣкъ любить правду, ненавидѣть ложь. Дитя
that bathes; the dog that attacks passers by. The
купаться; собака бросаться на (acc.) прохожій.
tradesman who received the goods from London,
Купецъ, получать товаръ изъ (gen.) Лондонъ,
sold them advantageously. The tradesman who has received
продавать онъ выгодно. Купецъ получить
the goods from London, has sold them advantageously.
товаръ изъ (gen.) Лондонъ, продать онъ выгодно.

Suffering from illness, he seeks relief. Light
Страда́ть (*instr.*) болѣзнь, и́скать (*gen.*) облегче́нiе. Заже́чь

the candle which has gone out, and wipe the window
свѣча поту́хнуть, и вы́тереть сте́кло

which is frozen. Glory to the hero who has saved his
замѣрзнуть. Сла́ва геро́й спасти́ свой

country. The roaring lion, the bellowing ox, the barking
отѣчество. Рыка́ть левъ, мы́чать быкъ, ла́ять

dog, the crowing cock, the cooing dove, express their
собака, пѣть пѣту́хъ, воркова́ть голу́бъ, выража́ть свой

feelings and wants.

чу́ство и жела́нiе.

The sea agitated by the winds frightens the sailors. Passive
participles.
Мо́ре, волнова́ть вѣтръ, устра́шать плыве́щъ.

The daughter beloved by her father, seeks to deserve his
До́чь, любя́тъ оте́цъ, и́скать заслужи́вать о́нъ

love. One must succour the unfortunate man, harassed
любо́вь. Дѣ́жно помога́ть (*dat.*) несчастный, гна́ть

by fate and pursued by disasters. This is skimmed milk,
судьба́ и преслѣ́довать неуда́ча. Э́тотъ сня́ть моло́ко,

and here is rappee snuff. It is a loaded gun. In the
и вотъ терѣ́ть таба́къ. Э́тотъ заря́дить ружьё. На (*prep.*)

market they sell killed geese, tarred ropes, little
рыно́къ продава́ться бить гу́съ, смоли́ть верё́вка, откорми́ть

sucking pigs, and shorn sheep.

поросѣно́къ и стри́чь овца́.

Russia is inhabited by various nations. Good sovereigns Passive
verbs.
Росси́я обита́тъ (*instr.*) мно́го наро́дъ. До́брый госуда́рь

are loved by their subjects and respected by their neighbours.
люби́тъ свой по́дданный и уважа́тъ сосѣ́дъ.

The Tartars have been vanquished and defeated in the
Татари́нь побѣди́тъ и разби́тъ на (*prep.*)

plains of Koulikof. Thy labours will be crowned with
 поле Куликовъ. Твой трудъ увѣнчать (*instr.*)

success. Nouns are declined, and verbs conjugated. This
 успѣхъ. Имя склонять и глаголъ спрягать. Сей

great captain will be revered by posterity. Moscow
 великій полковѣдецъ чтить въ (*prep.*) потомство. Москвѣ

has been devastated and burnt by the enemies. This gun
 разорить и сжечь врагъ. Этотъ ружьё

is charged. This book is well bound.
 зарядить. Этотъ книга прекрасно переплетать.

THE ADVERB AND THE GERUND.

Division of
 the adverbs.

71.—The *adverbs* (нарѣчія) are divided into different classes according to their meaning:

1. Adverbs of *quality* or *manner* (нарѣчія качествъ), e. g. такъ, *thus*; иначе, *otherwise*; хорошо, *well*; худо, *badly*; нарочно, *intentionally*; скоро, *quickly*; напрасно, *in vain*; наугадъ, *at random*; заодно, *by agreement*; по-своему, *in one's own way*, &c.

2. Adverbs of *time* (времени), e. g. вчера, *yesterday*; сегодня, *to-day*; завтра, *to-morrow*; утромъ, *in the morning*; вечеромъ, *in the evening*; нынѣ, *now*; теперь, *at present*; тогда, *then*; послѣ, *afterwards*; прежде, *before*; иногда, *sometimes*; тотчасъ, *presently*, &c.

3. Adverbs of *place* (мѣста): a) such as indicate a place without motion: здѣсь, *here*; тамъ, *there*; нигдѣ, *nowhere*; дома, *at home*; вездѣ, *everywhere*; б) such as indicate the place to which the action

is directed: *сюда, hither; туда, thither; нигуда, nowhere; домой, home; всюду, everywhere; c) such as indicate the place whence the action proceeds; e. g. отсюда, from here; оттуда, from there; извне, from without; снару́жи, from the exterior; отсю́ду, from all sides, &c.*

4. Adverbs of *order* (порядка); e. g. во-пе́рвыхъ, *firstly*; во-вторыхъ, *secondly*; пото́мъ, *subsequently*, &c.

5. Adverbs of *quantity* (ко́личества); e. g. до-во́льно, *enough*; ма́ло, *little*; мно́го, *much*; нѣ-ско́лько, *some*, &c.

6. *Implicit* (замѣнительныя) adverbs, as: да, *yes*; нѣтъ, *no*; молъ, де, *says he*, &c.

7. *Interrogative* (вопросительныя) adverbs; e. g. ко́гда, *when?* доко́лѣ, *how long?* гдѣ, *where* (with-
out motion)? куда́, *where* (with motion)? отку́да, *whence?* ско́лько, *how much?* зачѣ́мъ, *why?* &c.

72.—Adverbs are for the most part derivatives, being formed from nouns, adjectives, pronouns or verbs. Nouns in the instrumental and other cases are often employed adverbially: e. g. крѣ́гомъ, *in a circle*; верхо́мъ, *on horseback*; да́ромъ, *gratis*; на по́казъ, *for show*; въ торо́пяхъ, *in haste*, &c. Every qualifying adjective, in the apocopated termination of the neuter gender, can become an adverb, as: окра́сить бѣ́ло, синѣ́, *to dye white, blue*; поступа́ть хоро́шó, *to conduct himself well*. The possessive and circumstantial adjectives form adverbs of manner by means of the preposition *по*, as: по-человѣ́чьи, *as a man*; по-ру́сски, *in Russian*;

Formation
of the ad-
verbs.

по-дру́жески, *as a friend*; по-звѣ́рному, *like beasts*; по-мо́ему, *according to my view*.

Degrees of
comparison.

73.—The adverbs formed from qualifying adjectives admit of degrees of comparison; e. g. у́мно, *wisely*, and у́мнѣ, *more wisely*; хоро́шо, *well*, and лу́чше, *better*; по́корно, *humbly*, and всепоко́рнѣйше, *very humbly*. We must here remark that the comparative of the adverbs is the same as that of the adjectives in the apocopated termination, with the exception of the five adverbs: бо́лѣ, *more*; ме́нѣ, *less*; до́лѣ, *longer*; да́лѣ, *further*; то́нѣ, *more finely*, which must be distinguished from the adjectives бо́льше, *greater*; ме́ньше, *less*; до́льше, *longer*; да́льше, *more distant*; то́ньше, *finer*. The qualifying adverbs can also be used in the diminutive and augmentative aspects; e. g. синевáто, *bluishly*; малéнько, *a little*; немно́жко, *not much*; пох́уже, *a little worse*; преу́мно, *very wisely*.

Gerunds.

74.—The *gerunds* (дѣеприча́стія) are nothing but *verbal adverbs* formed from active or neuter participles. They have two terminations in each of the two tenses, viz: a) in the *present*, я or (after a hissing letter) а, and ючи or учи, e. g. дѣлая and дѣлаючи, *in doing*; дыша́ and дышучи, *in breathing*; неся́ and несучи, *in bearing*; б) in the *preterit*, въ and вши; e. g. дѣлавъ and дѣлавши, *after having done*; просивъ and просивши, *having prayed*, remarking however that verbs which have not the letter л in the preterit, have only the termination ши, e. g. уме́рши, *being dead*; поту́хши, *being*

extinguished. The same is the case with the pronominal verbs; e. g. учившись, *after having learned*; возвратившись, *having returned*.

The full terminations of the gerunds *ючи* and *вши* are more commonly employed in familiar language, while the apocopated termination *я* and *въ* are more usual in the written tongue.

EXERCISES ON THE ADVERBS AND THE GERUNDS.

Come here, for I live here. Where is your brother? Adverbs.

Пойти сюда, ибо я жить здесь. Где ваш брат?

He is not at home. Where did he go yesterday evening?
Онъ нѣтъ дома. Куда онъ поѣхалъ вчера вечеромъ?

Thou judgest wisely, and thy brother judges more wisely. I
Ты судить умно, а твой братъ . Я

walk quick, and thou walkest quicker. You speak Russian
ходить шибко, а ты . Ты говорить по-русски

purely, and your sister speaks it more purely. To-morrow
чисто, а вашъ сестрица . Завтра

we shall go very far, and in a year we shall go still
я поѣхать очень далеко, а чрезъ (acc.) годъ ещё

further. Thou singest well, but she sings better. I beg
. Ты пѣть хорошо, но онъ . Я просить

you very earnestly. I thank you very humbly.

ты убедительно. Я благодарить ты покорно.

While walking on the bank of the river, I enjoy Gerunds.

Гулять на (prep.) берегу рѣки, я наслаждаться

the freshness of the evening. While pitying the unfortunate,
(instr.) прохлада вечеръ. Жалѣть о (prep.) несчастный,

try to aid them. I instruct you, because I wish
стараться помогать онъ. Я учить ты, желать

you well, and because I hope, that you will make progress
ты (*gen.*) добро, и надеяться, что ты успѣвать

in the sciences. When thou dost not know how to do
въ (*prep.*) наука. Не умѣть дѣлать (*gen.*)

a thing, ask advice without blushing. Do right,
что нибудь, просить (*gen.*) совѣтъ, не краснѣть. Дѣлать добро,

without fearing any man. One must not eat when
не бояться (*gen.*) никто. Должно не встѣ

lying down. In serving our country, and dying for
лежать. Служить (*dat.*) отечество, и умирать за (*acc.*)

it, we do our duty. Having received your letter, and
онъ, я исполнить свой долгъ. Получить вашъ письмó, и

having learned what you want, I have answered imme-
узнать (*gen.*) что ты желать, я отвѣчать немé-

diately. After having dined, stop at home. Having
дленно. Отобѣдать, оставаться дома. Напи-

written your letter, I placed it in an envelope, and
сать письмó, положить въ (*acc.*) кувертъ, и

sealed it; put it in the post. Having returned
запечатать, отдавать онъ на (*acc.*) почтá. Прийти

home, I set about writing. After being married, he repaired
домой, я състь писать. Жениться, онъ поѣхать

to the country. Having remained an hour with him,
въ (*acc.*) деревня. Просидѣть (*acc.*) часъ у (*gen.*) онъ,

I returned home; after undressing myself and going to bed,
я пойти домой; раздѣваться и лечь,

I fell asleep immediately.
я уснуть скоро.

THE PREPOSITION.

75.—The *prepositions* (предлоги) of the Russian language are *simple* (безъ, на, по) or *compound* (изъ-за, изъ-подъ); the following is a general list of them: Division of the prepositions.

Безъ (безо), without.	Отъ (ото), from; since; out of.
Вз- or воз- (взо), up. <i>sur.</i>	По (па-), about; until; after.
Въ (во), in, into, to, at.	Подъ (подо-), under, underneath.
Вы-, out, without, <i>ex.</i>	Пра-, (<i>indicating a removed relationship</i> ; прадедъ, <i>great grandfather</i>).
Для, for.	Пре- or пере-, beyond, <i>trans.</i> ; <i>re.</i>
До, as far as, until.	Предъ or передъ (предо), before.
За, behind; after; for.	При, near; in the time of.
Изъ (изо), from.	Про, of, about.
Изъ-за, from behind.	Ради, for the sake of.
Изъ-подъ, from under.	Раз- or роз- (разо), apart, <i>se.</i>
Къ (ко), to, towards; for.	Сквозъ, through.
На, on; against.	Съ (со, су-), since; about; with.
Надъ (надо), upon, over.	У, at; by, near. [ing.]
Низ- (низо-), down, <i>de.</i>	Черезъ or черезъ, through; dur-
О or объ (обо), of; round; against.	

The following adverbs also belong to the class of prepositions:

Близъ, near.	О'коло, round; about.
Вдоль, along.	О'крестъ, around.
Вмѣсто, instead of.	Опрічь, except, excepting.
Внутрь and внутри, within.	Повѣрхъ, upon, above.
Внѣ, out of, without.	Подлѣ, beside.
Возлѣ, beside.	Позаді and позады, behind.
Вопреки, against, in spite of.	Послѣ, after.
Кромѣ, besides, except.	Прѣжде, before..
Между or межъ, between, among.	Противъ or противу, against.
Мимо, past, by.	Сверхъ, above; besides.
Назаді, behind.	Сзади or создаи, from behind.
Насупротивъ, opposite.	Среди and средѣ, in the middle.

Certain adverbs, formed from qualifying adjectives, are also used as prepositions; e. g. *относительно*, *in reference to*; *касательно*, *concerning*. The same is the case with certain gerunds, as: *исключая*, *excepting*; *не смотря на*, *not withstanding*, and also some nouns in different cases, as: *въ разсужденіи*, *in consideration of*; *посредствомъ*, *by means of*, &c.

76—The prepositions in every language have a twofold use. In the first place they are used, as prefixes, in the formation of the different parts of speech, of which they become an integral part; e. g. *безуміе*, *absurdity*; *взглядъ*, *look*, *западъ*, *the west*; *обольщать*, *to seduce*; *насынокъ*, *the son-in-law*; *правнукъ*, *the great-grand-son*; *сумерки*, *twilight*; *чрезвычайный*, *extraordinary*, &c. Secondly, as particles of speech, they are placed before nouns and pronouns to indicate the relations of the objects; e. g. *человѣкъ безъ ума*, *a man without talent*; *про́сьба до судьи*, *a request to the judge*; *письмо́ къ другу*, *a letter to a friend*; *ска́зка о лиси́цѣ*, *the tale of the fox*, &c.

These examples show that some prepositions are used conjointly and separately, while others of them can only be employed in one of these ways. Such as are only used *separately*, are: *для*, *къ* (*ко*), *ради*, *сквозь*, *изъ-за́* and *изъ-подъ*. Such as are only used *conjointly*, are: *въ* (*воз*, *взо*), *вы*, *низ* (*низо*), *па*, *пра*, *пре* (*пере*), *раз* (*роз*, *разо*) and *су*, and for this reason are called *inseparable* prepositions. All the other prepositions may be used both conjointly and separately.

77.—The separable prepositions require the complementary word to be put in a certain case. Thus: Government of the prepositions,

Безъ, для, до, изъ, изъ-за, изъ-подъ, отъ, ради and у, as well as almost all the adverbs used prepositionally, require the *genitive*.

Къ and the adverb вопреки require the *dative*.

Про, сквозь and чрезъ govern the *accusative*.

Надъ requires the *instrumental*, as does also the adverb между or межъ, though used occasionally with the *genitive*.

При governs the *prepositional*.

За, подъ and предъ require the *accusative*, when they indicate motion towards an object, and the *instrumental* when they design repose.

Въ, на and о or объ govern the *accusative*, when they indicate a change of place, and the *prepositional*, when there is no motion indicated from one place to another.

Съ governs the *genitive*, the *accusative* and the *instrumental*. With the *genitive* it means *from*, *since*; with the *accusative*, *as*, *about*, *of the size of*, and with the *instrumental*, *with*.

По requires the *dative*, the *accusative* and the *prepositional*. With the *dative* it signifies *about*; with the *accusative*, *as far as*, and with the *prepositional*, *after*.

EXERCISES ON THE PREPOSITIONS.

Without hope it is impossible to live in the world. From
Безъ надежда нельзя жить въ свѣтъ. Отъ
the river to the forest there are two versts. Of what are you
рѣкѣ до лѣсъ (есть) два верста. О что ты

talking? We labour for the public good. Between the
говорить? Я трудиться для общій благо. Между
house and the garden there is a large court with stables.
домъ и садъ (есть) пространный дворъ съ конюшня.
For God's sake do not grieve. The love of the sovereign
Ради Богъ не унывать. Любовь къ государь
and of one's native land. He lives at his uncle. The soldier
и отечество. Онъ жить у свой дядя. Солдатъ
started from behind the bush. The ray of the sun passes
выскочить изъ-за кустъ. Лучъ солнечный проникать
through the water. This man is at death's door.
сквозь вода. Этотъ человекъ (есть) при смерть.
The bird flies under the clouds. I have put the book under
Птица летать подъ облако. Я положить книга подъ
the table. Sit down to table and remain at table. My
столъ. Садиться за столъ и сидеть за столъ. Мой
brother starts for Moscow, because his wife lives at
братъ ехать въ Москва, потому что онъ жена жить въ
Moscow. The eagle is perched on the tree. This glass
Москва. Орёлъ сидеть на дерево. Этотъ рюмка
has been broken into several pieces. I am angry with my
разбиваться на мелкій часть. Я досадовать на мой
brother for his laziness. Never mind the affairs of others.
братъ за онъ лѣность. Не заботиться о дѣло чужой.
My friend has wounded himself against the corner of the table.
Мой другъ ушибаться объ уголъ столъ.
The water runs from the roof. Here are trees with leaves,
Вода течь съ кровля. Вотъ дерево съ листь,
but without blossoms. This dog will be of the size of
но безъ цвѣть. Этотъ собака быть съ
a cow. The children run about the court and about the
корова. Дитя бѣгать по дворъ и по

garden. We worked from the first to the fifth of August.
садъ. Я работатъ отъ первыи по пятый число Августъ.

He wears mourning for his brother.
Онъ носить трауръ по свой братъ.

THE CONJUNCTION.

78.—The following is a general list of the Russian *conjunctions* (союзы).

А, and; but.	Не только . . . но, и, not only
Буде, if, provided.	..... but even.
Будто, будто, бы, that, as if.	Нежели, than.
Впроче́мъ, as for the rest.	Ни, ни́жé, neither, nor; not
Да, and, but; let.	Но, but. [even.
Дабы, that, in order that.	Одна́ко, however.
Для того́ что, because.	Посему́, then.
Ежели <i>and</i> е́сли, if, in case,	Потому́ что, because.
when.	Пра́вда, it is true.
Же <i>or</i> жъ, then, also.	Пу́скай <i>or</i> пусть, let.
И, and; also, too.	Ско́ль ни, whatever.
Ибо, because.	Слѣ́довательно, consequently,
Или <i>or</i> иль, or.	То, then. [then.
И такъ, therefore.	Того́ ра́ди, therefore.
Какъ, as, when.	То́лько <i>and</i> то́кмо, only, merely.
Ка́къ-то, for instance.	Хотя́, though, although.
Когда́, when, whenever.	Хотя́ бы, even though.
Ли <i>or</i> ль (<i>interrogative</i>); if,	Что, that.
whether.	Чтобы́ <i>or</i> что́бы, that, in order
Ли́бо, either, or.	that.
Ли́шь, just, as soon as.	Чѣ́мъ, than.

There are other parts of speech which perform the office of conjunctions; such are the relative pronouns: кто, что, кото́рый, кой, *who, which*; чей, *whose*; како́й, *which*; the interrogative adverbs: гдѣ, куда́, *where*; отку́да, *whence*; доко́лѣ, *how long*; ско́лько, ско́ль, *how much*; and others: такъ,

thus; пока, as much as; тѣмъ . . . чѣмъ, so much the more . . . that; чѣмъ тѣмъ, the more . . . the more; частью, in part, &c.

EXERCISES ON THE CONJUNCTIONS.

My uncle was born and lived at Moscow, and not at Tver.

Мой дѣдя родиться и жить въ Москвѣ, а не въ Тверь.

Do you know that our tutor is indisposed? If you do
Знать ли что нашъ учитель нездоровый? Ежели ты

not come I shall be angry. Ask him if he
не пріѣзжать, то я осердиться. Спросить у онъ, ли онъ

will come, or if he has the intention to stop at home. Не
хотѣтъ ѣхать, или вознамѣрится оставаться дома. Онъ

distresses himself more about his brother than about his sister.

забѣдиться болѣе о братъ, нежели о сестра.

It is more agreeable to do good to others, than to receive

Пріятно дѣлать добро другой, чѣмъ получать
benefits one's self. Let him come; let them go.
благотвореніе самъ. Пусть онъ прійти; пускай онъ уѣхать.

Do not let the sun find you on your bed. Long live

Не да солнце заставать ты на ложе. Да здравствовать
the Tzar. The more thou learnest diligently, the more study will

Царь. Чѣмъ ты учиться прилѣжно, тѣмъ ученіе быть
be easy to thee.

лѣгкій для ты.

THE INTERJECTION.

79.—The principal *interjections* (междомѣтія) of the Russian language are the following: ура! ра! expressing *joy*; ахъ! охъ! увы! ахтѣ! expressive of *pain*; ай! ухъ! ой! indicate *fear*; тфу! indicates *aversion*; уфъ! expresses *fatigue*; ну! нѣжѣ! are used to *encourage*; стъ! тсѣ! to impose *silence*; эй! гей! to *call*.

SECOND PART

SYNTAX.

80.—*Syntax*, which treats of the union of the different elements of speech, and of the order in which those different elements ought to be arranged, is divided into three parts: 1) the *concord* of words (согласованіе), or the syntax of agreement, which teaches how to express the union existing between the words forming the proposition; 2) the *dependence* of words (управленіе), or the syntax of government, which teaches the manner of indicating the relation existing between a term, and its antecedent; and 3) the *construction* of words (размѣщеніе), or the place to be assigned to the single words in the proposition, and to the propositions in the period.

Division of
Syntax.

CONCORD OF WORDS.

81.—The following are the rules of the concord of words in the Russian language:

1. The *subject* (подлежащее), *attribute* (сказуемое) and *copula* (связка) must agree in gender, number and person; e. g. Ботъ есть всемогущъ, *God is almighty*; науки (суть) полезны, *the sciences are useful*; Москва была славно, *Moscow has been celebrated*; Азія будетъ спокойна, *Asia will be tranquil*; солнце возшло, *the sun has risen*. — When the attribute is a noun, it retains its gender and number; as: орёлъ есть хищная птица, *the eagle*

is a bird of prey; but the movable nouns agree with the subject; as: *луна́ есть спутница́ землѣ́, the moon is the satellite of the earth.*

To this rule there are the following exceptions: 1) The personal pronoun of the 2d person, with its determinatives, as also the verb and the attribute when an adjective is used, from politeness, in the *plural* instead of the singular; but when the attribute is a noun, it remains in the singular; e. g. *вы сами́, другъ мой, нездоровы́, you yourself, my friend, are indisposed; будьте свидѣтелями́, be a witness.* — 2) The verb *быть*, in the sense of *exist*, though the subject be plural, remains in the *singular* in the 3d person of the present; but in the preterit and future it agrees in number with its subject; e. g. *у него́ есть деньги́, he has money; у него́ были́ деньги́, he had money; у него́ будутъ деньги́, he will have money.* — 2) In the case of nouns indicating a title, the verb and the attribute agree in gender with the sex of the person who bears the title; as: *Его́ Величество́ (Король) нездоровъ́, His Majesty (the King) is indisposed; Ея́ Сїятельство́ (Графїня) была́ здѣсь, Her Excellency (the Countess) has been here; Его́ Свѣтлость́ (Князь) прогуливался́, His Highness (the Prince) has taken a walk.*

2. Determinative words agree with the noun they determine, in *gender, number and case*; e. g. *Великійъ Петръ преобразовалъ обширную Россію, Peter the Great has regenerated the vast Russian empire.* If the determinative is a noun, it only agrees in *case*; e. g. *слёзы, утѣшеніе несчастныхъ, у него́ изсякли, tears, the consolation of the unhappy, were dried up within him.*

3. Two or more subjects in the singular require the verb and the attribute in the *plural*; e. g. *лѣность и прѣздность (суть) вредны́, laziness and inactivity are pernicious.* If the two nouns in the singular are united by an alternative conjunction,

the verb and the attribute must be in the *singular*; е. г. зима́ или весна́ тебѣ́ пріятна? *is it winter or spring that is agreeable to thee?*

4. The infinitive, when it performs the office of subject, requires the verb and the attribute to be put in the *neuter singular*; this is also the case with the adverbs много́, *much*; ма́ло, *little*; ско́лько, *how much*; нѣско́лько, *some*; е. г. умира́ть за оте́чество (есть) сла́вно и пріятно, *it is noble and pleasant to die for one's country*; ско́лько прішло́ семе́йствъ, *how many families have arrived?*

5. When two nouns, the one appellative and the other proper, both relating to the same object, differ in number or gender, the adjective or verb agrees with the *appellative* noun; е. г. дре́вній го́родъ О́йвы, *the ancient city of Thebes*; сла́вная рѣ́ка Дуна́й, *the celebrated river Danube*. When there are two nouns of different genders, the adjective agrees with the *masculine*; е. г. сла́вные ца́ри и ца́рицы, *the celebrated kings and queens*. In the verbs the first person has the priority over the two others, and the second over the third; as: ты и я гуля́емъ вмѣ́стѣ, *thou and I walk together*; ты и онъ не зна́ете что дѣ́лать, *thou and he know not what to do*.

6. The numerals compounded of оди́нъ, *one*, require the noun in the *singular* (§ 43); е. г. двáдцать оди́нъ ру́бль, *twenty one rubles*; ты́сяча одна́ ночь, *the thousand and one nights*.

7. The relative pronouns agree in *gender* and *number* with the noun to which they relate, but they take the *case* that the verb of the phrase in which

they occur, may require; e. g. я знаю дѣло, о которомъ вы говорите, *I know the affair of which you speak*. The pronoun *чей*, occurring always with a noun, must agree in every respect with that noun; e. g. тотъ, въ чьихъ рукахъ моя судьба, *he in whose hands is my destiny*.

EXERCISES ON THE CONCORD OF WORDS.

Winter is agreeable. Men are mortal. Novgorod was
Зима приятный. Человѣкъ смертный. Новгородъ быть
rich. Russia is a vast empire. The Wolga is the king
богатый. Россія быть обширный имперія. Волга быть царь
of the rivers of Russia. My friend, you shall be satisfied.
рѣка русскій. Мой пріятель, ты быть довольный.

We have great stores. I shall have to-morrow some
У я быть большой запасъ. У я быть завтра
money. Her Majesty (*the Empress*) is gone out. His
денеги. Онъ Величество (*Императрица*) выѣхать. Онъ

Excellency (*the general*) is gone. His Imperial
Превосходительство (*генералъ*) уѣхать. Онъ Императорскій
Highness (*the Grand-Duke*) has been satisfied. Geography
Высочество (*Великій Князь*) быть довольный. Географія
and history are very useful branches of knowledge.
и исторія быть весьма полезный знаніе.

It is difficult to be silent. How many children were there?
Трудный молчать. Сколько дѣтя быть тамъ?

Moscow is celebrated; the town of Moscow is celebrated.
Москва знаменитый; городъ . . .

China is densely peopled; the empire of China is densely
Китай многочисленный; государство

peopled. He has thirty one horses. The book
 У ОНЪ БЫТЬ ТРИДЦАТЬ ОДИНЪ ЛОШАДЬ. Книга,
 which you are reading, is very amusing. Here is
 который ты , читаешь, очень забавный. Вотъ
 the man by whose works we profit.
 человекъ, (instr.) чей трудъ пользоваться.

DEPENDENCE OF WORDS.

82.—For the *dependence* or government of words in Russian the following rules are to be observed:

1. Words which, having the same root, appear in the form of substantive, adjective or adverb, as also in the form of verb, participle or gerund, require the same cases; e. g. вредить ближнему, *to do harm to his neighbour*; вредящий ближнему, *doing harm to his neighbour*; вредя ближнему, *in doing harm to his neighbour*; вредъ ближнему, *the harm done to his neighbour*; вредный ближнему, *prejudicial to his neighbour*; вредно ближнему, *prejudicially to his neighbour*.

2. The governing power of the verbs depends on their meaning: the same verb used in different significations requires different cases; e. g. говорить правду, *to speak the truth*; говорить о дѣлѣ, *to speak of an affair*; говорить языкомъ, *to speak a language*; говорить съ другомъ, *to speak with a friend*; отказать просителю, *to refuse a petitioner*; отказать въ просьбѣ, *to refuse a request*; отказать домъ, *to bequeath a house*; отказать отъ должности, *to deprive of an office*.

3. The prepositions communicate to the verbs to which they are joined a double quality. In the first place they express simply the commencement of the action, its duration and its completion; as: игралъ на флейтѣ, *he played on the flute*; заигралъ на флейтѣ, *he began to play on the flute*; поигравъ на флейтѣ, занялся онъ чтеніемъ, *after having played a little on the flute, he busied himself with reading*; вчера сыгралъ на флейтѣ прегрудное сочиненіе, *yesterday he played on the flute a very difficult composition*; онъ доигралъ на флейтѣ начатое на скрипкѣ,

he finished playing on the flute what he had begun on the violin; *отыгралъ на флѣйтѣ въ полночь, he ceased playing on the flute at midnight.* Secondly the preposition gives to the verb another meaning; e. g. *писатьъ письмó, to write a letter; восписатьъ хвалу, to confer praises upon; вписатьъ въ книгу, to inscribe in the book; выписатьъ изъ книги, to extract from a book; записатьъ въ службу, to enter on the service; надписатьъ адресъ, to write an address; отписатьъ къ другу, to inform a friend; переписатьъ нѣбѣло, to make a fair copy; приписатьъ стрóчку, to add a line; прописатьъ всю службу, to describe the whole service; расписатьъ комнату, to paint a room; списаться съ пріятелемъ, to correspond with a friend.* The prepositional verbs of the first mentioned class require after them the same *preposition* and the same *case* as in the simple form, while those of the second category, in which the addition of a preposition modifies the sense, take after them the preposition with which they are formed, or a corresponding one, as is seen below.

Verbs formed with the preposition require after them the preposition	воз or въ,	на; e. g. . взойти на гору, to ascend the mountain.
	в or во,	въ; . . . вступать въ домъ, to enter in the house.
	вы, . .	изъ; . . выйти изъ лѣсу, to issue from the forest.
	до, . .	до; . . доѣхать до города, to go as far as the town.
	за, . .	за; . . закинуть за спину, to throw behind one's self.
	изъ, . .	изъ; . . извлечь изъ книги, to extract from a book.
	на, . .	на; . . навьючить на лошадь, to place upon a horse.
	над, . .	надъ; . . надсматривать надъ дѣтьми, to watch over the children.
	низ, . .	съ; . . низлетѣть съ кровли, to fly down from the roof.
	от, . .	отъ; . . оторвать отъ работы, to tear from labour.
	пере, . .	чрезъ; . . перескочить чрезъ ровъ, to leap across a ditch.
	под, . .	подъ; . . положить подъ голову, to put under his head.
	пред, . .	предъ; . . предстать предъ судьей, to present himself before the judges.
	при, . .	къ; . . прийти къ другу, to come to a friend.
	про, . .	сквозь; . . пройти сквозь огонь, to pass through the fire.
	произъ, . .	отъ; . . произойти отъ болѣзни, to arise from a disease.
	раз, . .	на; . . разрѣзать на части, to cut into pieces.
	с or со,	съ; . . скинуть съ себя, to throw off one's self.

83.—We now give the application of these rules in every case, with the exceptions thereto.

Nominative. In the *nominative* are put: 1) The subject, or the principal member of the proposition; as: *солнце свѣтитъ, the sun shines; море шумитъ, the sea*

roars. (The subject with a negative verb is sometimes put in the *genitive*; see below.)—2) The attribute, united to the subject by means of the verb *есть*, *былъ* or *буду*, when it expresses a permanent quality of the subject; as: орёлъ есть птица, *the eagle is a bird*; Адамъ былъ человекъ, *Adam was a man*. The adjective in this occasion is used in the apocopated termination; as: Богъ есть всемогущъ, *God is almighty*; Славяне были храбры, *the Slavonians were brave*. If the attribute does not express some permanent quality of the subject, but only a transitory one and of short duration, it is then put in the *instrumental*; as: мой братъ былъ въ то время кадѣтомъ, *my brother was at that time a cadet*; онъ скоро будетъ генераломъ, *he will soon be a general*. This exception however occurs only with the preterit and the future, never with the present.

In the *vocative* is put the name or denomination of the person addressed; e. g. *Боже, спаси Царя!* *God, save the Tzar!* *Господи, помилуй меня!* *Lord, have mercy upon me!*

The *accusative* is used: 1) After the active verbs; as: птица пьётъ воду, *the bird drinks the water*; я погасилъ свѣчу, *I have put out the candle*; мой сосѣдъ купилъ домъ, *my neighbour has bought a house*. The verbal nouns, formed from these verbs, require the *genitive*; as: питьё воды, *the drinking of the water*; погашеніе свѣчъ, *the putting out of the candle*; покупка дома, *the purchase of a house*. —2) To indicate the duration of an action for a given time or over a given distance; as: я писалъ

всю ночь, *I have written the whole night*; онъ про́бѣжалъ версту́, *he has run a verst*.—3) After the prepositions *вз*, *на*, *за*, *подъ*, *предъ*, *про*, *сквозъ*, *чрезъ*, *о* or *объ*, *по* and *съ* (§ 77).

Dative. The *dative* is used: 1) With the accusative, to indicate the person to whose gain or loss the action is performed; e. g. ты по́далъ милостыню́ бѣдному́, *thou hast given alms to the poor man*.—2) After the verbs formed with the prepositions *предъ* and *со* (in a sense of reciprocity), or with the adverbs *блѣго*, *прóтивъ* and *прéко*; as: осень́ предш́ествуетъ зимѣ́, *autumn precedes winter*; не прѣкослóвъ старш́имъ, *do not contradict the aged*.—3) After the verbs expressing command or prohibition, pleasure or grief, compliance or opposition, assistance or obstacle; e. g. мы подража́емъ дрéвнимъ, *we imitate the ancients*; не льсти́ богáтымъ, *do not flatter the rich*; служи́ усердно́ Госудáрю, *serve the sovereign with zeal*. The verbal nouns formed from these verbs also require the dative; as: подража́нiе дрéвнимъ, *the imitation of the ancients*; льсть́ богáтымъ, *flattery to the rich*.—4) After such verbs as are used in the infinitive instead of the future; as: быть́ бѣдѣ́, *there will be a misfortune*; не видáть намъ́ ясныхъ́ дней, *we shall see no more fine days*.—5) With the impersonal verbs; as: мнѣ́ хóчется ѣсть, *I want to eat*; вамъ́ нездорóвится, *you are indisposed*.—6) With such adjectives and adverbs as are derived from the above mentioned verbs, or which express advantage or detriment, utility or uselessness, pleasure or dislike; e. g. прiятный́ слуху́, *agreeable to the ear*; жить́ при-

лично своему состоянию, *to live suitably to one's condition*.—7) After the prepositions *кз* and *по*, and the adverb *вопреки* (§ 77).

The *instrumental* is used: 1) With the active, neuter, pronominal and passive verbs, *a*) to designate the instrument, the means by which the action is performed; as: онъ берётъ книгу руками, *he takes the book with the hands*; я моюсь водою, *I wash myself with water*; книга написана моимъ учителемъ, *the book has been written by my master*; *b*) to designate the name, surname or quality given to an object; as: его зовутъ Ивномъ, *they call him John*; тебя почитаютъ умнымъ, *you are considered intelligent*. Some active verbs expressing motion, which usually govern the accusative, are also found with the instrumental; as: бросать камень and бросать камнемъ, *to throw a stone*; двигать сердца and сердцами, *to move the hearts*.—2) With the verb *быть* and *быва́ть*, to designate a quality; as: онъ хочетъ быть любимымъ, *he desires to be loved*; не быва́ть тебѣ воиномъ, *thou wilt not be a warrior*. (See above the nominative).—3) After such verbs as indicate contempt, indignation, esteem, possession, sacrifice, &c.; as: пренебрегать опасностью, *to despise danger*; владѣть имѣниемъ, *to possess a property*; жертвовать собою, *to sacrifice one's self*. The verbal nouns formed from such verbs also require the instrumental; as: пренебреженіе опасностью, *the contempt of danger*; владѣніе имѣниемъ, *the possession of a property*.—4) To designate that part of an object which is distinguished by some particular quality; as: лу́демъ

бѣлъ, *white in the face*; широкъ плечами, *broad in the shoulders*.—5) To indicate the road an object takes; and also to designate the seasons and the parts of the day; as: плыть моремъ, *to go by sea*; весною сѣютъ, *one sows in spring*; ночью спятъ, *one sleeps at night*.—6) After the prepositions за, надъ, подъ, предъ, съ, and the adverb между or межъ (§ 77).

Genitive. The *genitive* is used: 1) With nouns to indicate that one object is the property of another, and also its origin, &c.; as: хозяинъ дома, *the master of the house*; домъ сосѣда, *the house of the neighbour*; сынъ солдата, *the son of a soldier*. The complementary noun in such occasions may be converted into a possessive adjective; as: домовый хозяинъ, сосѣдний домъ, солдатскій сынъ. The dative may sometimes be substituted for this genitive; as: другъ брата, *the friend of the brother*; цѣна мѣстамъ, *the price of the places*. A noun with a qualifying adjective indicates in the genitive the quality of the object in a higher degree; as: чай лучшаго сорта, *a tea of superior quality*; человекъ строгихъ правилъ, *a man of rigid principles*.—2) With the verbal nouns, formed from active verbs governing the accusative; e. g. чтѣнiе книги, *the reading of a book*; знанiе дѣла, *the knowledge of an affair*.—3) To designate number, weight, measure, and in general after adverbs of quantity; as: пудъ сѣна, *a good of hay*; аршинъ сукна, *an ell of cloth*; нѣсколько книгъ, *some books*.—4) To designate the years, the months and the day of the month; as: шестого января тысяча восемьсотъ

четыредесяткаго года, *January 6th 1814.*—5) After active verbs preceded by the negative adverb *не*, and with the impersonal negative verbs *нѣтъ, не стало, не слышно, не имѣется*, and others indicating privation; e. g. *не люблю невѣжды, I do not like the ignorant; не вижу пользы, I do not see the advantage; у насъ нѣтъ хлѣба, we have no bread; когда меня не бѣдетъ, when I shall be no more; не видно переменъ, one sees no change.*—6) With the active verbs, when the action extends only to a part of the object, or lasts only a limited time; e. g. *принеси воды, bring me some water; дай мнѣ перо, give me your pen for a little while.* The same is the case with some verbs formed with the prepositions *на* and *по*, as: *наудить рыбы, to catch some fish; покосить травы, to mow some grass.*—7) With such active and pronominal verbs as express desire, expectation, disobedience, fear, privation, &c.; e. g. *желаемъ счастья, we desire health; онъ ждетъ разсвѣта, he awaits daybreak; бояться дневнаго свѣта, to fear the light of day; держаться правилъ чести, to keep to principles of honour.* The verbal nouns formed from these verbs also require the genitive; as: *желаніе славы, the desire of glory; лишеніе имѣнія, the loss of a property.*—8) After the adjectives *достойный, worthy; полный, full; чуждый, a stranger to;* and the adverb *жаль, it is a pity;* e. g. *я чуждъ сего мнѣнія, I am a stranger to this opinion; жаль ему брата, he is sorry for his brother.*—9) After adjectives and adverbs in the comparative, when not followed by a conjunction; e. g. *сокровища драгоцннѣйшія*

зѳлота, *treasures more precious than gold*; слонѳ вышѳ верблѳда, *the elephant is larger than the camel*; онѳ жилѳ долѳе всѳхѳ, *he has lived longer than all*.—10) After the prepositions безѳ, длѳ, до, изѳ, изѳ-здѳ, изѳ-подѳ, отѳ, радѳи, съ and у, as also after most of the adverbs used as prepositions (§ 77), remarking that the prepositions длѳ and радѳи are sometimes placed after their complement; as: длѳ Бѳга and Бѳга длѳ, *for God's sake*; радѳи чѳсти and чѳсти радѳи, *for honour*.

Lastly the *genitive* is used with the numerals. See the particular rules relative to the numerals § 43.

Preposi-
tional.

The *prepositional* case is only used with the prepositions вѳ, на, о or обѳ, no and ну (§ 77).

EXERCISES ON THE DEPENDENCE OF WORDS.

Nominative. Water is an element. Alexander of Macedon was a great captain. The Tatars were ferocious. My grand-father полковѳдецъ. Татѳринѳ былѳ свирѳпный. Мой дѳдѳ was an officer; my grand-father was then an officer. It is said былѳ офицѳръ; тогда . Говорѳтъ that the comets have been or will be once planets. что комѳта былѳ или былѳ ещѳ планѳта.

Accusative. The rain refreshes the earth. Rogues hate honest men. The storm which devastated our fields, has ruined люди. Бѳря, опустѳшатѳ нашѳ полѳ, разорѳтъ many peasants. Speak always the truth. My brother has мнѳгие посѳлѳннѳ. Говорѳтъ всѳгда прѳвда. Мой братѳ былѳ

been sick all winter. I have been a whole verst on horseback.
 больной весь зимá. Я ѣхатъ цѣлый верста́ верхомъ.

Thou art praised for thy assiduity. He struck himself against
 Ты хвалить за прилежáнiе. Онъ удариться объ

the wall. We are in the water up to the neck. The son
 стѣна́. Я сидѣть въ вода́ по ше́я. Сынъ

is the size of the father, and the daughter almost the size of
 ростъ съ о́тцъ, и дочь́ почти́ съ

the mother.

мать.

The miser prefers money to glory, and the warrior Dative.

Скупѣцъ предпочитáтъ дѣньги сла́ва, и во́инъ

prefers glory to money. The lightning precedes the
 сла́ва дѣньги. Мо́лнiя предше́ствовать

thunder. I admire your patience. Do these pictures
 громъ. Дивит́ся вашъ терпѣ́нiе. Э́тотъ картина́

please you? Do not avenge thyself on thy enemy,
 нравит́ся ли ты? Не мстит́ твой непри́тель,

and do good to him who has offended thee. There will
 и дѣлать добро́ оби́жать ты. Быть

be a prodigy. Bitter tears will be shed. The child wishes
 чу́до. Го́рькій слеза́ литьсá. Ребѣ́нокъ хотѣ́тся

to drink. It is not proper for a strong man to offend
 пить. Не при́личный си́льный челове́къ оби́жать

the weak. The imitation of Jesus Christ. The love of
 сла́бый. Подража́нiе Иису́съ Хри́сто́съ. Любо́вь къ

virtue and the hatred of vice.

добродѣ́тель и ненави́сть къ поро́къ.

I see with the eyes, I touch with the hands, I hear with Instru-
 Видѣ́тъ глазъ, осяза́тъ рука́, слы́шать mental.

the ears, I smell with the nose, I taste with the tongue.

у́хо, обоня́тъ носъ, вкуша́тъ язы́къ.

Ismail was taken by Souvorof, and Otchakow by Potemkin.
Измайлъ взятъ Суворовъ, и Очаковъ Потёмкинъ.

Every body calls these officers heroes. The patient moves
Весь называть этотъ офицеръ герой. Больной шевелить
scarcely the lips. I detest fraud and falsehood. Here
едва губа. Гнушаться обманъ и ложь. Здѣсь

one breathes a pure air. The sacrifice of one's life for
дышать чистый воздухъ. Пожертвованіе жизнь за

his sovereign and country. He is kind in heart, but weak

Государь и отечество. Онъ добрый сердце, но слабый
in head. One must rise in the morning, work during
головѣ. Надобно вставать утро, работать

the day, rest in the evening and sleep during the night.
день, отдыхать вечеръ, и спать ночь.

Reconcile my friend with his uncle. I congratulate you on
Помирить мой другъ съ онъ дядя. Поздравлять ты съ
your success.
вашъ успѣхъ.

Genitive. The son of my faithful friend departed yesterday. Quick-
Сынъ мой искренній другъ уезжать вчера. Большой

witted children are often delicate. There has been made
умъ дитя бывать нередко хилый. Составлять

a list of the officers of our division. The baking of bread.
списокъ офицеръ нашъ дивизія. Печеніе хлѣбъ.

I have bought a pound of tea and a cord of wood. Such
Я купить фунтъ чай и сажень дровѣ. Столько

labour and pains have been lost uselessly. The Russians
трудъ и забота пропадать по-пустому. Русскій

took Paris March 18th 1814. I do not eat bread, but
брать Парижъ мартъ 18 1814. Я не есть хлѣбъ, но

I drink water. I eat the bread, but I do not drink the water.
пить водѣ. Я есть хлѣбъ, но не пить водѣ.

I have received neither letter nor packet. In this letter there
 Я получать не ни письмó, ни посылка. Въ этóть письмó нѣтъ
 is not a fault. Procure me money. The warriors wish
 ни оди́нъ ошибка. Доставать я дѣньги. Во́инъ желать
 for the battle and seek glory. The ambitious man thirsts for
 битва и искать слава. Славолюбе́ць жа́ждать
 honours. Thou desirest riches, and thou fearest labour.
 по́честъ. Ты хотѣ́тъ богáтство, и боя́ться трудъ.
 The barrel is full of wine. A worthy man is a stranger to hatred
 Бóчка пóлный вино́. Добры́й челове́къ чужды́й злоба
 and envy. Gold is dearer than silver; lead is heavier
 и зависть. Зóлото доро́гой серебро́; свине́ць тяжё́лый
 than iron. He asks alms for Christ's sake. Rest is
 желе́зо. Онъ проси́тъ мило́стыня Христо́съ ра́ди. О́тдыхъ
 agreeable after labour. Along this shore runs a chain
 прі́ятный послѣ рабóта. Вдо́ль этóть бе́регъ тяну́ться цѣ́пь
 of mountains. The wolves prowl round the villages.
 гора́. Волкъ броди́тъ о́коло дере́вня.

My brother preserves his presence of mind in all the Preposi-
tional.
 Мой братъ храни́тъ прису́тствіе духъ при весь

troubles of life. This town is built on the precipitous
 неприя́тность въ жизнь. Сей го́родъ пострóить на круто́й
 bank of a rapid river. A church with five cupolas. He
 бе́регъ бы́стрый рѣ́ка. Це́рковь о́ пять гла́ва. Онъ
 weeps over his father.
 пла́кать по́ свой о́тець.

THE FAIRY. ВОЛШЕБНИЦА.

The differ-
ent rules of
Syntax.

A widow had two daughters: the elder resembled
 Оди́нъ вдова́ имѣ́тъ два дочь: ста́рый бы́ть похо́жий на
 her mother both in face and temper, that is to say, she was
 свой ма́ть и лице́ и нравъ, то е́сть, онъ бы́ть

as ugly and as malicious as her mother. Nobody такъ же дурной и такъ же злой, какъ онъ мать. Никто loved them; every one avoided them. The younger was не любить онъ; весь бѣгать отъ онъ. Малый же быть beautiful and good. Every one loved her. But her прекрасный и добродушный. Весь любить онъ. Но онъ malicious mother and her wicked sister detested her; злый мать и злый сестра ненавидѣть онъ; they scolded her without ceasing; she alone was obliged бранить безпрестанно; онъ одинъ быть должный to work in the house, to heat the stove, to sweep the rooms, работать въ домъ, топить печь, мести горница, to cook. The poor child wept from morning till стрѣпать въ кухня. Бѣдняжка плакать съ утро до night, but she was not lazy at her work; she was вечеръ, но онъ не лѣниться работать; быть obedient, patient, and all that was in vain, for послушный, терпѣливый, и весь этотъ быть напрасный, ибо she could in no way satisfy her wicked mother and мочь не ничто угождать на свой злой мать и на her wicked sister. свой злой сестра.

Every day this poor girl was forced to go with Ежедневно этотъ бѣдный дѣвушка быть должный ходить съ a large pitcher to fetch water in a neighbouring wood, большой кувшинъ за вода въ близкій роща, where there was a clear spring. One day she въ который находится чистый источникъ. Однажды онъ had gone according to custom to this spring. The day пойти по обыкновеніе къ этотъ источникъ. День was very hot. After having filled her pitcher with water, быть очень жаркій. Наполнять кувшинъ вода,

she returned home. All at once she saw before her
онъ возвращаться домо́й. Вдругъ видѣть предъ собой
an old woman. "My child!" said to her the old woman,
старушка. «Мой дитя!» скáзывать онъ старушка,
"give me water to drink; I am wearied; I am very hot." —
«дава́ть я напива́ться; я устава́ть; я (быть) жа́ркій.» —
"With pleasure, good mother", said the young girl, "here
«Съ охота́, ба́бушка», скáзывать де́вушка, «вотъ!
drink." And she presented the pitcher to the poor woman.
напива́ться.» И онъ подава́ть кувши́нь старушка.

The old woman sat down on the grass from weariness, and
Старушка садиться на трава́ отъ сла́бость, а
the young girl kneeled down before her, and
молодо́й красави́ца-стано́виться на ко́лено передъ онъ, и
held gently the pitcher, while she drank.
подде́рживать осто́рожно кувши́нь, пока́ онъ пить вода́.
"I thank thee, my dear!" said the old woman after
«Благода́рить ты, ми́лый!» скáзывать старушка,
having drunk. "I see that thou art a good, an amiable
напива́ться. «Ви́дѣть, что ты (если) до́брый, ла́сковый
child, and I wish to reward thee for thy kindness.
дитя́, и хоте́ть награжда́ть ты за тво́й услу́жливость.
Know then that I am a fairy, and that I took pur-
Зна́ть же, я во́лшебница, и взять на себя на-
posely the form of an old woman to put thee to the proof.
ро́чно ви́дѣ старушка, чтобы́ ты испыты́вать.
I am delighted that thou art so good, and this is what
Ра́доваться, что ты (если) тако́й до́брый, и вотъ, что
I will do for thee: every time that thou shalt pronounce
хоте́ть сде́лать для ты: вся́кій разъ, что ты скáзывать
a word, there shall issue from thy mouth either a pretty
сло́во, выпада́ть изъ у ты ротъ или́ прекра́сный

flower, or a precious stone, or a large pearl.
цвѣтокъ, или драгоценный камень, или большой жемчужина.

Farewell, my little friend." And the fairy disappeared.

Прости, дружѣкъ.» И волшебница исчезать.

The pretty girl returned home. "Where hast
Прекрасный дѣвушка возвращаться домой. «Гдѣ

thou been so long", asked her mother with ill
ты быть такъ долго», спрашивать у онъ мать съ

humour? — "What hast thou been doing so long in the wood?"
сердце? — «Что ты дѣлать такъ долго въ роща?»,

cried her wicked sister. — "I beg pardon! I lingered by the
закричать злой сестра. — «Виноватый! замѣшкаться»,

way", replied the poor child, and at the same instant
отвѣчать бедняжка, и въ тотъ самый минута

there issued from her pretty lips two roses, two pearls,
скатываться изъ онъ прекрасный губа два роза, два жемчужина

and two large emeralds. "What do I see?" exclaimed
и два большой изумрудъ. «Что я видѣть?» восклицать

the mother astonished. "These are flowers! these are precious
мать удивленный. «Этотъ цвѣтъ! этотъ драгоценный

stones! What has happened to thee?" — The young girl
камень! Что сдѣлаться съ ты?» — Красавица раз-

related to her with simplicity her meeting with the fairy,
сказывать онъ простоушно о свой встреча съ волшебница

and while doing it the flowers, diamonds and pearls
и между тотъ цвѣтъ, алмазь и жемчугъ

issued just so from her lips. "Good!" muttered
сынаться такъ съ онъ губа. «Хорошій же!» проворчать

the mother; "to-morrow I will send to the wood my elder
мать; «завтра посылать въ роща мой старый

daughter, and it will be the same with her."

дочь, и быть тотъ же съ онъ.»

And the next morning she said to her daughter:
 И на другой утро онъ скáзывать свой дочъ:
 "To-day thou shalt go to fetch water: take the pitcher; but
 «Нынче ты пойти за водá: взять кувшинъ; но
 pay attention, if thou meetest at the spring an old woman,
 смотрѣть же, если встрѣчать у источникъ старушка,
 give her to drink, and be very civil to her."
 давать онъ напивáться, и хорошенько прилáскиваться къ онъ.»
 The wicked girl frowned, took the pitcher with ill
 Злой дѣвчóнка нахмѣриваться, взять кувшинъ съ
 humour; went to the wood against her will, and grumbled
 досáда; пойти въ роща нѣхотя, и ворчать
 all along the road. The good old woman was already
 весь въ дорога. Старушка сидѣть ужé
 seated near the spring. "Draw me some water, my
 у источникъ. «Зачерпáть я водá, мой
 dear!" said she to the young girl; "it is hot, I wish
 милый!" сказáть онъ дѣвочка; «(есть) жаркíй, хотѣть
 to drink." — "What stuff! I am not come here
 напивáться.» — «Какъ бы не такъ! Я не прійти сюда за то,
 to serve old vagabonds; thou wilt have to drink
 чтобы услуживать старый бродяга; напивáться и
 without me." — "How rude thou art!" said the old
 безъ я.» — «Какóй же грубый ты!» скáзывать ста-
 woman to her; "I will punish thee. From this moment with
 рушка онъ; «я наказывать ты. Съ этотъ порá при
 each of thy words there shall issue from thy mouth either
 каждый твой слово выпадáть изъ у ты ротъ или
 a serpent or a frog." She disappeared, and the wicked
 змѣя или лягушка.» Онъ изчезáть, а злой
 girl ran home after having broken her pitcher
 дѣвчóнка побѣжать домóй разбиáть свой кувшинъ

from spite. "What hast thou to tell me my dear daughter?"
от досада. «Что сказывать, милый дочка?»

asked her mother, when she saw her at a distance. —
спрашивать мать, видеть онъ издалека. —

"I have nothing to tell!" answered the daughter; and all
«Нечто сказывать!» отвѣчать дочь; и

at once there issued from her mouth two vipers and two
вдругъ высказывать изъ онъ ротъ два змѣя и два
toads. "What do I see! what horror!" cried the mother;
жаба. «Что я видѣть! какой страх!» закричать мать;

"but it is thy sister who is the cause of all that! I
«но твой сестра (есть) виноватый въ весь этотъ! Я
will make her feel it." And they ran to beat the young girl.
давать онъ знать.» И онъ бросаться бить меньшой дочь.

Frightened by their threats, she went to hide herself in
Испугаться угроза, онъ скрываться въ
the wood, ran long without daring to look behind her,
роща, бѣгать долго, не смѣть оглядываться,

fled very far and at last lost herself. But this
забѣгать далеко, и наконецъ потерять дорога. Но этотъ
was for her good. The son of the king, who was
быть къ онъ счастье. Сынъ царскій, который

amusing himself at that time with hunting, was just
забавляться тутъ охота, находиться въ тотъ

then in the wood; he saw the young girl, who, seated
время въ роща; увидѣть красавица, который, сидѣть
on the grass, was weeping bitterly. "What has happened to
на травѣ, плакать горько. «Что сдѣлаться съ
thee? why dost thou weep, my dear?" asked he, taking
ты? о что ты плакать, милый?» спрашивать онъ, взявъ

her gently by the hand. — "Alas! how can I help
онъ ласково за руку. — «Богъ мой! какъ я не

weeping! My mother has driven me out of the house." She
 плакать! Матушка выгонять я изъ домъ. Онъ
 spoke, and the flowers and the precious stones issued from
 говорить, а цвѣтъ и драгоценный камень сыпаться съ
 her rosy lips, and her tears were changed into pearls.
 розовый губа, и слеза обращаться въ жемчужина.

"What is the meaning of that?" asked the son of the king;
 «Что значить это?» спрашивать сынъ царскій;
 "whence come these flowers, these pearls and these stones?"
 «отъ что это цвѣтъ, жемчугъ и камень?»

The poor child related to the prince what had
 Бѣдняжка разсказывать царскій сынъ о томъ, что
 happened to her. He became in love with her, and
 случаться съ онъ. Онъ полюбить онъ, и
 he loved her more on account of her being so good and
 полюбить ещё болѣе за то, что онъ быть такъ добрый и
 so pretty, than on account of her flowers and precious
 милый, нежели за онъ цвѣтъ и драгоценный
 stones. He took her with him, presented her to the king
 камень. Онъ взять онъ съ себя, представлять онъ царь,
 his father, whom she pleased also, and the king
 свой отецъ, который онъ понравиться также, и царь
 permitted his son to marry her. Thus she became
 позволять сынъ жениться на онъ. Такой образъ онъ сдѣлаться
 a princess, and on the death of the king, when her husband
 царевна, а по смерть царь, когда онъ мужъ
 mounted the throne of his ancestors, she became queen,
 восходить на престолъ отцовскій, царица,
 and was a good queen. And her wicked sister, what
 и быть добрый царица. А онъ злой сестра, что
 happened to her? She closed her life in a miserable
 сдѣлаться съ онъ? Онъ кончать свой жизнь жалостный

way. Her mother, whom she vexed and irritated incessantly, was forced to drive her from house: престанно, быть принуждённый выгонять онъ изъ домъ; nobody would give her an asylum, and she went to hide никто не хотѣтъ даватъ онъ пристанище, и онъ скрывать herself in the forest, where she died shortly after of vexation ся въ лѣсъ, гдѣ умирать скоро съ досада and hunger. и голодъ.

CONSTRUCTION.

84.—The grammatical order of the words in Russian is further removed from the natural construction, and inversions are more frequent than in English, French or even German; this however causes no obscurity, in as much as the inflections of the words sufficiently indicate their relative concord or dependence. With respect to the order of the propositions in the sentence, it is nearly the same in the four languages, as is seen in the following examples.

Если гѣній и дарованія умѣ If genius and talents merit
имѣютъ право на благодар- the gratitude of the nations,
ность народовъ, то Россія Russia owes a monument to
должна Ломоносову монумент- Lomonossof. *Karamzin.*
томъ. *Карамзинъ.*

Побѣды, завоеванія и величїе The victories, the conquests
государственное, возвысивъ and the grandeur of the empire,
духъ народа Россійскаго, имѣли by elevating the intelligence
счастливое дѣйствіе и на самый of the Russian nation, had a
языкъ его, который, будучи happy influence even on the
управляемъ дарованіемъ и language, which, when em-

вкусомъ писателя умнаго, можетъ равняться нынѣ въ силѣ, красотѣ и пріятности съ лучшими языками древности и нашихъ времёнъ.

Карамзинъ.

Повелитель многихъ языковъ языкъ Россійскій не только обширностію мѣстъ, гдѣ онъ господствуетъ, но купно и собственнымъ своимъ пространствомъ и доволъствіемъ великъ передъ всѣми въ Европѣ. Карлъ V, Римскій Императоръ, говаривалъ, что Испанскимъ языкомъ съ Богомъ, Французскимъ съ друзьями, Нѣмецкимъ съ неприятелями, Италіянскимъ съ женскимъ поломъ говорить прилично. Но если бы онъ Россійскому языку былъ искусенъ, то конечно къ тому присовокупилъ бы, что имъ со всѣми оными говорить пристойно. Ибо нашёлъ бы въ нёмъ великолѣпіе Испанскаго, живость Французскаго, крепость Нѣмецкаго, нѣжность Италіянскаго, сверхъ того богатство и сильную въ изображеніяхъ краткость Греческаго и Латинскаго языка.

Ломоносовъ.

played by the talent and the taste of man of genius, can now rival in strength, beauty and delicacy the noblest tongues of ancient and modern times.

Karamzin.

The Russian language, the parent of many others, is superior to all the languages of Europe not only by the extent of the countries where it is dominant, but also by its own comprehensiveness and richness. Charles the Fifth, Emperor of the Romans, said that one ought to speak Spanish to the Divinity, French to one's friends, German to one's enemies and Italian to ladies. But had he been acquainted with Russian, he would assuredly have added that one could speak it with each and all. He would have discovered in it the majesty of the Spanish, the vivacity of the French, the strength of the German, the sweetness of the Italian, and in addition energetic conciseness in its imagery with the richness of the Greek and Latin.

Lomonosof.

THIRD PART

ORTHOGRAPHY.

USE OF THE LETTERS.

85.—We have already seen (§ 7—10) that several letters lose their own peculiar sound, taking that of the letter, with which they have the closest affinity, and that certain other letters are silent, disappearing entirely in the pronunciation. In such cases the object of *Orthography* is to indicate the letter which has lost its own peculiar sound and taken an accidental one; and, to do that, recourse must be often had to etymology, in order to discover a derivative and give it, by the help of the grammatical forms, such an inflection as may serve to show the form of the doubtful letter.

Vowels. 86.—Several vowels are often confounded in writing, on account of the close affinity or perfect identity of their pronunciation. As this confusion arises almost invariably from the absence of the tonic accent, it is necessary, in order to discover the form of the letter, to find a derivative or an inflection of the word where the doubtful vowel is accented. Thus:

we write:	ямши́къ (and not еми́къ), a postilion.	because we say:	ямъ (primitive word), a relay.
	яйцо́ (and not ейцо́), an egg. . . .		яйца́ (nom. plur.), eggs.
	ячмень (and not ечмень), barley. . .		ячмый (derivative), of barley.
	тяну́ (and not те́ну), I draw. . . .		тяну́тъ (3d pers. pl.), they draw.
	вяжу́ (and not ве́жу), I bind. . . .		вяжешь (2d pers. sing.), thou bindest.
	жалю́ (and not желю́), I pity. . . .		жалъ (primitive), pity.
	шалу́тъ (and not шелу́тъ), a rogue.		шалость (derivative), roguery.
	часы́ (and not чёсы́), a watch. . . .		часть (primitive), the hour.
	щади́тъ (and not ве́ди́тъ), to spare.		поща́да (derivative), pardon.
	моли́тва (and not мали́тва), a prayer.		онъ мо́литъ (3d pers. sing.), he prays.
	вдова́ (and not ада́ва), the widow. .		вдо́вы (nom. plur.), the widows.
	говори́тъ (and not гавари́тъ), to speak.		го́воръ, speaking, & разгово́ръ, discourse.

Е. Ъ. — The two vowels most commonly confounded are *e* and *ъ*. In order to know which of them ought to be used, recourse must be had to the dictionary. We may however observe that the letter *ъ* is never used in words taken from foreign languages; as: каде́тъ, a cadet; слёса́рь, a locksmith (Germ. *Schlosser*); пе́ня, fine (Lat. *pæna*), excepting in Ве́на, Vienna, which is properly speaking a Slavonic word. Sometimes the vowel *и* (or *i*) is changed in the derivatives into *ъ*; as: бесе́да, conversation; де́ти, children; Алексе́й, Alexis; Серге́й, Sergius; Апри́ль, April (from сиде́тъ, to be seated; дитя́, child; Алексе́й, Серге́й, Апри́лий). In the words ле́карь, a physician; ле́карство, a medicine; ле́чить, to heal, &c.; which some persons write ле́карь, ле́карство, ле́чить, the Dictionary of the Russian Academy preserves the letter *ъ*. These vowels may in some occasions be distinguished. As the vowel *e* is in certain cases pronounced *io* or *o*, and the vowel *ъ* has this sound only in some words (§ 8), it is necessary to look for an inflection or a word in which the doubtful vowel is accented. Thus:

we write:	слеза́ (and not е́ляза́), the tear.	on account of:	слёзы (nom. plur.), the tears.
	ель (and not я́ль), the fir.		ёлка́ (diminutive), a little fir.
	берёзникъ (and not берё́зника), a birch kopse.		берёза́ (primitive), a birch.
	ле́дникъ (and not лё́дника), an ice-house. .		лёдъ (primitive), ice.
	утверди́тъ (and not у́тверди́тъ), to affirm.		твёрдый (primitive), firm.
	у́гнетіе (and not у́гнѣніе), persecution.		гнѣтъ (primitive), stick for packing.

Е. Э. — The vowel *э* is used at the beginning of the Russian words эй, ho! эхъ, hey! э́тотъ, this; э́кой and э́такой, oh what! also at the beginning of foreign words and after a vowel; e. g. эква́торъ, the equator; э́фиръ, ether; по́эма, a poem;

поэтъ, a *poet*. After *i* we can in this case employ the vowel *e*, as in *мѣса*, a *piece*. Such words as had been incorporated into the Russian language before the vowel *э* was in use, are written with *e*; as: евангеліе, the *gospel*; епископъ, a *bishop*; епархія, a *diocese*; енухъ, an *eunuch*; Европа, *Europe*, and some others. The vowel *e* is further used for the Latin or German letters *je*, *gi* and *ge*; as проѣктъ, a *project*; реѣстръ, a *register*; еѣсъ, the *sword-hilt*, еѣрѣиторъ, a *corporal* (*Lat. projectum, register; Germ. Gefäß, Gefreiter*).

И. I. — The vowel *i* is used, instead of *u*, before all the vowels and before the semi-vowel *й*; as: сіе, *that*; приучать, *to accustom*; пріятный, *agreeable*; гѣній, *genius*, as also in the word міръ, the *world*, and its derivatives: мірско́й, *worldly*; всемірный, *universal*; Влади́миръ, *Vladimir*, to be distinguished from миръ, *peace*, and its derivatives; as: мирный, *peaceful*; мирить, *to reconcile*; сми́рный, *calm*. In words formed from the numerals, as: пяти-аршинный, *of five yards*; семи-угольный, *heptagon*, &c., the letter *u* is retained, but a hyphen must be placed between the two parts of the word. In the word мѣро, the *holy oil*, and its derivatives: мѣропома́заніе, *unction*; мѣроно́сца, *bearer of aromatics*; мѣропома́занникъ, the *Lord's anointed*, the Slavonic letter ѿжѣца has been retained.

И. Ы. — The vowel *ы* is formed by the union of *э* and *u*; in compound words however it is necessary to retain the form of these two letters, and write, for instance: предше́дшій, *preceding*; безы́мянный, *anonymous*, &c. It is only in the words compounded of искáть, *to seek*, and игра́ть, *to play*, that the letters *э* and *u* are joined and form *ы*; e. g. сы́щикъ, an *emissary*; розы́скъ, the *inquiry*; сыгра́ться, *to play quits*; разыгра́ть, *to raffle for* (instead of сы́щикъ, розы́скъ, сыгра́ться, разыгра́ть). — In foreign words after *ц* the vowel *u* is employed, although pronounced *ы*; thus we write медици́на, *medicine*; цѣркуль, *compasses*; цѣфра (which some persons write цѣ́фра), a *cipher*; excepting цыга́нъ, a *gypsy*, and цыфо́ръ, *ciphers*. — In the adjectives it is necessary to distinguish the terminations *ыль* and *йль*, as: по́стный, *of Lent*; лѣтній, *of summer*, and its compounds: совершеннолѣ́тній, *of full age*; столѣ́тній, *centenary*; &c.; the word малолѣ́тній, *young* is an exception.

87.—The semi-vowels (ъ, ь, й), the two first of which are placed after consonants, and the last after vowels, are vowels only half uttered (§ 9), *ъ* being half of the vowel *o*, *ь* and *й* half of the vowel *u*. Semi-vowels.

The semi-vowel *ъ* at the end of words may be used after all the consonants, while the semi-vowel *ь* cannot be placed either after the gutturals (г, к, х) or the lingual (ц). The hard or liquid sound of these two letters, which is generally perceived after consonants, as: *братъ, the brother*, and *брать, to take*; *пыль, flame*, and *пыль, dust*; *станъ, the stature*, and *станъ, become*, is not distinguished after the hissing letters (ж, ч, ш, щ), as in the words: *ножь, a knife*, and *ложь, a lie*; *мечъ, a sword*, and *сечь, to cut*; *камышъ, the reed*, and *мышь, a mouse*; *тощъ, fasting*, and *нощъ, the night*.

In the middle of a word the semi-vowel *ь* is placed after all the consonants, excepting г, к, х, ц; e. g. *судьба, destiny*; *весьма, very*; *обезьяна, a monkey*; *деньги, money*; *письмо, a letter*; *польза, utility*; *сельдь, a herring*; *тюрьма, the prison*, &c. The semi-vowel *ъ*, in words formed with a preposition, is only retained before the vowels, *е, и, о, ю, я*; as: *отъѣмлю, I take away*; *предъидущій, preceding*; *въѣхать, to enter*; *объяродѣть, to become a fool*; *объявить, to announce*. The same is the case with the Latin prepositions *ad* and *ob*, as in the words *адъютантъ, an adjutant*; *объективный, objective*.

The semi-vowels *ь* and *й* are sufficiently distinct; the former (*ь*) can only be used after a consonant, the latter (*й*) only after a vowel, as we have already seen, § 9.

88.—The feeble consonants (б, в, г, д, ж, з), Consonants. which, at the end and in the middle of a word before a strong letter, are articulated like their corresponding strong consonants (п, ф, к or х, т, ш, с, § 10), may be distinguished from the latter by an inflection of the words. Thus:

we write:	бобъ, a <i>bean</i> , and цѣпъ, a <i>flail</i>,	.....	бобѣ and цѣпѣ.
	ловъ, <i>capture</i> , and графъ, a <i>count</i>,	.....	лова and графа.
	кругъ, a <i>circle</i> , and крюкъ, a <i>hook</i>,	.....	круга and крюка.
	Богъ, <i>God</i> , and духъ, <i>spirit</i> ,	on account of <i>gen. sing.</i>	Бога and духа.
	кладъ, <i>treasure</i> , and братъ, <i>brother</i>.	.....	клада and брата.
	ножъ, a <i>knife</i> , and ковшъ, a <i>scoop</i>,	.....	ножа and ковши.
	тузъ, <i>the ace</i> , and усъ, <i>the mustache</i>,	.....	туза and уса.
	трубка, a <i>pipe</i> , and шапка, a <i>cap</i>,	.....	трубокъ and шапокъ.
	лавка, a <i>bench</i> , and флейка, a <i>blow-pipe</i>,	.....	лавокъ and флейокъ.
	бѣлка, <i>sentry-box</i> , and утка, a <i>duck</i> ,	on account of <i>gen. pl.</i>	бѣдокъ and утокъ.
	кружка, a <i>goblet</i> , and мушка, <i>little fly</i>,	.....	кружекъ and мушекъ.
	сказка, a <i>tale</i> , and пляска, a <i>dance</i>,	.....	сказокъ and плясокъ.

In cases where the change of inflection fails to indicate the doubtful letter, recourse must be had to etymology to discover the root from which the derivative word is formed. Thus:

we write:	просьба, a <i>prayer</i> (and not <i>пръзба</i>), . . .	as coming from:	просить, to <i>pray</i> , from the root <i>прос</i> .
	женитьба, <i>marriage</i> (and not <i>женидьба</i>), .		женить, to <i>marry</i> (in <i>Sl. женитва</i>).
	бѣдочникъ, a <i>sentry</i> (and not <i>бѣточникъ</i>), .		бѣдка, <i>sentry-box</i> , <i>gen. pl.</i> бѣдокъ.
	присутствіе, <i>presence</i> (and not <i>присудствоіе</i>), .		суть, 3d <i>pers. pl.</i> of <i>есть</i> , I <i>am</i> .
	жжённый, <i>burnt</i> (and not <i>сжённый</i>), . . .		жжѣшь, 2d <i>pers. sing.</i> of <i>жгъ</i> , I <i>burn</i> .
	рябчикъ, a <i>hazel-ken</i> (and not <i>рянчикъ</i>), . .		рябѣй, with <i>variegated feathers</i> .
	грѣчевый, of <i>buck-wheat</i> (and not <i>грѣшневый</i>), .		грѣча, <i>buck-wheat</i> , ч being immutable.
	свѣчникъ, a <i>candlestick</i> (and not <i>свѣшникъ</i>), .		свѣча, a <i>candle</i> , from <i>свѣтъ</i> , <i>light</i> .
	гудочникъ, <i>violinist</i> (and not <i>гудѣшникъ</i>), .		гудокъ, <i>violin</i> , т and к change into ч.
	ветѣшникъ, <i>rag-gatherer</i> (and not <i>ветѣчникъ</i>), .		ветѣшь, a <i>rag</i> , from <i>вѣтхій</i> , <i>old</i> .
	наушникъ, <i>slanderer</i> (and not <i>научникъ</i>), .		ухо, the <i>ear</i> , ч changes into ш.
	Волѣхскій, <i>Walachian</i> (and not <i>волѣхскій</i>), .		Волѣхъ, a <i>Walachian</i> , х ch. into ш.
	Волжскій, of the <i>Volga</i> (and not <i>волжскій</i>), .		Волга, the <i>Volga</i> , з changes into ж.

The present orthography of the word поручникъ, a *lieutenant* (from поручить, to *commit*, from рука, the *hand*), is not in conformity with its etymology; for the termination being чикъ (as in потѣтчикъ, an *indulger*, from потѣкать, to *connive*, from такъ, *thus*), it ought to be written порѣтчикъ, as some persons still write it. Another exception is свѣдѣба, *wedding* (formerly свѣтѣба), from свѣтѣть, to *ask in marriage*.

The word столпъ, a *column*, is written in Slavonic with a н, as also its derivatives: столпникъ, the *stylist*; столпотвореніе, the *building of the tower of Babel*; but in Russian it is written with a б, столбъ, a consonant which is retained in the words столбовой, *columnar*; столбчакъ, *basalt*; столбнякъ, *tetanus*; остолбенѣть, to *be stupefied*.

З. — The feeble consonant *з* of the preposition *вз* or *воз*, *из*, *низ*, *раз* or *роз*, is changed, in derivatives, before the strong consonants *к*, *п*, *т*, *х*, into its corresponding strong consonant *с*; thus we write: *вспомнить*, to remember; *воспитаніе*, education; *исключить*, to exclude; *нисходить*, to descend; *расторгнуть*, to tear up; *ропись*, a catalogue (instead of *взпомнить*, *возпитаніе*, *изключить*, *низходить*, *разторгнуть*, *рбпись*). Before the strong consonants *с*, *ц*, *ч*, *ш* and *щ*, the letter *з* keeps its form, as in *изстари*, formerly; *разцвѣстїи*, to open; *изчезнуть*, to disappear; *возшествіе*, accession; *разщепъ*, a slit. The prepositions *безз* and *чрезз* in this case remain unchanged; thus we write: *безподобный*, incomparable; *чрезчуръ*, excessively (and not *бесподобный*, *чресчуръ*). It is the same with the preposition *сз*, which retains its form before a feeble consonant, although it then takes the pronunciation of *з*; thus we should write: *сбавить*, to diminish; *сдѣлать*, to make; *сгонять*, to drive off; *сжимать*, to compress (and not *збавить*, *здѣлать*, *згонять*, *зжимать*).

Ц. — The compound consonant *ц*, cannot be used instead of *mc* or *dc*, when *m* and *d* are radical letters, and *c* belongs to the termination of the word; thus we write: *плотскій*, carnal, from *плоть*, the flesh; *персидскій*, Persian, from the Latin *Persis*, *sidis* (and not *плѣцскій*, *персѣцскій*); but we write: *нѣмецкій*, German, from *Нѣмецъ*, a German; *казакскій*, Cossack's, from *казакъ*, a Cossack. In the numerals we write *дц*, as: *одинадцать*, eleven; *двадцать*, twenty, words contracted from the Slavonic *одѣнъ-на-десять*, *два-десять*.

Щ. — The compound consonant *щ*, in the derivatives, is the commutation of *ск* and *ст*, or else it supplies the place of the consonants *зч*, *жч*, *сч*, as: *вощить*, to wax, from *воскъ*, *wax*; *умащать*, to anoint, from *масть*, balm; *приказникъ*, a clerk, from *приказъ*, an order; *рѣщикъ*, a cutter, from *рѣзать*, to cut. But the form of the radical letters is retained in the words *счастіе*, happiness; *считать*, to count; *счётъ*, разсчётъ, an account; *мужчина*, a man, which must not be written *щастіе*, *щитать*, *щётъ*, *разщётъ*, though we also write *мущина*.

Ф. Θ. — The consonants *φ* and *θ* are used, the former for Russian words, and such Greek and other words as are

written with *ф*, *ф* or *ph*, and the latter for Greek words written with *θ* or *th*; thus we write: *футбайка*, a *jacket*; *семья*, a *family*; *физика*, *physics*; *Филиппъ*, *Phillip*; *Фотій*, *Photius*; and *рѣѣмъ*, *rhythm*; *рѣѣма*, *rhythm*; *миѣологіѣ*, *mythology*; *Ѣѣодоръ*, *Theodore*; *Ѣѣма*, *Thomas*.

Doubling of
consonants.

89.—The consonants are doubled in Russian in the following cases: 1) In the words in *никъ*, *ство*, *ный*, *ній* and *скій*, the radical of which terminates in *н* or *с*; e. g. *плѣнникъ*, a *prisoner*, from *плѣнъ*, *captivity*; *искусство*, *art*, from *искусъ*, an *essay*; *истинный*, *true*, from *истина*, the *truth*; *осенний*, *autumnal*, from *осень*, *autumn*; *Русскій*, *Russian*, from *Русъ*, *Russia*. The same takes place in adjectives in *енный*, and passive participles in *анный*, *янный*, *енный*, *ѣнный*, e. g. *искусственный*, *artificial*; *дѣланный*, *made*; *заслуженный*, *merited*. These participles must not be confounded with the qualifying and possessive adjectives; as: *учѣный*, *learned*; *заслужѣнный*, *emerited*; *кожаный*, *of skin*; *серебряный*, *of silver*, which are written with a single *н*.—2) In such words as are formed with a preposition, where the initial consonant of the primitive is the same as the final consonant of the preposition; e. g. *беззубый*, *toothless*; *вводить*, to *introduce*; *пѣданный*, *subject*; *ссылка*, *exile*.—3) In the preterit of the pronominal verbs, when the verb ends in the consonant *с*; as: *разѣѣся*, it *has spread itself*; *спѣѣся*, he *has saved himself*.—4) When by the change of a commutable letter two consonants come together, as in the verb *жгу*, I *burn*, which, by the change of *з* into *ж*, is in the second person *жѣѣшь*, and in the passive participle *жѣѣнный*; and in *вожѣѣ*, a *rein*; *вожѣѣть*, to *bridle*,

from *водить*, to lead, by the change of *ѡ* into *и*.—

5) Lastly consonants are doubled in some foreign words; e. g. *аѡбатъ*, an abbot; *субботѡ*, Saturday; *аккѡла*, a shark; *классъ*, a class; *колоссъ*, a colossus; *коллѡгѡ*, a college; *метѡллъ*, a metall, &c.

90.—The *capital* letters (*прописныя бѡквы*) are employed, generally speaking, in Russian as in English. Thus a capital letter is placed at the beginning of every sentence, of every line of poetry, of all the proper names of men, places, nations, rivers, mountains and winds, as also of all those of a science, an art or a profession, if taken in an individual sense which distinguishes the particular science, art or profession from every other. All titles and ranks joined to a proper name must also be distinguished by an initial capital, and the same is the case with the appellative names of tribunals, companies and corporate bodies.

Capital
letters.

DIVISION OF WORDS INTO SYLLABLES.

91.—The division of words into syllables, when one part has to be carried on from one line to another, is marked by the hyphen, and is performed according to the following rules which are based on the etymology of the words:

1. Monosyllables, as: *страсть*, passion; *здравъ*, in health; *чувствъ*, of the senses (*gen. pl.*), cannot be divided.

2. Prepositions and every other affix, whether initial or final, may be separated from the rest of the

word; e. g. от-ра́да, *mitigation*; о-тра́ва, *poison*; без-конéч-ный, *infinite*; востóкъ, *the East*; мед-вѣдь, *a bear*; ра́з-умъ, *reason*; сво́йство, *property*; ям-щи́къ, *a postilion*; зѣм-скій, *terrestrial*; дру́жба, *friendship*; Царь-гра́дъ, *Constantinople*, &c.

3. The compound consonants *жд*, *ст*, as also *кс*, *кз*, *нс* and *дж* in foreign words, cannot be divided; e. g. ме́-жду, *between*; три́-ста, *three hundred*; Але-ксáндръ, *Alexander*; э-кзáмень, *examination*; кле-псýдра, *a clepsydra*; Рóджеръ, *Roger*.

4. The final vowels, as: своя́, *his*; круто́е, *steep*; as well as the terminations of the verbs, as: пою́тъ, *they sing*; стрóять, *they build*; жалѣ́еть, *he regrets*, cannot be separated from the rest of the word.

ORTHOGRAPHY OF ISOLATED WORDS.

Russian
words.

92.—Every Russian word is written as a single word, if by the loss of one of its component parts the sense would be changed; e. g. соуча́стникъ, *an accomplice*; избра́нный, *elected*; отчё́тъ, *an account*; при́быль, *a gain*; морехо́дь, *the navigation*; водопрово́дъ, *an aqueduct*, &c. On this subject the following rules must be observed:

1) The prepositions which are employed both conjointly and separately (§ 76), are written conjointly: *a*) Before the verbs and words derived from them; e. g. прино́сить, *to bring*; прино́съ, *a gift*; приноше́ние, *the offering*; приноси́тель, *a bearer*, &c. *b*) Before such other parts of speech as are not used without the preposition; as: на́выкъ, *the habit*; извѣ́стный, *known*; встарь, *anciently*;

НАВЗНИЧЬ, *backwards*; ОЗЕМЬ, *on the ground*. c) Before nouns, adjectives, pronouns and adverbs as form with the preposition an adverb or a conjunction; e. g. встаринѣ, *formerly*; извнѣ, *from without*; сначала, *in the first place*; вслѣдѣ, *in the footsteps*; потому, *hence*. If the noun from which the adverb is formed, is determined by another word, the preposition is written separately; e. g. съ начала вѣка, *at the beginning of the century*; по тому случаю, *on this occasion*. The adverbs во-первыхъ, *firstly*, во-вторыхъ, *secondly*; по-русски, *in Russian*; по-солдатски, *like soldiers*, and others similar, as also the compound prepositions изъ-за, *from behind*, and изъ-подъ, *from under*, are written with the hyphen (§ 94, 2).

2. The prefix particle *нѣ* is always written conjointly with the pronoun or the adverb following; as: нѣкто, *some one*; нѣкоторый, *some*; нѣкогда, *once*.

3. The particle *ни* is written conjointly in the words никто, *nobody*; ничто, *nothing*; нигдѣ, *nowhere*; никогда, *never*; никакъ, *not at all*, and separately in all other words; as: ни который, *none*; ни зерна, *not a grain*.

4) The negative *не* is written separately before verbs and the circumstantial adverbs; as: не смѣю, *I dare not*; не здѣсь, *not here*, with the exception of verbs whose proper meaning is changed by the negative *не*, or which are not used without the negative; as: не доставать, *to be wanting*; ненавидѣть, *to hate*; недовѣрять, *to distrust*. It is written conjointly with nouns, qualifying adjectives and adverbs, when the negation refers to the object

or to the quality, and not to the verb; e. g. *нервенство* *нравовъ* *бывае́тъ* *причи́ною* *споро́въ*, *dissimilarity of character is the cause of the quarrels*; *несно́сная* *ску́ка* *убива́етъ* *меня́*, *an unbearable ennui is killing me*; *я* *гуляю́* *неохото́*, *I walk against my will*; and also when the noun has no meaning without the negation; e. g. *не́топырь*, *a bat*; *негодя́й*, *a good-for-nothing*; *не́дугъ*, *a disease*. With the participles the negative *не* is written conjointly when, like the adjectives, they serve to determine the nouns; and separately when, like the verbs, they have a complement; e. g. *незна́ющий* *челове́къ*, *an ignorant man*; *челове́къ*, *не зна́ющий* *своихъ* *обязанностей*, *the man who is ignorant of his duties*.

5. The particle *бы* or *бъ* is written conjointly only in the conjunctions *чтобы́* (or *чтобъ́*) and *дабы́*, *that*; everywhere else it is written separately. It is necessary to distinguish the conjunction *чтобы́* from the pronoun *что* with *бы*; e. g. *жела́ю*, *чтобы́* *онъ* *далъ* *тебѣ́* *эту́* *кни́гу*, *I wish him to give you this book*; *что* *бы́* *далъ* *я* *за́* *эту́* *кни́гу*, *what would I have given for this book!* In the latter case *бы* is written separately.

6. The conjunction *уже́* or *ужъ́* is conjointly written in the words *уже́* or *ужъ́*, *already*; *да́же*, *even*; *ниже́*, *not even*, and separately in the other words; as: *или́ же́*, *or even*; *одна́ко же́*, *however*; *то́тъ же́*, *the same*. It is also written conjointly in the copulative conjunction *та́кже*, and the adverb *то́же*, *too*; but it is written separately in the comparative conjunction *та́къ же́*, *as well*, and in the pronoun *то*

же, *the same*; e. g. онъ такъ же хорошо пишетъ, какъ читаетъ, *he writes as well as he reads*; онъ такъ же дворянинъ, *he is also gentleman*; я боленъ и онъ тоже, *I am sick and he too*; я говорю то же, что и вы, *I say the same thing as you*.

93.—Foreign words are written with those letters Foreign words. of the Russian alphabet, which give as closely as possible the pronunciation of these words in the language from which they are borrowed: the rule is the base of the orthography of foreign words. Such are for instance the words: епархія, *a diocese*; кáедрa, *the pulpit* (*Gr. ἐπαρχία, κάεδρα*); сенáторъ, *a senator*; корóна, *a crown* (*Lat. senator, corona*); áжio, *the agio*; карéта, *a carriage* (*Ital. agio, carreta*); футъ, *a foot*; сплинъ, *the spleen* (*from the English*); актёръ, *an actor*; медалъ, *a medal* (*Fr. acteur, médaille*); брýстерь, *the parapet*; кúчеръ, *a coachman* (*Germ. Brustwehr, Kutscher*); ватерпáсь, *a level*; фарвáтеръ, *the channel* (*Dutch: waterpas, vaarwater*); вéнзель, *a cipher*; трактíръ, *an eating-house keeper* (*Pol. węzeł, traktyer*). Some of these words in passing into the Russian language have taken terminations peculiar to it, while others have undergone an alteration both in their pronunciation and orthography; such are: фитíль, *a match*; фонáрь, *a lanthorn* (*mod. Gr. φυτίλι, φανάριον*); алтáрь, *an altar*; мрáморъ, *marble* (*Lat. altare, marmor*); яхта, *a yacht*; мичманъ, *a midshipman* (*from the English*); шпáга, *a sword* (*Ital. spada*); салфéтка, *a napkin*; табакéрка, *a snuff-box* (*Fr. serviette, tabatière*); биржа, *the exchange*; та-рélка, *a plate* (*Germ. Börse, Teller*); шкíперъ,

master of a merchantship; шлюзъ, *a sluice* (*Dutch: schipper, sluis*), &c.

The same thing takes place in the Greek and Latin proper names; as: Алексáндръ, *Alexander*; Никола́й, *Nicholas*; Филиппъ, *Philip*; Па́велъ, *Paul*; Еле́на, *Helen*; А́вгустъ, *Augustus*; Ю́лий, *Julius*; Ната́лія, *Nataly*. Some follow the pronunciation of both Greek and Latin; as: Омíръ and Гомéръ, *Homer*; Алкивиа́дъ and Алцибиа́дъ, *Alcibiades*; Фивъ and Фебъ, *Phæbus*; Віо́тія and Бео́ція, *Boetia*. Others are formed from the Greek or Latin genitive; as: Віа́нтъ, *Bias*; Цицеро́нъ, *Cicero*; Артѣ́мида, *Artemis*; Іліа́да, *the Iliad*; Венéра, *Venus*; Церéра, *Ceres*.

The proper names of lands, countries, rivers, towns and other names of modern geography, some retain their Latin denomination; as: Герма́нія, *Germany*; А́встрія, *Austria*; Сици́лія, *Sicily*; Неа́поль, *Naples*; Флорéнція, *Florence*; Везúвій, *Vesuvius*, &c. Others are written as they are pronounced in the language to which they belong; as: Лондо́нъ, *London*; Чéльси, *Chelsea*; Гриничъ, *Greenwich*; Мю́нхенъ, *Munich*; Майнцъ, *Mayence*; Брю́ссель, *Brussels*; Ма́асъ, *the Meuse*; Шéльда, *the Scheldt*; Рей́нъ, *the Rhine*; Кордо́ва, *Cordova*; Хе́ресъ, *Xeres*; Бадахóсъ, *Badajoz*; Схевени́нгенъ, *Schevening*; Кéльнъ, *Cologne*; Рéгенсбургъ, *Ratisbon*; Лй́ттихъ, *Liege*; А́хенъ, *Aix-la-Chapelle*; Карлсру́э, *Carlsruhe*; Піачéнца, *Piacenza*; Ливóрно, *Leghorn*; Бордо́, *Bordeaux*; Марсéль, *Marseille*; Лоа́ра, *the Loire*, &c. Some of these names have passed into the Russian through another language; such

are: Парѣжъ, *Paris* (from the Italian *Parigi*); Римъ, *Rome* (from the Polish *Rzym*); Копенгагенъ, *Copenhagen* (from the German *Kopenhagen*, instead of the Danish *Kiøbenhavn*). Some German names of countries and towns inhabited by Slavonian tribes have been replaced by Slavonic names; as: Вѣна, *Vicna*; Бреславлъ, *Breslau*; Торѹнь, *Thorn*; Львовъ, *Lemberg*; Вѣнгрія, *Hungary*, and some others.

The proper names of historical persons and others in modern languages are written in Russian according to the pronunciation of the language to which they belong; such are the English names: Шекспиръ, *Shakspeare*; Бейронъ, *Byron*; Юмъ, *Hume*; Джонсонъ, *Johnson*; Ньютонъ, *Newton*; the French names: Ришельё, *Richelieu*; Даву, *Davoust*; Руссо, *Rousseau*; Роллѣнъ, *Rollin*; Делѣль, *Delille*; the German names: Блюхеръ, *Blücher*; Виландъ, *Wieland*; Гёте, *Gæthe*; Гайднъ, *Haydn*; the Italian names: Херубини, *Cherubini*; Чимароза, *Cimarosa*; the Polish names: Чарторыскій, *Czartoryski*; Потockая, *Potocka*; Нѣмцевичъ, *Niemcewicz*, &c.

We may here remark that the proper names of the Russian language, the alphabet of which differs from that of the other European tongues, ought to be written in each foreign language in such a manner as to give as closely as possible the Russian pronunciation. Thus the Russian proper names: Карамзинъ, Пушкінъ, Державинъ, Шишковъ, Жуковскій, Мещерскій, Чичѣринъ, Казань, Вязьма, Ржевъ, Житомиръ, are written in English: *Karamzin*, *Pushkin*, *Derzhavin*, *Shishkof*, *Zhukovski*, *Mestcherski*, *Tchitcherin*, *Kazan*, *Viazma*, *Rzhev*, *Zhitomir*, in French: *Karamzine*, *Pouchekine*, *Derjavine*, *Chichekof*, *Joukovski*, *Mestcherski*, *Tchitchérine*, *Kazan*, *Viazma*, *Rjev*, *Jitomir*; in German: *Karamsin*, *Puschkin*, *Derzhawin*, *Schischkow*, *Schukowski*, *Meischtschersti*, *Tschitscherin*, *Kasau*, *Wjasma* or *Wäsmä*, *Rshew*, *Schitomir*, and

the same in other languages. Exceptions will be found to this rule in certain proper names which have been adopted long ago; as: Москва́, Санктпетербур́гъ, Варшава́, Мита́ва, and some others; in English: *Moscow, Saint-Petersburg, Warsaw, Mittau*; in French: *Moscou, Saint-Petersbourg, Varsovie, Mittau*; in German: *Moskau, St. Petersburg, Warschau, Mitau*. See the particular Vocabularies of the *Parallel Dictionaries of the Russian, French, German and English languages*.

ORTHOGRAPHIC SIGNS.

94.—The *orthographic signs* (зна́ки правописа́нiя) of the Russian language are: the *accent* (ударе́ние), the *hyphen* (едини́тельный знакъ or черто́чка), the *sign of brevity* (крати́кая) and the *diæresis* (надстро́чное двоето́чие).

1. The *accent* (') serves to distinguish the homonyms or words which though written alike have a different meaning, as also the similar inflections of the words; as: за́мокъ, *a castle*, and замо́къ, *a lock*; по́дать, *the tax*, and пода́ть, *to give*; стои́тъ, *it costs*, and стои́тъ, *he is up*; выхо́дитъ, *to obtain*, and выхо́дитъ, *to go out*; сло́ва, *of the word (gen. sing.)*, and слова́, *the words (nom. plur.)*. The accent is further placed on the relative pronoun что́, to be distinguished from the conjunction что; e. g. зна́ешь ли что́ тебѣ́ полезно́, *dost thou know what is useful to thee?* and зна́ешь ли, что́ тебѣ́ полезно́ учѣ́ние, *dost thou know that study is useful to thee?*

2. The *hyphen* (-) is used to mark the connection between two or more words; e. g. Алекса́н-

дро-Нѣвская Лавра, *the monastery of St-Alexander Nevsky*; генераль-маіоръ, *major general*; штабъ-офицеръ, *field officer*; Иванъ-да-Марья, *cow-wheat*. The hyphen is also used with the adverbs formed from the prepositions *so* and *no*, with the compound prepositions (§ 92. 1), and with the particle *no*; as: какъ-то, *such as*; что-то, *something*. It is also used at the end of a line, when a part of a word has to be carried on to the line following.

3. The *sign of brevity* (◌) is placed over the vowel *u* (и), converting it into a semi-vowel, which joined with the preceding vowel forms only a syllable; as: мой, *my*; сей, *this*; нейдѣтъ, *he does not go*; найтъ, *to find*. This mark is also used in prosody to indicate the short syllables, as we shall see when speaking of Russian versification.

4. The *diæresis* (¨) is a double dot which is placed over the vowel *e* (ë), when it has the sound of *io* or *o*; e. g. слёзы, *tears*; жёлтыѳ, *yellow*. The letter *ë* is also used as the equivalent of the French *eu* and the German *ö*, as in the words Монтескъѳ, *Montesquieu*; актёръ, *player* (*Fr. acteur*); Гёте, *Gæthe* (*Germ. Göthe*).

MARKS OF PUNCTUATION.

95.—The *marks of punctuation* (знаки препонанія) are the same in Russian as in English, viz: the *comma* (запятая ,), the *semicolon* (точка съ запятою ;), the *colon* (двоеточіе :), the *full stop* or *period* (точка .), the *note of interrogation* (знакъ

вопросительный ?), the *note of exclamation* (знакъ восклицательный !), the *points of suspension* (знакъ пресѣкательный), the *dash* (знакъ мыслеотдѣлительный or тире —), the *parenthesis* (вмѣстительный знакъ or скобки ()), the *inverted commas* or *quotation* (внóсный знакъ or кавычки « ») and the *paragraph* (крáсная стрóка). The use of these marks of punctuation is nearly the same in all languages.

FOURTH PART.

PROSODY.

96.—Prosody consists of two parts: 1) *orthoepy* (сло́гоуда́ре́ние), or the measured pronunciation of syllables and words, and 2) *versification* (сти́хосло́же́ние), which teaches the laws of writing poetry correctly.

Division of
prosody.

ORTHOEPY.

97.—In the pronunciation of words attention must be paid not only to the particular articulation of each of the letters of which they may be composed, but also and especially to the accented syllable. The *prosodical* or *tonic accent* (уда́ре́ние, § 12) is a stress of the voice which is heard in one of the syllables of a polysyllabic word, so that this syllable shall strike the ear more forcibly than the others and appear to predominate over them. Thus in the words вода́, *water*; не́бо, *the sky*; свобо́да, *liberty*; превосхо́дительство, *excellency*, the voice is raised in the syllables да, не, бо, ду. The accented syllable is, in prosody, called *strong* or *long*, and the unaccented syllables *weak* or *short*.

Prosodical
or tonic
accent.

Place of the
accent.

98.—The accent, in polysyllabic words, is found: 1) on the radical syllable: *вѣдать*, to know; *вѣдомость*, information; *невѣжество*, ignorance; *исповѣдать*, to confess; *увѣдомить*, to inform; *извѣстie*, news; 2) on the termination: *вѣдунъ*, a sorcerer; *вѣстовой*, orderly; *извѣститъ*, to notify; *заповѣднѡй*, interdicted; 3) on the preposition: *вѣвѣдать*, to explore; *зѡповѣдь*, commandment; *пѡвѣсть*, a tale; *сѡвѣсть*, conscience; 4) on the prefix in compound words: *блѡговѣститъ*, to ring to church.

These examples show that the accentuation of words in Russian is very variable; and practice and the dictionary can alone enable us to place the accent correctly, as no fixed rules on the subject have hitherto been discovered. We may however remark that a word, when standing alone, may be accented differently to what it is, when joined to other words; thus the pronouns at times lose their accent; again, the nouns and the numerals which have the moveable accent, in the other cases often transfer it to the preposition; in like manner the apocopated adjectives and the verbs transfer it to the negative; e. g. *чтіи отцѡ твоего и мѡтеръ твою*, honour thy father and thy mother; *друзья мои*, my friends; *по берегу*, along the shore; *за моремъ*, beyond the sea; *онъ не веселъ*, he is not gay; *я не бралъ*, I have not taken. We may here repeat, what we have already indicated in the declensions and conjugations, that, in the change of inflections, the accent is often transferred from one syllable to another.

VERSIFICATION.

99.—The Russian versification, which, like that of England and Germany, is based on the prosodical accent, is termed *tonic* versification; while that of French language and various other modern tongues, depending on the number of syllables employed, is called *syllabic*, and that of the Greeks and Romans, which is based on quantity or the length and brevity of the syllables, is termed *metrical*.

100.—In the tonic versification the verses are also measured by *feet*, as in Greek and Latin. The *foot* (стопа) or *metre* (размѣръ), in Russian poetry, is formed by the union of two or three syllables, one of which has the prosodical accent. The feet employed in the structure of Russian verse are six in number, viz:

1. The *iambus* (ямбъ), composed of two syllables with the prosodical accent on the last, ∪—: зима́, весна́.

2. The *choreus* (хорей) or *trochee* (трохей), consisting of two syllables with the accent on the first, ∪—: лёто, осень.

3. The *pyrrhic* (пиррихий), formed of two unaccented syllables, ∪∪: such are the two first syllables of беспо́лезный. The pyrrhic in the middle of a line is used instead of an iambus or a trochee.

4. The *dactyl* (дактиль), formed of three syllables with the accent on the first, —∪∪: па́лица, ра́достный.

5. The *amphibrach* (амфибрахий), formed of three syllables with the accent on the second, ∪—∪: причи́на, цѣлю́ю.

6. The *anapæst* (анáпестъ), formed of three syllables with the accent on the last, ∪ ∪ ∪: чело́вькъ, вре́мена.

Denomina-
tion of the
verses.

101.—The verse or line of poetry takes its name from the nature of the feet of which it is composed. There are verses of six, five, four, three, two feet, and even of one, which are termed *iambic*, *choraic*, *dactylic*, *amphibrachic*, *anapæstic*, *dactylo-choraic*, *anapæsto-iambic*, according as they may be formed of a single one of these metres or of a combination of several. The lines which have not the same number of feet are termed *free* verses (во́льные стихи).

The verses most commonly employed in modern Russian poetry are the following:

1. The *hexameters* or the *dactylo-choraic* verses of six feet, of which the four first are dactyls or trochees, the fifth a dactyl, and the sixth a trochee. This line is an imitation of the Greek and Latin hexameter, from which it differs only in the employment of trochees instead of spondees, which do not exist in Russian. It is used in epic poems, especially in such as are translations from the ancient languages. Ex.

— ∪ ∪ — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ |

Гѣкторъ герой съ колесницы съ оружіемъ спрянулъ на зѣмлю;
Острыя ко́нѣя ко́лѣбля, потѣкъ по ря́дамъ ополче́ній.
Въ бой распа́яя Троя́нъ; и возжѣ́тъ жесто́кую сѣчу;
Всѣ́ обрати́лись отъ бѣ́гства и ста́ли въ лица́ Аргива́намъ.

Гибѣдичъ.

2. The *iambic* verses of six feet, or *alexandrine* (александрійскіе), are used in great compositions, such as epic and didactic poems, tragedies, comedies, satires, epistles, elegies, idyls, &c.; e. g.

У-жé | бл-вднѣ-етъ | д-нь, | ск-р-ыва-я-ся | за | гор-о-у; |

Ужé блвднѣетъ день, скрываясь за горюу;
Шумящія сгада толпятся надъ рѣкѣй.

Жуковскій.

3. The *iambic* verses of five feet, but seldom used; e. g.

Ты говоришь, что мучусь надъ стихомъ,
Что не пишу его, а сочиняю.

Князь Вяземскій.

The *iambic* verse of five feet is sometimes used alternately with that of six; e. g.

Какое торжество готовить древній Римъ?
Куда текутъ народа шумны волны?

Батюшковъ.

4. The *iambic* verses of four feet are used in odes and other lyrical poems; and those of three, two and even a single foot, in songs and other light compositions; e. g.

О ты, что въ горести напрасно
На Бога роняешь, человекъ!
Внимай, коль въ ревности ужасно
Онъ къ Юву изъ тучи рекъ.

Ломоносовъ.

Ужé со тмою нощи
Простѣлась тишина;
Выходитъ изъ-за рощи
Печальная луна.

Капнистъ.

Играй, Адель,
 Не знай печали!
 Хариты, Лель
 Тебя ввнчали.

Ал. Пушкинъ.

Ступай,
 Сзывай
 Съ лѣсовъ
 Всѣхъ псовъ
 На край
 Ай, ай!

Державинъ.

5. The *free iambic* verses are employed in fables, tales, epigrams, epitaphs, inscriptions, &c.; e. g.

Въ прихожей на полу,
 Въ углу,
 Пустой мѣшокъ валялся.
 У самыхъ низкихъ слугъ
 Онъ на обтирку ногъ нерѣдко помыкался;
 Какъ вдругъ
 Мѣшокъ нашъ въ честь попался,
 И весь червонцами набитъ:
 Въ окóванномъ ларцѣ въ сохранности лежитъ.

Крыловъ.

6. The *choraic* or *trochaic* verses of six, five, four, three and two feet, sometimes of the same length and sometimes of a different length, are used in various poems. The choraics of four feet are chiefly used in songs; e. g.

— — — — —
 — — — — —

Нѣтъ подруги нѣжной, нѣтъ прелѣстной Лилы!
 Всѣ осиротѣло!
 Плачь, Любовь и Дружба! плачь, Гименъ унылый!
 Счастье улетѣло!

Батюшковъ.

Слѣвсья, Алексѣандръ, Елисаветѣ,
До вечерней тихихъ дней зарѣ;
И сѣянїе въ страну полсвѣта
Съ высоты престола распростри.

Бобрѣвъ.

Стѣнеть сизый голубѣчекъ,
Стѣнеть онъ и день и ночь;
Миленькій его дружбѣчекъ
Отлетѣлъ надѣлго прочь.

Дмитріевъ.

Всѣхъ цвѣточковъ болѣ
Рѣзу я любилъ;
Ею только въ полѣ
Взоръ мой веселилъ.

Дмитріевъ.

Мы сердца́ми
И слеза́ми
Мо́лимъ васъ,
Бо́ги гнѣва
И Э́рева,
Въ стра́шный часъ.

Карамзинъ.

7. The *dactylic* verses, composed of dactyls alone, are only used with two, three or four feet, when longer they become fatiguing to the ear; e. g.

— 00 — 00 — 00 | — 00 ;

Бо́же! Ца́ря храни!
Сѣ́льный, держа́вный,
Ца́рствуй на сла́ву намъ;
Ца́рствуй на стра́хъ врага́мъ;
Ца́рь правосла́вный.
Бо́же! Ца́ря храни!

Жуковскій.

О домови́тая ла́сточка!
Ма́ленька, сѣ́зенька пті́чка!
Гру́дь краснобѣ́ла, ко́сачка,
Лѣ́тняя го́стья, пѣ́нничка!

Державинъ.

Рѡза ль, ты рѡзочка, рѡза душистая,
 Всѣмъ ты красавица, рѡза цвѣтокъ,
 Вѣйся, плетися съ лилеей и ландышемъ,
 Вѣйся, плетися въ мой пышный вѣнокъ.

Баронъ Дельвицъ.

8. The *dactylo-choraic* verses of four, three and two feet, are more commonly met with than the pure dactyls, and are used in songs, odes and other lyric poems; e. g.

— 00 | — 00 | — 00 ' — 00 |

Гдѣ ты, прекрасная, гдѣ обитаешь?
 Тамъ ли, гдѣ пѣсни поётъ Филомела,
 Кроткая почти пѣвица,
 Сидя на мёртвой вѣтви?

Карамзинъ.

Пчёлка златая,
 Что ты жужжишь?
 Всѣ вокругъ летая,
 Прочь не летишь.

Державинъ.

9. The *amphibrachic* verses of six and five feet are employed in idyls, epistles, elegies; and those of four, three and two feet in various lyrical compositions; e. g.

000 | 000 | 000 | 000 | 000 | 000 ' —

Въ часы пированья, при сладостномъ пѣннн струнъ оживлённыхъ,
 Уныніе мрачно на мигъ не оставило милого гостя.
 Снѣдающа горестъ лежитъ глубоко въ его сердцахъ!
 Умолкните, пѣсни! да чистую радость раздѣлять согласно.

Мѣрзляковъ.

Владыка Морвены
 Жилъ въ дѣдовскомъ замкѣ могучій Ордалъ.

Надъ озеромъ стѣны
 Зубчатые замокъ съ холма возвышалъ.

Жукѡвскій.

Въ то время съ весною
Любовь насъ ждала:
Въ то время . . . со мною
Подруга жила.

Мих. Дми́триевъ.

10. The *anapæstic* verses from one to four feet are used in odes and also in fables; e. g.

— — — — —

Посмотри,
И держи ты въ умѣ,
Нёсъ мужи́къ пуда три
На прода́жу сви́нцу въ небольшо́й котомѣ.

Су́мароковъ.

The *anapæstic* line is sometimes used alternately with the *amphibrachic*; e. g.

Не стреми́сь добродѣ́тель напрáсно
Люде́й отъ неправды́ уня́ть.
Въ нихъ поро́ки пло́дятся всеча́сно:
Нельзя́ ихъ ничѣ́мъ испра́вить.

Богдановичъ.

11. The *anapæsto-iambic* verses are oftener employed than the above mentioned; e. g.

— — — — —

Ты бѣги, бѣги, нашъ злодѣ́й отъ насъ;
Не да́димъ тебѣ́ поруга́ться намъ.
Ты взгляни́, взгляни́ на солда́тъ свои́хъ
Между́ ре́беръ ихъ ужъ тра́ва растѣ́тъ.

Шуле́пниковъ.

102.—The *cæsure* (пресѣ́ченіе) is a rest which divides the line of poetry into two parts, each of which is called a *hemistich* or half verse. This rest, which is only found in the iambic verses of

Cæsure.

six and of five feet, and in the trochaic verses of six feet, requires the word to be finished after the third foot in lines of six feet, and after the second in lines of five. Ex.

Изъ мрачныхъ нѣдръ земныхъ | исходитъ бурный пламень;
Кустарники дрожатъ, | о камень бьется камень.

Херасковъ.

И щитъ и мечъ | бросають съ знаменами;
Вездѣ пути | покрыты ихъ костями.

Жуковскій.

Здѣсь Гимѣнь прикованъ, | блѣдный и безгласный,
Гасить у гробницы | свой свѣтильникъ ясный.

Батюшковъ.

Though it is not absolutely necessary that the cæsura should be always marked so distinctly, still the syllable terminating the first hemistich can never be united with that commencing the second; thus the cæsura can never come between a preposition and its complement.

Termination
of the
verses.

103.—The syllable terminating a line of poetry may be either strong or accented, or it may be weak or unaccented. In the former case the termination is *masculine*, and in the latter *feminine*; e. g.

Люблю, любить вѣкъ буду!	<i>fem. term.</i>
Клянѣте страсть мою,	<i>masc. term.</i>
Безжалостныя души,	<i>fem. term.</i>
Жестокия сердца!	<i>masc. term.</i>

Карамзинъ.

From this double termination it results that lines of the same metre have not always the same number of syllables. Iambic verses of six feet have twelve syllables with the masculine termination, and thirteen with the feminine; those of four feet have eight syllables with the masculine and nine

with the feminine. Choraic verses of four feet have seven syllables with the masculine termination, and eight with the feminine. The same rule applies equally to the other verses.

104.—The uniformity of sound in the words terminating lines of poetry forms *rhyme* (рѣма), which is also *masculine* or *feminine*, according to the termination of the verse; e. g.

Кто будетъ принимать мой пѣпель отъ костра?	} <i>masc. rhyme.</i>
Кто будетъ безъ тебя, о милая сестра,	
За гробомъ слѣдовать въ одѣждѣ погребальной,	} <i>fem. rhyme.</i>
И міро изливать надъ ўрною пелачьной?	

Бѣтюшковъ.

Rhymes were introduced into the poetry of such modern tongues as could not imitate the Greek and Latin versification, because, the language of poetry differing in them but little from prose, something was requisite to please the ear; in Russian however, where the accent is strongly marked and supplies the place of quantity, rhyme is not absolutely necessary; the same is the case in English and German, while in French rhyme is indispensable. Poetry without rhyme is called *blank verses* (бѣлые стихи). Verses which in Russian poetry are always written without rhyme, are the hexameters and those imitating metres of the ancient languages.

105.—According to the various combinations of the masculine and feminine rhymes, they are divided into *consecutive* (парные стихи), *alternate* (переputные) and *mixed* (смѣшанные). This combination of rhymes is used chiefly in stanzas. A *stanza* or *strophe* consists of a number of verses expressing a complete idea. It varies in length from four to fourteen lines. We here give an example of the strophe of four lines in alternate rhymes, and another of the strophe of fourteen lines, in mixed rhymes and choraic metre.

Бсе вокру́тъ уны́ло! Чуть зефи́ръ весённый
 Па́мятникъ лобза́еть;
 Здѣсь въ жили́щѣ пла́ча, ти́хий смёрти гѣній
 Розу обрыва́етъ.

Бѣтюшковъ.

Разъ въ Крещѣ́нскій вечеро́къ
 Дѣвушки гада́ли:
 За воро́та башмачо́къ,
 Снявъ съ ноги́, броса́ли;
 Связъ поло́ли; подъ окно́мъ
 Слу́шали; корми́ли
 Счётнымъ кúрицу зерно́мъ;
 Я́ркій воскъ топи́ли;
 Въ ча́шу съ чи́стою водо́й
 Кла́ли персте́нь золоти́й,
 Сѣ́р҃ьги изумру́дны;
 Разсти́лали бѣ́лый платъ,
 И надъ ча́шей пѣ́ли въ ла́дъ
 Пѣсенки подбѣ́одны.

Жуко́вскій.

Poetic
licenses.

102.—In following the above rules of versification the poet is at time compelled to sacrifice some of the minor principles of grammar, to syncopate terminations, and to place words in an inverted order. These sacrifices to number, harmony, rhyme and elegance, are termed *poetic licenses* (стихотворческія во́льности).

CORRECT CONSTRUCTION

OF THE

EXERCISES

We started for Potsdam on horseback yesterday at six o'clock in the morning. Nothing can be duller than this road; there is nothing but deep sand everywhere and not a single object of interest meets the eye. The view of Potsdam however, and particularly that of Sans-Souci is very fine. We stopped at an hotel, before arriving to the gates of the town. After resting ourselves and ordering our dinner, we entered the town. At the gate our names were written down. On the parade square, opposite the palace, which is adorned with Roman colonnades, the guards were exercising: the men are superb, and the uniforms splendid. The view of the palace from the garden is very fine. The town is generally speaking well built; in the principal street there are several magnificent houses constructed on the plan of the largest palaces of Rome at the expense of the late king: he gave them to any one he chose. At present these vast edifices are empty or only occupied by soldiers. — At Potsdam there is a Russian church under the care of a Russian soldier, who has lived there from the time of the Empress Anne. We had some difficulty in finding him. The decrepit old man was seated in a large arm-chair, and having heard that we are Russians, he extended his hands towards us and exclaimed with a trembling voice: "Glory to God! Glory to God!" He tried at first to speak

Reading-
Exercise.
p. 18.

with us in Russian; but we had difficulty in understanding each other. We were obliged to repeat almost every word. "Let us go into the temple of God", said he, "and let us pray together, though there is no church festival to-day." My heart was filled with devotion, when I saw the door of this church opened, where solemn silence has reigned so long, scarcely broken by the low sighs and the feeble voice of the old man in prayer, who comes every Sunday to read in this spot the holiest of books, which prepares him for a happy eternity. In the church every thing is neat and clean. The books and the church ornaments are kept in a trunk. The old man arranges them from time to time reverently praying. "It often grieves me to the heart", said he, "to think that after my death, which cannot be far distant, no one will take care of this church." We remained half an hour in this holy spot; then bidding the venerable old man adieu, we wished him a peaceful death.

Karamzin.

Exercises on
declension of
substantives

P. 58.

Хозяинъ сада и хозяйка дома. Садъ хозяина и домъ хозяйки. Рыканіе львовъ; пѣніе соловья; мычаніе быка, вола и коровы; ржаніе лошадей; лай собакъ; воркованье голубя; карканье вороновъ; кваканье лягушекъ; вой волка; жужжаніе пчѣль, жуковъ и мухъ; блеяніе бараневъ и овецъ. Каминъ безъ огня; окна безъ стѣколъ; каша безъ масла; сѣдла безъ стремень; зарядъ безъ пѣли; острова и луга безъ деревьевъ; поваря, кучера и работники безъ работы; дѣти безъ матери; солдаты безъ ружей; ружья безъ кремней; статуя безъ рукъ и безъ ушей; медвѣжата и львенки безъ шерсти; корабль безъ кобекъ; суда безъ веселъ; чай безъ сахара и безъ сливокъ. Пукъ перьевъ; дюжина чашекъ, тарелокъ и стакановъ; сотня форелей; десятокъ дынь; множество гусей, утокъ и лебедей; стада скота; табуны лошадей. Мужья древности, и мужья жень. Цветы садовъ, и цвѣта радуги. Листы бумаги, и листья деревъ. Зубы во рту, и зубья у гребня. Колѣна Израилитянъ, колѣни у человека, и колѣнья растенія. Ловъ сельдей у береговъ Америки былъ очень выгоденъ для Англичанъ, Шведовъ, Голландцевъ и Французовъ.

Совѣтъ друзьямъ. Слава Бѣгу. Горѣ врагамъ. Приказъ войску. Повиновеніе законамъ. Дай вѣсть гусямъ, курамъ, голубямъ и щенкамъ. Поступать соотвѣтственно правиламъ

чѣсти. Жить прилично состоянію. Законъ, дѣнный какъ дворянамъ, такъ и мѣщанамъ. Протѣвѣтся желаніямъ дѣтѣй, и волѣ родителей. Книги, перья и тетради принадлежатъ ученикамъ, а не учителямъ. Поля и луга принадлежатъ отцу и матери, а сады, какъ и лѣса, сыновьямъ и дочерямъ. Нравятся мужчинамъ, и не нравятся женщинамъ. Зелень правится глазамъ. Картины нравятся сестрамъ, а цвѣты братьямъ. Полѣзный отечеству; пріятный Богу и людямъ; вѣрный Государю; любезный друзьямъ; милый дѣтямъ. Человѣкъ познается по лицу, по голосу, по росту, по походкѣ и по тѣлодвиженіямъ. Туристы путешествуютъ по Швейцаріи, Франціи, Италіи, Германіи, Америкѣ и Египту.

Братья купили домъ, сады, деревню и поля, а продали быковъ, коровъ, лошадей и карету. Читаетъ басню, рисовать картину, писать письма, играть пѣсню, чинить перья. Посыщаютъ братьевъ и сестеръ, матерей и дочерей, отцовъ и сыновей. Купить шляпу и шапку, перчатки и башмаки, чулки и подвязки. Завоеватель побѣдилъ войска, и покорилъ народъ. Пѣтръ разбилъ Шведовъ, завоевалъ Эстляндію и Инфляндію, основалъ городъ Санктпетербургъ, и просвѣтилъ Россію. Россіане побѣждали Татаръ, Турокъ, Шведовъ, Французовъ и Персіянъ. Дожди освѣжаютъ землю, а холодъ истребляютъ саранчу.

Дѣти, будьте прилежны! Иванъ, прійди сюда! Воины, сражайтесь храбро! Боже, спаси Царя! Господи, помилуй меня!

Ученики пишутъ грифельмъ или перомъ и чернилами. Иванъ играетъ съ Алексѣемъ и съ Василіемъ, а Марья играетъ съ Софьею и съ Любовью. Пирогъ съ миндалемъ; горшокъ съ цвѣтами; кѣдка съ водою; человѣкъ съ умомъ и съ гениемъ; галерея съ картинами. Городъ съ кремлемъ и гаванью; деревня съ листьями, цвѣтами и плодами; киверъ съ султанами; комната съ дверями; хлѣбъ съ солью; вода съ виномъ; вино съ водою; профессоръ съ учениками; письмо съ деньгами. Рисовать карандашѣмъ, писать кистью и красками. Купецъ торгуетъ саломъ, мыломъ, молокомъ, мукою, крупю, виномъ, пивомъ, сукнами, полотнами и кружевами, а сосѣди купца торгуютъ волами, баранами и лошадьми. Дворцы съ башнями; церкви съ колокольнями; домъ съ окнами; зданія съ галереями; полки съ знаменами. Горы изобилуютъ золотомъ, серебромъ, мѣдью, желѣзомъ, ртутью и свинцомъ.

Басни о быкѣ и баранѣ, объ ослѣ и соловьѣ; о кузнѣчикѣ и муравьѣ; о дѣвѣ и тростникѣ; о лисицѣ и воронѣ, о волкѣ и ягнѣнкѣ. Сказки объ ангелѣ-хранителѣ, объ Иванѣ и Марьѣ; повѣсти о Сѣргѣи пустынникѣ, о героѣ и гѣнѣи. Говорить объ играхъ, объ урокахъ, о времени, о мѣстѣ, объ обстоятельствахъ. Въ сочиненіи говорятъ много о чести и безчестіи, о добродѣтели и порокахъ, о храбрости и малодушіи. Въ водѣ живутъ рыбы, лягушки и слизни, а въ лѣсу живутъ лвы, медвѣди, лисицы и зайцы.

Книги ученика нравятся учителю. Свѣтъ солнца озаряетъ землю лучами. Цвѣта розы пріятны глазамъ. Друзья челоуѣчества дѣлаютъ добро людямъ. Въ саду цвѣтутъ розы съ шипами; ибо нѣтъ розы безъ шиповъ. Дѣти умываются водою рѣки. Стаканъ съ водою стоитъ на столѣ комнаты. Слѣзы радости блестятъ въ глазахъ матери. Слава злодѣевъ непродолжительна; но имена благодѣтелей сіяютъ въ вѣчности. Счастье на землѣ состоитъ въ спокойствіи духа и въ чистотѣ совѣсти. Юноши любятъ пѣніе соловья, на берегу ручья, при свѣтѣ луны. Говорить правду есть долгъ дѣтей. Любить Бога сердцемъ и душою. Муравьи и бобры могутъ служить примѣромъ челоуѣку. Поездка въ Москву и въ Кіевъ. Входить въ библіотеку для чтенія. Подать учителю тетрадь со стихами на случай праздника. Надобно вставать утромъ, работать днемъ, отдыхать вечеромъ и спать ночью. Громъ пушекъ и звонъ колоколовъ возвестили гражданамъ о прибытіи побѣдителя враговъ отечества.

Exercises on
the adjectives.
p. 83.

Пустой карманъ; карманъ пустъ. Крепкій замокъ; замокъ крепокъ. Вѣрный слуга; слуга былъ вѣренъ. Мягкій воскъ; воскъ мягокъ. Спокойный сонъ; сонъ спокоенъ. Достойный сынъ; сынъ достоинъ. Истинный другъ; другъ истиненъ. Совершенный покой; покой будетъ совершенъ. Прозрачное стекло; стекло прозрачно. Дрѣвнее преданіе; преданіе было древне. Тѣплое лѣто; лѣто будетъ тепло. Тупое перо; перо тупо. Вѣтхая хижина; хижина ветха. Синяя бумага; бумага синя. Новые дома; дома новы. Богатыя семьи; семьи были богаты. Красныя знамена; знамена будутъ красны.

Бѣлая бумага; бѣлѣйшая бумага; самая бѣлая бумага. Невѣ быстра, а Волга быстрѣе. Молоко жидко, а вода жиже. Глубокій ручей; глубочайшая рѣка. Дома высоки, а башни

выше. Хорошій чай; лучшій чай; самый лучшій чай. Собаки малы; кошки меньше; но мыши малѣйшія. Отецъ молодъ; мать моложе; но сестра самая молодая. Сѣно дорого, а солома дороже. Молоко сладко; сахаръ слаще; но медъ самый сладкій.

Бѣловатая бумага; буроватыя чернила; черноватая вода; краска синевата. Буренькая коровка; маленская лошадка; пѣгенькая лошадка; бѣленькая дѣвочка; стариčekъ старенець; старушка добренька. Пребѣлая бумага; бумага бѣлехонька; пресухія дрова; дрова сухощенки.

Хозяинъ обширныхъ садовъ, и хозяйка новаго дома. Стаканъ хорошей воды и краснаго вина; цѣлые горшки свиного сала и еловой смолы. Дѣлай добро бѣднымъ дѣтямъ и дряхлымъ старикамъ, и не ходи по чужимъ полямъ. Вотъ домъ Князя Долгорукаго; вотъ дворець Графини Толстой, а вотъ обширные сады молодыхъ Графовъ Завадовскихъ. Я дивился пріятному пѣнію прошлагодняго соловья. Чинить лебединое перо тупымъ ножикомъ. Вотъ гусиные перья, красные карандаши, толстыя тетради, дубовыя липѣйки и большіе циркули, а вотъ суконные кафтаны, тафтяные платки, шелковые чулки, пуховыя шапы, тонкія полотна и тончайшія кружева. Любіи непорочныя нравы; читай полезныя книги; чтѣ старыхъ людей; хвали добрыя дѣла; береги честнаго и вѣрнаго слугу. Подари новую книгу самому прилежному ученику. Ты хвалишь весеннюю погоду, ясность лѣтнихъ ночей, осеннюю прохладу и зимніе холода. Я уважаю славныхъ мужей и знаменитыхъ полководцевъ древнихъ временъ. Большіе маневры нынѣшняго года будутъ въ Красномъ Селѣ и на Дудергофской Горѣ.

Онъ выѣхалъ изъ отцова дома, и дѣлаетъ добро сестриной дочери. Онъ продалъ женино имѣніе братнину сыну. Посещать Господни храмы и Божіи церкви. Повиноваться Господней волѣ, и познавать величество Божіа имени. Первая Русская Грамматика была написана безсмертнымъ Ломоносовымъ, и Россійская Исторія Николаемъ Михайловичемъ Карамзинымъ. Сраженія съ Французами происходили подъ Бородинымъ и подъ Борисовымъ. Я жива въ Новгѣгородѣ и въ Вязьмѣ. Деревни Княгини Салтыковой лежатъ подъ городомъ Кашинымъ.

Вотъ лѣсъя шуба, соболья шапка, птичье гнѣздó, заячьи мехá и слоновьи зúбы. Пудъ оленьяго мяса, аршинъ воловьей кожн, и фунтъ телячьихъ мозговъ. Не ходи по волчьимъ слѣдамъ, и не входи въ медвѣжью берлогу. Разсуждѣнiе о человѣчьемъ глазѣ и о рыбьей головѣ. Онъ торгуетъ рыбнымъ клѣмъ, бычачьимъ саломъ, козьими шкурами и птѣушьями грѣбнями.

Хвастунъ похожъ на сою, украшенную павлиньими перьями. Сосѣдовъ братъ прѣхалъ изъ дальняго гóрода, а сестра изъ дальней деревни. Иваноно плáтье узко, но Петрово ещё уже. Дóбренькая старушка живётъ въ сырóмъ домѣ, лежащемъ подъ Царѣицынымъ селомъ. Я купилъ медвѣжью шубу съ бобрóвымъ воротникóмъ, и бобрóвую шапку съ шёлковоу лѣнтоу. Вотъ прекрасная кнѣга въ богáтомъ софьянномъ переплѣтѣ. Гдѣ найдѣмъ мы примѣръ чистѣйшаго самоотверженѣя, высшей любви къ отѣчеству?

Exercises
on the
numerals.
P. 97.

У человѣка одинъ языкъ, одинъ носъ, два глаза, два уха, двѣ щекѣ, двѣ руки, двѣ ноги, десять пальцевъ на рукѣ и десять пальцевъ на ногѣ, тридцать два зúба, и семь позвонковъ. Въ високóсномъ годѣ четыре времени, двѣнадцать мѣсяцевъ, пятьдесятъ двѣ недѣли и два дня, или триста шестьдесятъ шесть дней, или восемь тысячъ семьсотъ восемьдесятъ четыре часа, или пятьсотъ двадцать семь тысячъ и сорокъ минутъ. Въ кнѣгѣ сто листовъ безъ одного. Оба брата и обѣ сестры. Полтора часа, и полторы минуты. Два рубля съ половиною и три копейки съ половиною. Въ берковѣ десять пудовъ; въ пудѣ сорокъ фунтовъ; въ фунтѣ тридцать два лóта; въ лóтѣ три золотникá; въ фунтѣ девяносто шесть золотниковъ.

Двѣ пухóвыя шляпы, три шёлковые платкá, четыре перочинные ножика, пять фарфóровыхъ чáшекъ и шесть прекрасныхъ картинъ. Сѣи два чѣрные ворона, тѣ три бѣлые перá, мои четыре новыя кнѣги; эти пять рѣзныхъ дѣтѣй. Оба бѣдные сироты и обѣ несчастныя сироты. Двое слугъ, трое мастеровыхъ, четверо дѣтѣй, шестеро солдатъ, двои часы, трои очки, пятеры ножницы. Пѣрвые полтора часа. Пѣрвые сорокъ дней; второе сто ефимковъ, и послѣдняя тысяча гýльденовъ.

Я купилъ одного быка и одну лошадь, одинъ столъ и одно зеркало. Двадцать одинъ рубль, пятьдесятъ одна копейка. Тысяча и одна ночь. Молодой человекъ тридцати одного года безъ двадцати одного дня. Не суди о человекѣ по одному проступку и по одной ошибкѣ. Офицеръ съ двадцатью однимъ солдатомъ. Пётръ Первый и Екатерина Вторая царствовали въ осмнадцатомъ вѣкѣ. Шведы уважаютъ Карла Двенадцатаго, а Французы поставили памятникъ Генриху Четвёртому. Статья была писана пятнадцатаго числа Января мѣсяца тысяча восемьсотъ двадцать третьяго года, и происшествіе относится къ шестому вѣку, а именно къ пятьсотъ семьдесятъ третьему году.

Шкапъ съ дюжиною фарфоровыхъ тарелокъ, или съ двѣнадцатью фарфоровыми тарелками. Дрожки, запряжённые парой воронихъ лошадей, или двумя вороними лошадьми; и карета, запряжённая шестью рыжими лошадьми, или шестёркою рыжихъ лошадей. Городъ лежитъ отсюда въ тысячу вёрстъ, село въ ста верстахъ, а деревня въ сорокъ верстахъ. Въ Москвѣ было тысяча шестьсотъ церквей, или сорокъ сороковъ церквей. Я довольствуюсь осмидесятью рублями (или двумя сороками рублей) въ мѣсяцъ, то есть девятьюстами шестидесятью рублями въ годъ. Онъ не доживётъ до сорока лѣтъ; и она умерла сорока трёхъ лѣтъ. Она довольна сорока копейками, и она удивилась ста картинами. Онъ не можетъ прожить мѣсяца ста тысячъ рублей въ годъ. Городъ съ двумя башнями; комодъ съ шестью ящиками; домъ съ сорока окнами; крѣпость со ста пушками; церковь о пяти главахъ; домъ о трёхъ ярусахъ; деревня съ четырьмя ветряными мельницами. Я люблю равно обоихъ сыновей и обеихъ дочерей. Онъ имѣетъ четверо дѣтей, а она оставила пятеро сиротъ. Мой братъ не могъ слѣдить съ этими двумя упрямыми лошадьми. Онъ жилъ долго съ своими пятью двоюродными братьями. Къ этому миллиону старыхъ Прусскихъ ефимковъ надобно прибавить тысячу тѣхъ новыхъ рублей.

Каждому по сту рублей и по сороку копѣекъ. Въ некоторыхъ мѣсяцахъ по тридцати дней, а въ другихъ по тридцати одному дню. Въ каждомъ сараѣ было по двѣ кареты, а въ каждой каретѣ по три мужчины и по четыре женщины. Каждому по сту по девяносту рублей и по сороку по пяти копѣекъ.

У насъ по двадцаті по семі очковъ. Каждая часть сочиненія продаётся по полутору рубля серебромъ.

По утру не должно судить о полудни. Въ первые полдня онъ не зналъ что дѣлать. Въ четыре часа по полуночи, или въ пять часовъ по полудни. Это случилось въ послѣдніе полгода тысяча восемьсотъ сборокъ четвертаго года. Первые полчаса прошли спокойно. Въ продолженіе первыхъ получаса. За мною было полтора ста тысячъ рублей годоваго дохода.

Exercises
on the
pronouns.
p. 107.

Я люблю тебя, а ты меня обижаетъ. Мы уважаемъ его, а её мы любимъ душевно. У меня много денегъ, а у тебя нѣтъ ни копѣйки. Заступись за него, и понадейся на неё. Посиди со мною, и приходи съ нимъ. Скажи ей, чтобъ она пришла ко мнѣ. Безъ него, безъ ней и безъ васъ жизнь мнѣ скучна. Я не вижу ихъ, а я сдѣлаю всё для нихъ. Мы уважаемъ васъ, а вы забыли насъ. Будь во мнѣ увѣренъ: я поговорю о тебѣ. Мнѣ пріятно быть съ нею. Я не доверяю себѣ, а ты доволенъ собою. Мы бережемъ себя, а они себѣ вредятъ.

Мой братъ, твоя сестра и его сынъ вмѣстѣ учились. Я стараюсь угодить вашему учителю и нашему смотрителю. Мой домъ красивѣе твоего, а твой собака меньше моей. Я живу безъ нихъ, и могу обойтись безъ ихъ помощи. Не хвались своими трудами, а подумай о своихъ лѣтахъ. Подойди къ моему столу, и подарь денегъ своей сестрѣ. Мы говоримъ о своихъ дѣлахъ, а вы занимаетесь своимъ урокомъ. Ученіе горько, но плоды его сладки. Твои сады прекрасны; я удивляюсь ихъ красотамъ.

Видишь ли эту собаку и этого котѣ, этихъ людей и тѣхъ деревьевъ? Въ этихъ земляхъ нѣтъ золота, и въ тѣхъ нѣтъ серебра. Я слышала это отъ вашего брата, но я этому не вѣрю. Я хвалю ваше намѣреніе; давно я предвидѣлъ оное. Давно ли ты живешь въ семь городъ? Я удивляюсь этому саду, а тотъ лучше. Эти перья тупы; сіи дома каменные; тѣ улицы узки. Такіе глаза проникательны; такія дѣла не приносятъ чести. Таковы люди.

Человѣкъ, котораго вы видите, очень умѣнъ. Книга, которую вы читаете, очень пріятна. Я знаю дѣло, о которомъ вы говорите. Вода, которою я моюсь, очень холодна. Берегись того, кто лѣститъ тебѣ. Тотъ, у кого много дѣла, не думаетъ о забавахъ. Учитесь тому, чего вы не знаете.

Вотъ такое сукно, какое я купилъ. Какое былъ военачальникъ, таковы и воины. Вотъ другъ, въ чьихъ рукахъ моя судьба. Слушайся того, въ чьемъ домѣ ты жилъ. Вотъ книга, какихъ мало, и случай, каковыя рѣдки.

Который часъ, и въ которомъ часу прийдешь? Какими книгами занимаешься, и какіе люди здѣсь живутъ? Подъ которымъ начальникомъ ты служишь, и какому языку ты учишься? Чьи эти дома? Съ чьего позволенія ты вышелъ со двора? Я не видалъ, чью шляпу бросили на полъ. Я не знаю, съ чьими дѣтьми онъ гуляетъ. О чемъ ты заботишься, и чѣмъ я заслужилъ твою дружбу? Съ чѣмъ можно поздравить тебя, и отъ чего ты получилъ эти деньги? Сколько вѣрстъ отъ этого города до того? Изъ сколькихъ томовъ состоитъ сіе сочиненіе? По сколько рублей достанется вамъ изъ этой прибыли?

Ты самъ согласишься со мною: самый звукъ его голоса пріятенъ. Я нанимаю сію квартиру у самого хозяина. Самые пороки находятъ у васъ извиненіе. Онъ всегда говоритъ о себѣ самомъ. Вы недовольны собою самими. Мы видѣли её самоё. Самая смерть не страшна. Мы всѣ довольствуемся однимъ жалованіемъ. Такъ думаютъ одни женщины. Мы оба хотимъ служить единому Богу. Въ каждомъ собраніи были граждане обоёго пола. Они разсыяны по всему свѣту. Надобно привыкать ко всякой пицѣ.

Нѣтъ никого здѣсь; не проси помощи ни у кого. Ты не вишь ничего, и это не годится ни къ чему. Учись чему нибудь, и скажи это кому нибудь. Я не продамъ своего дома ни за что, и вы продали свой за ничто. Изъ ничего не дѣлаешь ничего. Въ теченіе нѣсколькихъ мѣсяцевъ онъ ежедневно покупалъ по нѣскольку сотъ душъ.

Объ сестры дурно говорятъ другъ о другѣ. Англичане и французы ненавидятъ другъ друга. Мы ходимъ гулять другъ съ другомъ. Сіи дома лежатъ одинъ за другимъ. Доски набросаны одна съ другою.

Я дѣлаю добро, сколько я желаю. Ты желаешь учиться. Онъ думаетъ, что знаетъ всѣ науки, и хвастаетъ своими успѣхами. Мы не дерзаемъ вѣрить вашимъ словамъ, хотя вы говорите правду. Мои сосѣди питаются однимъ хлѣбомъ, и уповаютъ на Провидѣніе. Вы торгуете сукномъ, и вы трѣбуете

Exercises on
the verbs.
p. 166.

мно́гого. Го́лубь ворку́етъ; го́рлица сто́нетъ; соба́ка ла́етъ; щёнки брёшутъ; лягу́шки ква́каютъ; во́роны ка́ркаютъ; львы ры́каютъ; оле́нь току́етъ; ку́ры куда́хчутъ; ко́шка мя́учитъ; бы́ки мыча́тъ; пче́ла жужжи́тъ; зме́я шипи́тъ; орлы́ труба́тъ; соловьи́ щебе́чутъ; овцы́ блею́тъ; сви́ныи хрю́каютъ; лиси́ца визжи́тъ; осе́ль реве́тъ; калку́нь кло́хчетъ; перепёлка вав́акаетъ; пѣту́хъ кукурека́етъ; со́ро́ка скреко́четъ; попуга́й болта́етъ. Гро́мъ греми́тъ; вода́ кипи́тъ; две́ри скри́пѣтъ; ручьи́ жужжа́тъ; о́гонь тре́щитъ; звѣзды́ сверка́ютъ; со́лнце свѣти́тъ; пче́лы ро́ятся; алма́зы блеста́тъ; сухи́е листьѣ́ хруща́тъ; вѣте́рь свиста́етъ; снѣ́гъ та́етъ. Со́лнце оза́ряетъ зѣ́млю своимъ луча́ми, грѣ́етъ и живи́тъ её. Земля́ обра́щается́ вокру́гъ со́лнца. Вы напрáсно горю́ете.

Я гуля́лъ вчера́ по́ берегу́ рѣ́ки, когда́ со́лнце сади́лось. Моя́ сестра́ сидѣ́ла подѣ́ деревомъ́, кото́рое кача́лось вѣ́тромъ. Вчера́ мы мно́го раба́тали, чита́ли, писа́ли и рисо́вали. Овцы́ мру́тъ отъ́ стужи́. Его́ ма́ть давно́ умерла́. Непри́ятелъ заперъ́ его́ въ́ крѣ́пости. Э́тотъ́ челове́къ ослѣ́пъ, и его́ жена́ оглохла́. Мои́ дере́вья вы́сохли и мои́ цвѣ́ты завя́ли.

Москва́ до́лго бу́детъ красава́ться во гла́вѣ́ городо́въ Ру́сскихъ́. Ты бу́дешь игра́ть, и я бу́ду писа́ть. Росси́йское госуда́рство бу́детъ безпреры́вно возвы́шаться, и всегда́ приоб́рѣ́тетъ́ бо́лье́ силы́ и сла́вы. Вели́кий госуда́рь никогда́ не умре́тъ.

Дѣ́лай, что тебѣ́ говоря́тъ, и не ду́май упрямиться́. Не теря́й наде́жды, и упова́й на Бо́га, Ступа́йте домо́й, и не толку́йте сто́лько. Не тра́ть вре́мени, и не мучь́ жинотныхъ́. Говорите́ всегда́ пра́вду, и не спо́рьте о́ пустя́кахъ́.

Солове́й поётъ́; ло́шадь рже́тъ; волкъ́ воётъ́. Есть́ звѣ́ри, кото́рые спятъ́ всю́ зиму. Ты берѣ́шь мно́го на себѣ́, и я не беру́сь за э́то дѣ́ло. Зачѣ́мъ вы́ ми́нете́ э́ту кни́гу? Онъ́ живѣ́тъ въ́ Москвѣ́, и слы́ветъ́ бо́гатымъ́ челове́комъ. Пасту́хъ стри́жетъ́ ове́цъ; крестя́не приду́тъ ле́нь и ткуть́ холста́. Онъ́ хоче́тъ спатъ́, и вы́ хоти́те игра́ть. Мой́ сосѣ́дъ берѣ́гъ меня́, какъ́ родна́го сы́на, и не мо́гъ со мно́ю разста́ться. Непри́ятели сожгли́ мно́гіе́ города́; они́ увлекли́сь зло́бою и ми́ніе́мъ. Пасту́хъ па́сѣ́ ове́цъ на лу́гу. Я пошлю́ за ле́каремъ́, и ты при́шлѣ́шь мнѣ́ дене́гъ. Э́тотъ́ го́родъ цвѣ́тѣ́тъ, и онъ́ до́лго бу́детъ́ цвѣ́сти́ сило́ю и бо́гѣ́тствомъ́. Я дамъ́

тебѣ книгу, а что ты дашь мнѣ? Ты не можешь говорить: что онъ дастъ мнѣ за это? Не бери на себя того, чего ты не можешь исполнить. Дѣти, живите мирно, не клянитесь, никогда не лгите, и ведите себя хорошенько.

Звѣри ходятъ и бѣгаютъ, птицы летаютъ, рыбы плаваютъ, и черви ползаютъ. Посмотри, сюда идетъ солдатъ; за нимъ бѣжитъ собака. Видишь, какъ быстро летитъ эта ласточка; они всегда такъ летаютъ. Сей морякъ долго плавалъ по Черному Мору. Что тамъ плаваетъ на водѣ? Жены Славянъ носили воду и таскали дрова. Что ты несешь въ этомъ мышкѣ? Смотри, какую вязанку дровъ этотъ человекъ тащитъ. Видѣли тогда, чего не видѣли дотолѣ.

Непріятель ринулся въ городъ и кинулся на корысть. Молнія засверкала. Молнія сверкнула, грянулъ сильный громъ, земля дрогнула, церковь затряслась. Братъ мой лѣгъ и захрапѣлъ; онъ громко храпнулъ и проснулся. Могу ли надѣяться, что лира моя тронетъ еще ваше хладное сердце? Солнце заблестало, но не надолго: блеснуло и скрылось. Мы выбросали за окно весь соръ; въ соръ мы выбросили и важную бумагу.

Прошлаго года я хаживалъ въ городъ. Сократъ говаривалъ. Нѣмцы издавна живали въ Новогородѣ. Живучіи въ Москвѣ, я вѣжалъ въ Троицкую Лавру. Въ молодія лѣта я живалъ въ деревнѣ.

Если бы камни говорить могли, они научили бы тебя осторожности. Если бы кто нибуль вошелъ къ намъ въ эту минуту, онъ увидѣлъ бы насъ въ отчаяніи, и слышалъ бы наши стенанія и наши вздохи. Есть мало предметовъ въ свѣтъ, на которые я не обращалъ бы вниманія. Не было такого каменнаго сердца, которое не изливалось бы въ слезахъ.

Солдатъ этотъ служилъ долго, и выслужилъ пенсію. Не всякій выслужить еѣ съ такимъ отличіемъ. Онъ бывалъ во многихъ сраженіяхъ, и вездѣ отличался блистательною храбростью. Особенно отличился онъ при взятіи одной непріятельской батарее. Онъ первый взошелъ на брустверъ, убилъ непріятельскаго солдата и взялъ пушку. За это его наградили орденомъ. Потомъ награждали его и другими отличіями. Теперь отправится онъ въ родину, поселится въ своей семьѣ, и будетъ разсказывать о своихъ походахъ, какъ хаживалъ на Турокъ и Французовъ, какъ бывалъ враговъ.

какъ терпѣлъ голодъ, страдалъ отъ ранъ, и утѣшался мыслію, что служить своему Государю сердцемъ и душою. Уповай на меня.

Exercises
on the
participles.
p. 176.

Человѣкъ, любящій правду, ненавидитъ ложь. Купающеееся дитя; собака, бросающаяся на прохожихъ. Купецъ, получающій товары изъ Лондона, продавалъ ихъ выгодно. Купецъ, получившій товары изъ Лондона, продалъ ихъ выгодно. Страждущій болѣзнію, ищетъ облегченія. Зажгъ потухшую свѣчу, и вытри замёрзшее стекло. Слава герою, спасшему своё отечество. Рыкающій левъ, мычащій быкъ, лающая собака, поющій пѣтухъ, воркующій голубъ, выражаютъ свои чувства и желанія.

Море, волнуемое вѣтрами, устрашаетъ пловцовъ. Дочь, любимая отцемъ, старается заслуживать его любовь. Должно помогать несчастному, гонимому судьбою и преслѣдуемому неудачами. Это снятое молоко, и вотъ тѣртый табакъ. Это заряженное ружьё. На рынокъ продаются битые гуси, смолённые верёвки, откормленные поросята и стриженные овцы.

Россія обитаема многими народами. Добрае государство любимо своими подданными, и уважаемо соседями. Татары были побѣждены и разбиты на Кулукскомъ полѣ. Труды твои будутъ увѣнчаны успѣхомъ. Имена бывають склоняемы, а глаголы спрягаемы. Сей великій полководецъ будетъ чтимъ въ потомствѣ. Москва была разорена и сожжена врагами. Это ружьё заряжено. Эта книга прекрасно переплетена.

Exercises on
adverbs and
gerunds.
p. 181.

Поди сюда, ибо я здѣсь живу. Гдѣ вашъ братъ? Его нѣтъ дома. Куда онъ поѣхалъ вчера вечеромъ? Ты судишь умно, а братъ твой судитъ умнѣе. Я хожу шибко, а ты ходишь шибче. Вы говорите по-русски чисто, а сестрица ваша ещё чище. Завтра побѣдемъ мы далеко, а чрезъ годъ ещё дальше. Ты поѣшь хорошо, но она поѣтъ лучше. Я прошу васъ убѣдительнѣе. Я благодарю васъ покорнѣе.

Гуляя на берегу рѣки, я наслаждаюсь прохладною вѣчера. Жалѣя о несчастныхъ, старайтесь помогать имъ. Я васъ учу, желая вамъ добра, и надѣясь, что вы успѣете въ наукахъ. Не умѣя сдѣлать чего нибудь, проси советъ, не краснѣя. Дѣлай добро, не боясь никого. Не должно вѣстъ лёжа. Служа отечеству и умирая за него, мы исполняемъ свой долгъ.

Получивъ письмо ваше, и узнавъ, чего вы желаете, я немедленно отвѣчалъ. Отобѣдавши, останься дома. Написавши письмо, положивши въ кувертъ и запечатавши, отдай его на почту. Пришедши домой, я сѣлъ писать. Женившись, онъ поѣхалъ въ деревню. Просидѣвши часъ у него, я пошелъ домой; раздѣвшись и легши, я скоро уснулъ.

Безъ надежды нельзя жить въ свѣтъ. Отъ рѣки до лѣсу Exercises on the prepositions. p.185. двѣ версты. О чѣмъ вы говорите? Мы трудимся для общаго блага. Между домомъ и садомъ пространный дворъ съ конюшнями. Бога ради не унывай. Любовь къ государю и отечеству. Онъ живѣтъ у своего дѣди. Солдатъ выскочилъ изъ-за куста. Лучъ солнечный проникаетъ сквозь воду. Этотъ человекъ при смерти. Птица летаетъ подъ облаками. Я положилъ книгу подъ столъ. Садитесь за столъ, и сидите за столомъ. Братъ мой ѣдетъ въ Москву, потому что его женѣ живѣтъ въ Москвѣ. Орелъ сидитъ на деревѣ. Эта рюмка разбилась на мѣлкія части. Я досадуюсь на брата моего за его лѣность. Не заботься о чужихъ дѣлахъ. Мой другъ ушибся объ уголъ стола. Водѣ течетъ съ кровли. Вотъ деревья съ листьями, но безъ цвѣтовъ. Эта собака бѣдетъ съ корову. Дѣти бѣгаютъ по двору и по саду. Мы работали отъ перваго по пятое число Августа. Онъ носитъ трауръ по своему брату.

Мой дѣдя родился и жилъ въ Москвѣ, а не въ Твери. Знаешь Exercises on the conjunctions. p.188. ли что нашъ учитель нездоровъ? Ежели вы не приѣдете, то я осержусь. Спроси у него, хочетъ ли онъ ѣхать, или намѣревается остаться дома. Онъ заботится болѣе о братѣ нежели о сестрѣ. Приятнѣе дѣлать добро другимъ, чѣмъ самому получать благотворенія. Пусть онъ придетъ; пускай они уѣдутъ. Да солнце васъ не застанетъ на ложѣ. Да здравствуетъ Царь. Чѣмъ прилежнѣе ты будешь учиться, тѣмъ легче будетъ для тебя ученіе.

Зима пріятна. Люди суть смертны. Новгородъ былъ Exercises on the concord of words. p. 192. богатъ. Россія есть обширная имперія. Волга есть царина рѣкъ Русскихъ. Пріятель мой, вы будете довольны. У насъ есть большіе запасы. У меня завтра будутъ деньги. Ея Величество (Императрица) выѣхала. Его Превосходительство (Генералъ) уѣхалъ. Его Императорское Высочество (Великій Князь) былъ доволенъ. Географія и Исторія суть

весьма полезныя знанія. Молчать трудно. Сколько было тамъ дѣтей? Москва знаменита; городъ Москва знаменитъ. Китай многолюденъ; государство Китай многолюдно. У него есть тридцать одна лошадь. Книга, которую вы читаете, очень забавна. Вотъ человекъ, чьиими трудами пользуемся.

Exercises on
dependence
of words.
p. 200.

Вода есть стихія. Александръ Македонскій былъ великій полководецъ. Татары были свирѣпы. Мой дѣдъ офицеръ; мой дѣдъ былъ тогда офицеромъ. Говорятъ, что кометы были или ещё будутъ планетами.

Дождь освѣжаетъ землю. Злобѣ ненавидятъ честныхъ людей. Буря, опустошившая наши поля, разорила многихъ поселянъ. Говорятъ всегда правду. Мой братъ былъ боленъ всю зиму. Я ѣхалъ цѣлую версту верхомъ. Тебѣ хвалить за прилежаніе. Онъ ударился объ стѣну. Мы сидимъ въ водѣ по шею. Сынъ ростомъ съ отца, и дочь почти съ мать.

Скупѣцъ предпочитаетъ деньги славу, а воинъ славу деньгамъ. Молнія предшествуетъ грому. Дивлюсь вашему терпѣнію. Нравятся ли вамъ эти картины. Не мсти твоему неприятелю, и дѣлай добро обидѣвшему тебя. Быть чуду. Лѣтся горячимъ слезамъ. Ребенку хочется пить. Сильному человеку не прилично обижать слабаго. Подражаніе Іисусу Христу. Любовь къ добродѣтели и ненависть къ пороку.

Вѣжу глазами, осязаю руками, слышу ушами, обоняю носомъ, вкушаю языкомъ. Измаилъ былъ взятъ Суворовымъ, и Очаковъ Потемкинымъ. Этихъ офицеровъ все называютъ героями. Больной едва шевелитъ губы (или губами). Гнушаюсь обманомъ и лжью. Зѣлъ дышать чистымъ воздухомъ. Пожертвованіе жизнью за Государя и отечество. Онъ добръ сердцемъ, но слабъ головою. Утромъ надобно вставать, днемъ работать, вечеромъ отдыхать, и ночью спать. Помири моего друга съ его дядею. Имѣю честь поздравить васъ съ вашими успѣхами.

Сынъ моего искренняго друга вчера уѣхалъ. Дѣти большаго ума нерѣдко бываютъ хилы. Составленъ списокъ офицерамъ нашей дивизіи. Печеніе хлѣба. Я купилъ фунтъ чаю и сажень дровъ. Столько трудовъ и заботъ пропахло попустому. Русскіе взяли Парижъ осьмнадцатаго Марта тысяча восемьсотъ четырнадцатаго года. Я не емъ хлѣба, но пью воду. Я емъ хлѣбъ, но не пью воды. Я не получалъ ни

письма, ни посылки. Въ этомъ письмѣ нѣтъ ни одной ошибки. Достань мнѣ денегъ. Воины желаютъ битвы и ищутъ славы. Славолюбецъ жаждетъ почестей. Ты хочешь богатства, и боишься труда. Бочка полна вина. Добрый человекъ чуждъ злобы и зависти. Золото дороже серебра; свинецъ тяжелѣе желѣза. Онъ проситъ милостыни ради Христа. Отдыхъ пріятенъ послѣ работы. Вдоль этого берега тянется цѣпь горъ. Волки бродятъ около деревни.

Мой братъ хранитъ присутствіе духа при всѣхъ непріятностяхъ въ жизни. Сей городъ построенъ на крутомъ берегу быстрой рѣки. Церковь о пяти главахъ. Онъ плачетъ по своему отцу.

. Волшебница.

Одна вдова имѣла двухъ дочерей: старшая была похожа на свою мать и лицемъ и нравомъ, то есть, она была такъ же дурна и такъ же зла, какъ ей мать. Никто не любилъ ихъ; всѣ отъ нихъ бѣжали. Меньшая же была прекрасна и добродушна. Всѣ её любилъ. Но злая мать и злая сестра её ненавидѣли; безпрестанно бранили; одна она должна была работать въ домъ, топить печь, мести горницы, стрѣпать въ кѹхнѣ. Бѣдняжка плакала съ утра до вечера, но не лѣнилась работать; была послушна, терпѣлива, и всё то было напрасно, ибо ничѣмъ не могла угодить на злую мать и на злую сестру свою.

Ежедневно эта бѣдная дѣвушка должна была, съ большимъ кувшиномъ, ходить за водою въ ближнюю рощу, въ которой находился чистый источникъ. Однажды пошла она, по обыкновенію, къ этому источнику. День былъ очень жарокъ. Наполнивъ кувшинъ водою, она возвращалась домой. Вдругъ видитъ передъ собою старушку. «Дитя моё!» — сказала ей старушка: — «дай мнѣ напиться. Я устала; мнѣ жарко.» — «Съ охотою. бабушка!» сказала дѣвушка: «вотъ! напейся!» И она подала старушкѣ кувшинъ.

Старушка отъ слабости сѣла на траву, а молодая красавица стала передъ нею на колѣни, и осторожно поддѣрживала кувшинъ, пока она пила воду. — «Благодарю тебя, милая!»

сказала старушка, напившись: «Вижу, что ты доброе, ласковое дитя, и хочу тебя наградить за твою услужливость. Знай же, я волшебница, и нарочно взяла на себя вид старушки, чтобы тебя испытать. Радуюсь, что ты такая добрая, и вот, что я хочу для тебя сделать: всякий раз, когда ты скажешь слово, изо рта у тебя выпадет или прекрасный цветок, или драгоценный камень, или большая жемчужина. Прости, дружок!» И волшебница исчезла.

Прекрасная девушка возвратилась домой. «Где ты так долго была?» спросила у ней с сердцем мать. — «Что ты так долго дѣлала в роще?» закричала злая сестра. — «Виновата, замыкалась!» отвечала бедняжка, и в ту самую минуту с прекрасных губ ей скатились две розы, две жемчужины и два большие изумруда. — «Что я вижу?» воскликнула удивленная мать. «Это цветы! Это драгоценные камни! Что с тобою случилось!» — Красавица простодушно рассказала ей о своей встрече с волшебницею, а между тем цветы, алмазы и жемчуг так и сыпались с губ ей. — «Хорошо же!» проворчала мать: «завтра пошлю в рощу старшую мою дочь, и с нею то же будет.»

И на другое утро, она сказала своей дочери: «Нынче пойдешь за водою ты: возьми кувшин»; но смотри же, если встретишь у источника старушку, дай ей напиток и приласкайся к ней хорошенько.» Злая девочка нахмурилась, с досадою взяла кувшин; нехотя пошла в рощу, и во всю дорогу ворчала. Старушка сидела уже у источника. «Зачерпни мне воды, моя милая!» сказала она девочке: «жарко, хочу напиться.» — «Как бы не так! Я не за тем пришла сюда, чтобы услуживать старым бродягам. Напьюсь и без тебя!» — «Какая же ты грубая!» сказала ей старушка: «Я накажу тебя. С этих пор, при каждом слове твоём, будет выпадать у тебя изо рта или змея или лягушка.» Она исчезла, а злая девочка побѣжала домой, разбивши с досады кувшин свой. «Что скажешь, милая дочка!» спросила мать, увидя её издалека. — «Нечего сказать!» отвечала дочь, и вдруг выскочили изо рта ей две змеи и две жабы! — «Что я вижу! какой страх!» закричала мать. «Но во всем этом виновата твоя сестра! Я дам ей знать.» И они бросились бить меньшую дочь.

Она, испугавшись угрозы, скрылась въ рощу, долго бѣжала, не смѣя оглянуться, забѣжала далеко, и наконецъ потеряла дорогу. Но это было къ ея счастью. Царскій сынъ, который тутъ забавлялся охотою, находился въ это время въ рощѣ; онъ увидѣлъ красавицу, которая, сидя на травѣ, горько плакала. — «Что съ тобою сдѣлалось? о чёмъ ты плачешь, милая?» спросилъ онъ, взявъ её ласково за руку. — «Бѣже мой! какъ мнѣ не плакать! Матушка выгнала меня изъ дому.» Она говорила, а цвѣты и драгоценные камни сыпались съ ея розовыхъ губъ, и слёзы обращались въ жемчужины. — «Что это значить?» спросилъ царскій сынъ: «отъ чего эти цвѣты, жемчуги и камни?» Бѣдняжка разсказала царскому сыну о томъ, что съ нею случилось. — Онъ полюбилъ её, и полюбилъ ещё болѣе за то, что она была такъ добра и мила, нежели за ея цвѣты и драгоценные камни. Онъ взялъ её съ собою, представилъ её Царю, отцу своему, которому она также понравилась, и Царь позволилъ сыну на ней жениться. Такимъ образомъ она сдѣлалась Царевною, а по смерти Царя, когда ея мужъ взошёлъ на отцовскій престолъ, Царицею, и была Царицею доброю. А злая сестра ея? что сдѣлалось съ нею? — Она жалостнымъ образомъ кончила свою жизнь. Мать, которую она безпрестанно сердила и огорчала, принуждена была её выгнать изъ дому; никто не хотѣлъ ей дать пристанища, и она скрылась въ лѣсъ, гдѣ скоро умерла съ досады и голода.





TABLE OF CONTENTS

FIRST PART

LEXICOLOGY.

	Page
Division of the Grammar	1
Sounds or letters	2
Alphabet	2
Division of the letters	6
Pronunciation of the letters	7
Vowels	7
Semi-vowels	11
Consonants	13
Syllables and words	17
Tonic accent	17
<i>Reading-Exercise</i>	18
Elements of speech	22
Division of words	23
Roots of words	24
Inflections of words	26
Metaplasms of words	26
Permutation of letters	26
Epenthesis and prosthesis	28
Apocope and Syncope	29
THE SUBSTANTIVE	29
Division of substantives	29
Properties of nouns	30

	Page
Genders	30
Aspects	34
Numbers	36
Cases	37
Declension of substantives	39
Regular substantives	39
Rules of the declensions	40
General rules	41
Special rules	42
Paradigms of the declensions of substantives	43
First declension	43
Second declension	48
Third declension	50
Irregular nouns	54
<i>Exercises in the declension of substantives</i>	58
THE ADJECTIVE	65
Division of the adjectives	65
Qualifying adjectives	65
Possessive adjectives	65
Properties of adjectives	67
Gender, number, case	68
Apocope of the termination	68
Degrees of signification	69
Declension of adjectives	75
Paradigms of the declensions of adjectives	76
First declension	78
Second declension	80
Third declension	83
<i>Exercises on the adjectives</i>	83
THE NUMERALS	88
Division of numerals	88
Cardinal and ordinal numerals	89
Declension of the numerals	91
Paradigms of the declension of the numerals	92
Special rules of the numerals	95
<i>Exercises on the numerals</i>	97
THE PRONOUN	102
Division of the pronouns	102

	Page
Paradigms of the declension of the pronouns . . .	104
Declension of the pronouns	105
<i>Exercises on the pronouns</i>	107
THE VERB	112
Division of verbs	112
Inflections of the verb	113
Tenses	113
Aspects	113
Moods	116
Persons; numbers and genders	117
Forms derived from the verb	118
Conjugation	118
Regular verbs	122
Formation of the inflections of the verb	123
Paradigms of the conjugations of the regular verbs	125
First conjugation	128
Second conjugation	130
Third conjugation	136
Irregular verbs	137
Conjugation of irregular verbs	138
Delineation of verbs	142
Simple verbs	143
Prepositional verbs	150
<i>Exercises on the verbs</i>	166
THE PARTICIPLE	173
Division of the participles	173
Active and neuter participles	173
Passive participles	174
Declension of the participles	175
Passive verbs	176
<i>Exercises on the participles</i>	176
THE ADVERB AND THE GERUND	178
Division of the adverbs	178
Formation of the adverbs	179
Degrees of comparison	180
Gerunds	180
<i>Exercises on the adverbs and the gerunds</i>	181
THE PREPOSITION	183

	Page
• Division of the prepositions	183
Government of the prepositions	185
<i>Exercises on the prepositions</i>	185
THE CONJUNCTION	187
<i>Exercises on the conjunctions</i>	188
THE INTERJECTION	188

SECOND PART

SYNTAX.

Division of syntax	189
CONCORD OF WORDS	189
<i>Exercises on the concord of words</i>	192
DEPENDENCE OF WORDS	193
Nominative	194
Vocative	195
Accusative	195
Dative	196
Instrumental	197
Genitive	198
Prepositional	200
<i>Exercises on the dependence of words</i>	200
CONSTRUCTION	210

THIRD PART

ORTHOGRAPHY.

USE OF THE LETTERS	212
Vowels	212
Semi-vowels	215
Consonants	215
Doubling of consonants	218
Capital letters	219
DIVISION OF WORDS INTO SYLLABLES	219
ORTHOGRAPHY OF ISOLATED WORDS	220
Russian words	220
Foreign words	223
ORTHOGRAPHIC SIGNS	226
MARKS OF PUNCTUATION	227

FOURTH PART

PROSODY.

	Page
Division of prosody	229
ORTHOEPY	229
Prosodical or tonic accent	229
Place of the accent	230
VERSIFICATION	231
Tonic versification	231
Foot or metre	231
Denomination of the verses	232
Cæsure	237
Termination of the verses	238
Rhyme	239
Stanza or strophe	239
Poetic licenses	240
SOLUTION OF THE EXERCISES	241



LEIPZIG,—PRINTED BY W. DRUGULIN.

